CISPR TR 16-3

Edition 4.0 2020-10

TECHNICAL REPORT

colour inside

INTERNATIONAL SPECIAL COMMITTEE ON RADIO INTERFERENCE

Specification for radio disturbance and immunity measuring apparatus and methods –
Part 3: CISPR technical reports

CISPR TR 16-3:2020-10(en)

IEC Central Office
3, rue de Varembé
CH-1211 Geneva 20
Switzerland

Tel.: +41 22 919 02 11
info@iec.ch
www.iec.ch

About the IEC
The International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) is the leading global organization that prepares and publishes International Standards for all electrical, electronic and related technologies.

About IEC publications
The technical content of IEC publications is kept under constant review by the IEC. Please make sure that you have the latest edition, a corrigendum or an amendment might have been published.

IEC publications search - webstore.iec.ch/advsearchform
The advanced search enables to find IEC publications by a variety of criteria (reference number, text, technical committee,…). It also gives information on projects, replaced and withdrawn publications.

IEC Just Published - webstore.iec.ch/justpublished
Stay up to date on all new IEC publications. Just Published details all new publications released. Available online and once a month by email.

IEC Customer Service Centre - webstore.iec.ch/csc
If you wish to give us your feedback on this publication or need further assistance, please contact the Customer Service Centre: sales@iec.ch.

Electropedia - www.electropedia.org
The world's leading online dictionary on electrotechnology, containing more than 22 000 terminological entries in English and French, with equivalent terms in 16 additional languages. Also known as the International Electrotechnical Vocabulary (IEV) online.

IEC Glossary - std.iec.ch/glossary
67 000 electrotechnical terminology entries in English and French extracted from the Terms and definitions clause of IEC publications issued between 2002 and 2015. Some entries have been collected from earlier publications of IEC TC 37, 77, 86 and CISPR.

CISPR TR 16-3

Edition 4.0 2020-10

TECHNICAL REPORT

colour inside

INTERNATIONAL SPECIAL COMMITTEE ON RADIO INTERFERENCE

Specification for radio disturbance and immunity measuring apparatus and methods –
Part 3: CISPR technical reports

INTERNATIONAL
ELECTROTECHNICAL
COMMISSION

ICS 33.100.10; 33.100.20

ISBN 978-2-8322-8957-0

Warning! Make sure that you obtained this publication from an authorized distributor.

CONTENTS

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION

SPECIFICATION FOR RADIO DISTURBANCE AND IMMUNITY MEASURING APPARATUS AND METHODS –

Part 3: CISPR technical reports

FOREWORD

1) The International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) is a worldwide organization for standardization comprising all national electrotechnical committees (IEC National Committees). The object of IEC is to promote international co-operation on all questions concerning standardization in the electrical and electronic fields. To this end and in addition to other activities, IEC publishes International Standards, Technical Specifications, Technical Reports, Publicly Available Specifications (PAS) and Guides (hereafter referred to as "IEC Publication(s)"). Their preparation is entrusted to technical committees; any IEC National Committee interested in the subject dealt with may participate in this preparatory work. International, governmental and non-governmental organizations liaising with the IEC also participate in this preparation. IEC collaborates closely with the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) in accordance with conditions determined by agreement between the two organizations.
2) The formal decisions or agreements of IEC on technical matters express, as nearly as possible, an international consensus of opinion on the relevant subjects since each technical committee has representation from all interested IEC National Committees.
3) IEC Publications have the form of recommendations for international use and are accepted by IEC National Committees in that sense. While all reasonable efforts are made to ensure that the technical content of IEC Publications is accurate, IEC cannot be held responsible for the way in which they are used or for any misinterpretation by any end user.
4) In order to promote international uniformity, IEC National Committees undertake to apply IEC Publications transparently to the maximum extent possible in their national and regional publications. Any divergence between any IEC Publication and the corresponding national or regional publication shall be clearly indicated in the latter.
5) IEC itself does not provide any attestation of conformity. Independent certification bodies provide conformity assessment services and, in some areas, access to IEC marks of conformity. IEC is not responsible for any services carried out by independent certification bodies.
6) All users should ensure that they have the latest edition of this publication.
7) No liability shall attach to IEC or its directors, employees, servants or agents including individual experts and members of its technical committees and IEC National Committees for any personal injury, property damage or other damage of any nature whatsoever, whether direct or indirect, or for costs (including legal fees) and expenses arising out of the publication, use of, or reliance upon, this IEC Publication or any other IEC Publications.
8) Attention is drawn to the Normative references cited in this publication. Use of the referenced publications is indispensable for the correct application of this publication.
9) Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this IEC Publication may be the subject of patent rights. IEC shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.

The main task of IEC technical committees is to prepare International Standards. However, a technical committee may propose the publication of a technical report when it has collected data of a different kind from that which is normally published as an International Standard, for example "state of the art."

CISPR 16-3, which is a Technical Report, has been prepared by CISPR subcommittee A: Radio-interference measurements and statistical methods.

This fourth edition cancels and replaces the third edition published in 2015. This edition constitutes a technical revision.

The main technical change with respect to the previous edition consists of the addition of detailed background information on the large loop antenna system (LLAS) and its measurement method in general and on the models and equations which apply to calculate the reference validation factor and conversion factor curves.

The text of this Technical Report is based on the following documents:

Draft TR	Report on voting
CIS/A/1298/DTR	CIS/A/1310/RVDTR

Full information on the voting for the approval of this Technical Report can be found in the report on voting indicated in the above table.

This publication has been drafted in accordance with the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2.

A list of all parts of the CISPR 16 series can be found, under the general title *Specification for radio disturbance and immunity measuring apparatus and methods*, on the IEC website.

The committee has decided that the contents of the base publication and its amendments will remain unchanged until the stability date indicated on the IEC web site under "http://webstore.iec.ch" in the data related to the specific publication. At this date, the publication will be

- reconfirmed,
- withdrawn,
- replaced by a revised edition, or
- amended.

IMPORTANT – The 'colour inside' logo on the cover page of this publication indicates that it contains colours which are considered to be useful for the correct understanding of its contents. Users should therefore print this document using a colour printer.

SPECIFICATION FOR RADIO DISTURBANCE AND IMMUNITY MEASURING APPARATUS AND METHODS –

Part 3: CISPR technical reports

1 Scope

This part of CISPR 16 is a collection of technical reports (Clause 4) that serve as background and supporting information for the various other standards and technical reports in CISPR 16 series. In addition, background information is provided on the history of CISPR, as well as a historical reference on the measurement of interference power from household and similar appliances in the VHF range (Clause 5).

Over the years, CISPR prepared a number of recommendations and reports that have significant technical merit but were not generally available. Reports and recommendations were for some time published in CISPR 7 and CISPR 8.

At its meeting in Campinas, Brazil, in 1988, CISPR subcommittee A agreed on the table of contents of CISPR 16-3, and to publish the reports for posterity by giving the reports a permanent place in CISPR 16-3.

With the reorganization of CISPR 16 in 2003, the significance of CISPR limits material was moved to CISPR 16-4-3, whereas recommendations on statistics of disturbance complaints and on the report on the determination of limits were moved to CISPR 16-4-4:2007. The contents of Amendment 1 (2002) of CISPR 16-3:2000 were moved to CISPR 16-4-1.

NOTE As a consolidated collection of independent technical reports, this document can contain symbols that have differing meanings from one clause to the next. Attempts have been made to minimize this to the extent possible at the time of editing.

2 Normative references

The following documents are referred to in the text in such a way that some or all of their content constitutes requirements of this document. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

CISPR 11:2009, *Industrial, scientific and medical equipment – Radio-frequency disturbance characteristics – Limits and methods of measurement*[1]

CISPR 16-1-1, *Specification for radio disturbance and immunity measuring apparatus and methods – Part 1-1: Radio disturbance and immunity measuring apparatus – Measuring apparatus*

IEC 60050-161:1990, *International Electrotechnical Vocabulary (IEV) – Part 161: Electromagnetic compatibility*

---

[1] 5th edition (2009). This 5th edition has been replaced in 2016 by a 6th Edition CISPR 11, Industrial, scientific and medical equipment – Radio-frequency disturbance characteristics – Limits and methods of measurement.

IEC 60050-300:2001, *International Electrotechnical Vocabulary (IEV) – Electrical and electronic measurements and measuring instruments – Part 311: General terms relating to measurements – Part 312: General terms relating to electrical measurements – Part 313: Types of electrical measuring instruments – Part 314: Specific terms according to the type of instrument*

ISO/IEC Guide 99:2007, *International vocabulary of metrology – Basic and general concepts and associated terms (VIM)*

3 Terms, definitions and abbreviated terms

3.1 Terms and definitions

For the purposes of this document, the terms and definitions given in IEC 60050-161, IEC 60050-300, ISO/IEC Guide 99, as well as the following apply.

NOTE While the symbol U is commonly used in CISPR publications to represent uncertainty, in this technical report the symbols U and V are used interchangeably to represent "voltage" in order to accommodate the legacy diagrams contained herein.

3.1.1
asymmetric voltage

radio-frequency disturbance voltage appearing between the electrical mid-point of the mains terminals and earth

Note 1 to entry: It is sometimes called the common-mode voltage and is half the vector sum of V_a and V_b, i.e. $(V_\mathrm{a} + V_\mathrm{b})/2$

Note 2 to entry: V_a is the vector voltage between one of the mains terminals and earth, and V_b is the vector voltage between the other mains terminal and earth.

3.1.2
bandwidth

B_n

width of the overall selectivity curve of the receiver between two points at a stated attenuation, below the mid-band response

Note 1 to entry: The bandwidth is represented by the symbol B_n, where n is the stated attenuation in decibels.

3.1.3
electrical charge time constant

T_C

time needed after the instantaneous application of a constant sine-wave voltage to the stage immediately preceding the input of the detector for the output voltage of the detector to reach 63 % of its final value

Note 1 to entry: This time constant is determined as follows. A sine-wave signal of constant amplitude and having a frequency equal to the mid-band frequency of the IF amplifier is applied to the input of the stage immediately preceding the detector. The indication α_max of an instrument having no inertia (for example, a cathode-ray oscilloscope) connected to a terminal in the DC amplifier circuit so as not to affect the behaviour of the detector, is noted. The level of the signal is chosen such that the response of the stages concerned remains within the linear operating range. A sine-wave signal of this level, applied for a limited time only and having a wave train of rectangular envelope is gated such that the deflection registered is $0{,}63\alpha_\mathrm{max}$. The duration of this signal is equal to the charge time of the detector.

3.1.4
electrical discharge time constant

T_D

time needed after the instantaneous removal of a constant sine-wave voltage applied to the stage immediately preceding the input of the detector for the output of the detector to fall to 37 % of its initial value

Note 1 to entry: The method of measurement is analogous to that for the charge time constant, but instead of a signal being applied for a limited time, the signal is interrupted for a definite time. The time taken for the deflection to fall to 0,37D is the discharge time constant of the detector.

3.1.5
impulse bandwidth

B_{imp}

$$B_{\text{imp}} = \frac{A(t)_{\text{max}}}{2G_{\text{o}} \times A_{\text{imp}}} \tag{1}$$

where

$A(t)_{\text{max}}$ is the peak of the envelope at the IF output of the receiver with an impulse area A_{imp} applied at the receiver input;

G_{o} is the gain of the circuit at the centre frequency;

specifically, for two critically coupled tuned transformers,

$$B_{\text{imp}} = 1{,}05 \times B_6 = 1{,}31 \times B_3 \tag{2}$$

where B_6 and B_3 are respectively the bandwidths at the –6 dB and –3 dB points (see CISPR 16-1-1 for further information)

3.1.6
impulse area

impulse strength

A_{imp}

voltage-time area of a pulse defined by the integral:

$$A_{\text{imp}} = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} V(t)dt \text{ expressed in } \mu\text{Vs or dB}(\mu\text{Vs}) \tag{3}$$

Note 1 to entry: Spectral density D is related to impulse area and is expressed in µV/MHz or dB(µV)/MHz. For rectangular impulses of pulse duration T at frequencies $f << 1/T$, the relationship $D = 2 \times 10^6 / A_{\text{imp}}$ applies because D is calibrated in RMS values of a corresponding sine wave.

3.1.7
mechanical time constant of a critically damped indicating instrument

T_{M}

$$T_{\text{M}} = \frac{T_{\text{L}}}{2\pi} \tag{4}$$

where T_{L} is the period of free oscillation of the instrument with all damping removed

Note 1 to entry: For a critically damped instrument, the equation of motion of the system may be written as

$$T_{\text{M}}^2 \left(\frac{d^2\alpha}{dt^2} \right) + 2T_{\text{M}} \frac{d\alpha}{dt} + \alpha = ki \tag{5}$$

where

α is the deflection;

i is the current through the instrument;

k is a constant.

It can be deduced from this relation that this time constant is also equal to the duration of a rectangular pulse (of constant amplitude) that produces a deflection equal to 35 % of the steady deflection produced by a continuous current having the same amplitude as that of the rectangular pulse.

Note 2 to entry: The methods of measurement and adjustment are deduced from one of the following:

a) The period of free oscillation having been adjusted to $2\pi T_{\mathrm{M}}$, damping is added so that α_{TM} = 0,35 α_{max}.

b) When the period of oscillation cannot be measured, the damping is adjusted to be just below critical such that the over-swing is not greater than 5 % and the moment of inertia of the movement is such that α_{TM} = 0,35 α_{max}.

3.1.8
overload factor
ratio of the level that corresponds to the range of practical linear function of a circuit (or a group of circuits) to the level that corresponds to full-scale deflection of the indicating instrument

Note 1 to entry: The maximum level at which the steady-state response of a circuit (or group of circuits) does not depart by more than 1 dB from ideal linearity defines the range of practical linear function of the circuit (or group of circuits).

3.1.9
symmetric voltage
radio-frequency disturbance voltage appearing between the wires of a two-wire circuit, such as a single-phase mains supply

Note 1 to entry: Symmetric voltage is sometimes called the differential mode voltage and is the vector difference between V_{a} and V_{b}, i.e. ($V_{\mathrm{a}} - V_{\mathrm{b}}$). Refer to the NOTE in 3.1.1 for definition of V_{a} and V_{b}.

3.1.10
unsymmetric voltage
amplitude of the vector voltage, V_{a} or V_{b}

Note 1 to entry: Unsymmetric voltage is the voltage measured by the use of an artificial mains V-network. Refer to the NOTE in 3.1.1 for definition of V_{a} and V_{b}.

3.1.11
weighting (of e.g. impulsive disturbance)
pulse-repetition-frequency (PRF) dependent conversion (mostly reduction) of a peak-detected impulse voltage level to an indication that corresponds to the interference effect on radio reception

Note 1 to entry: For the analogue receiver, the psychophysical annoyance of the interference is a subjective quantity (audible or visual, usually not a certain number of misunderstandings of a spoken text).

Note 2 to entry: For the digital receiver, the interference effect is an objective quantity that may be defined by the critical bit error ratio (BER) or bit error probability (BEP) for which perfect error correction can still occur, or by another objective and reproducible parameter.

3.1.11.1
weighted disturbance measurement
measurement of disturbance using a weighting detector

3.1.11.2
weighting characteristic
peak voltage level as a function of PRF for a constant effect on a specific radiocommunication system, i.e. the disturbance is weighted by the radiocommunication system itself

3.1.11.3
weighting detector
detector which provides an agreed weighting function

3.1.11.4
weighting factor
value of the weighting function relative to a reference PRF or relative to the peak value

Note 1 to entry: Weighting factor is expressed in dB.

3.1.11.5
weighting function
weighting curve
relationship between input peak voltage level and PRF for constant level indication of a measuring receiver with a weighting detector, i.e. the curve of response of a measuring receiver to repeated pulses

3.2 Abbreviated terms

ADPCM	Adaptive differential pulse code modulation
AGC	Automatic gain control
AM	Amplitude modulation
AMN	Artificial mains network
APD	Amplitude probability distribution
BEP	Bit error probability
BER	Bit error rate
CDN	Coupling decoupling network
CDNE	CDN for emission measurement
CM	Common mode
CMAD	Common mode absorption device
COFDM	Coded orthogonal frequency division multiplex
DAB	Digital audio broadcasting
DDC	Digital down-conversion
DECT	Digitally enhanced cordless telephone
DIF	Decimated in frequency
DIT	Decimated in time
DM	Differential mode
DPCH	Dedicated physical channel
DPDCH	Dedicated physical data channel
DQPSK	Digital QPSK
DRM	Digital radio mondiale
DVB-T	Digital video broadcasting – terrestrial
EMC	Electromagnetic compatibility
EMI	Electromagnetic emissions
ERP	Equivalent radiating power
EUT	Equipment under test
FER	Frame error rate
FFT	Fast Fourier transform
FM	Frequency modulation
GSM	Global system for mobile communications
GMSK	Gaussian minimum shift keying
GTEM	Gighertz TEM
IF	Intermediate frequency
ILS	Instrument landing system

ISM	Industrial, scientific and medical
ITU	International Telecommunications Union
LAN	Local area network
LAS	Loop antenna system
LCL	Longitudinal conversion loss
LISN	Line-impedance stabilization network
LLA	Large loop antenna
LLAS	Large loop antenna system
LW	Long wave
MPEG	Moving picture expert group
MW	Medium wave
MWO	Microwave oven
OATS	Open-area test site
OFDM	Orthogonal frequency division multiplex
PC	Personal computer
PHS	Personal handy phone system
PRBS	Pseudo random binary sequence
PRF	Pulse-repetition frequency
QAM	Quadrature amplitude modulation
QPSK	Quadrature phase-shift keying
RAM	Random access memory
RBER	Residual bit error rate
RF	Radio frequency
RMS	Root-mean square
RRT	Round robin test
RSA	Ring-shaped area
SAC	Semi-anechoic chamber
SOLT	Short-open-load-through
STFFT	Short-time FFT
SW	Short wave
TEM	Transverse electromagnetic
TETRA	Terrestrial trunked radio
TRL	Through-reflect-line
TTE	Telephone terminal equipment
VNA	Vector network analyzer
W-CDMA	Wideband code division multiple access

4 Technical reports

4.1 Correlation between measurements made with apparatus having characteristics differing from CISPR characteristics and measurements made with CISPR apparatus

4.1.1 General

CISPR standards for instrumentation and methods of measurement have been established to provide a common basis for controlling radio interference from electrical and electronic equipment in international trade.

The basis for establishing limits is that of providing a reasonably good correlation between measured values of the interference and the degradation it produces in a given communications system. The acceptable value of signal-to-noise ratio in any given communication system is a function of its parameters, including bandwidth, type of modulation, and other design factors. As a consequence, various types of measurements are used in the laboratory in research and development work in order to carry out the required investigations.

The purpose of this subclause is to analyse the dependence of the measured values on the parameters of the measuring equipment and on the waveform of the measured interference.

4.1.2 Critical interference-measuring instrument parameters

The most critical factors in determining the response of an instrument for measuring interference are the following: the bandwidth, the detector, and the type of interference being measured. Considered to be of secondary importance, but, nevertheless, quite significant in correlating instruments under particular circumstances, are: overload factor, AGC design (if used), image and other spurious responses, and meter time constant and damping.

For purposes of discussion, reference is made to three fundamental types of radio noise: impulse, random and sine wave. The dependence of the response to each of these on the bandwidth and the type of detector is given in Table 1. In Table 1, δ is the magnitude of the impulse strength, Δf_{imp} is the impulse bandwidth, Δf_{rn} is the random noise bandwidth, $P(\alpha)$ is the pulse response for the quasi-peak detector, f_{PR} is the pulse repetition frequency, and E' is the spectral amplitude of the random noise. The relative responses of various detectors to impulse interference for one instrument are shown in Figure 1.

Table 1 shows that the dependence of the noise meter response on bandwidth is different for all three types of interference. If the waveform being measured can be defined as being any of the three types listed in Table 1, and if a standard source provides that type of waveform, then by using the substitution method, a satisfactory calibration can be obtained for any instrument with adequate overload factor independent of its bandwidth. Thus, with a purely random interference or a purely impulsive interference of known repetition rate, calibration can be made using a corresponding source, or a correlation factor calculated on the basis of known circuit parameters.

If a particular interference waveform is of an intermediate type between these three types, then the correction or correlation factors will also be intermediate. In any given case, it will be necessary to classify the noise waveform in such a manner that a significant correlation factor can be established. Hence, in order to develop this subject to any significant extent, it will be necessary to examine typical interference sources and to determine the extent to which they are of impulsive, random, or sine-wave type.

If an interference measuring set with several types of detectors is available, for example, peak, quasi-peak and average, the type of interference can be assessed by measuring the ratios of the readings obtained with these detectors. These ratios will, of course, depend upon the bandwidth and other characteristics of the instrument being used for the measurement.

Table 1 – Comparative response of slideback peak, quasi-peak and average detectors to sine wave, periodic pulse and Gaussian waveform

Input waveform	Detector type			
	Slideback peak (sb)	**Quasi-peak:1/600 (qp)**	**Field intensity (average)**	**RMS**
CW sine wave	e	e	e	e
Periodic pulse (no overlap)	$1,41\ \delta\,\Delta f_{\text{imp}}$	$1,41\ \delta\,\Delta f_{\text{imp}}\ P(\alpha)$	$1,41\ \delta f_{\text{PR}}$	$1,41\ \delta\ \sqrt{f_{\text{PR}}\Delta f_{\text{imp}}}$
Random	–	$1,85\ \sqrt{\Delta f_{\text{rn}}}E'$	$0,88\ \sqrt{\Delta f_{\text{rn}}}E'$	$\sqrt{\Delta f_{\text{rn}}}E'$

Key

e	is the RMS value of the applied sine wave.
$P(\alpha)$	is given in Figure 2.
E'	is the spectral strength in RMS V/Hz bandwidth.
δ	is the impulse strength. It is assumed the instrument is calibrated in terms of the RMS value of a sine wave. It is assumed that characteristics of the envelope are measured by the detector on random noise.
Δf_{imp}	is the impulse bandwidth.
Δf_{rn}	is the random noise bandwidth.
f_{PR}	is the pulse repetition frequency.

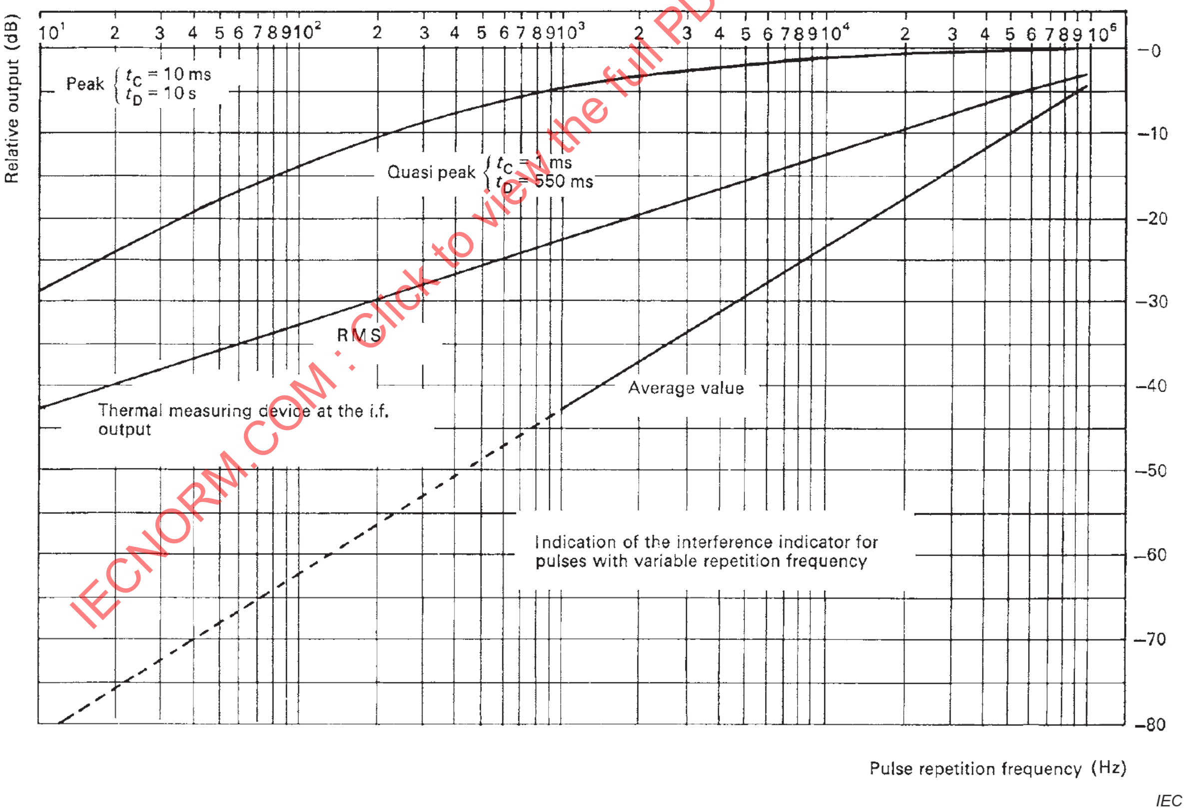
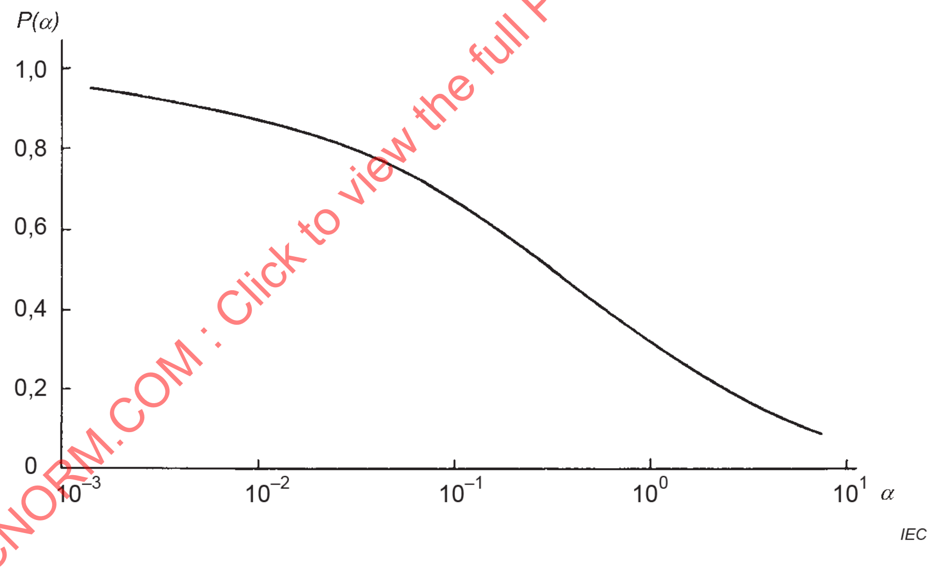


Figure 1 – Relative response of various detectors to impulse interference

4.1.3 Impulse interference – correlation factors

The quasi-peak detector response of any interference measuring set to regularly repeated impulses of uniform amplitude can be determined by the use of the "pulse response curve" which is shown in Figure 2. This figure shows the response of the detector in percentage of peak response for any given bandwidth and value of charge resistance and discharge resistance. Applying this curve, it should be noted that the peak itself is dependent upon the bandwidth, so that as the bandwidth increases, the peak value increases, but the percentage of peak, which is read by the detector, decreases; over a narrow range of bandwidth, these effects tend to counteract each other. The bandwidth used in this curve is the 6 dB bandwidth, which for the passband characteristics typical of most interference measuring equipment, is about 5 % less than the so-called impulse bandwidth. A theoretical comparison of instruments having various bandwidths and detector parameters with the CISPR instrument is shown in Figure 3.

The response of the average detector to impulsive noise is an interesting case. The reading of an average detector for impulsive noise is independent of the bandwidth of the pre-detector stages. It is, of course, directly proportional to the repetition rate. In most cases, the reading obtained with an average detector for impulsive noise is so low as to be of no practical value unless the noise meter bandwidth is exceedingly narrow, such as of the order of a few hundred hertz. For a repetition rate of 100 Hz and a bandwidth of the order of 10 kHz, the average value would be approximately 1 % of the peak value. Such a value is too low to measure with any degree of precision. Furthermore, for many communication systems, the annoyance effect may be well above the reading obtained with the average meter. This, of course, is one of the justifications for the use of the quasi-peak instrument.

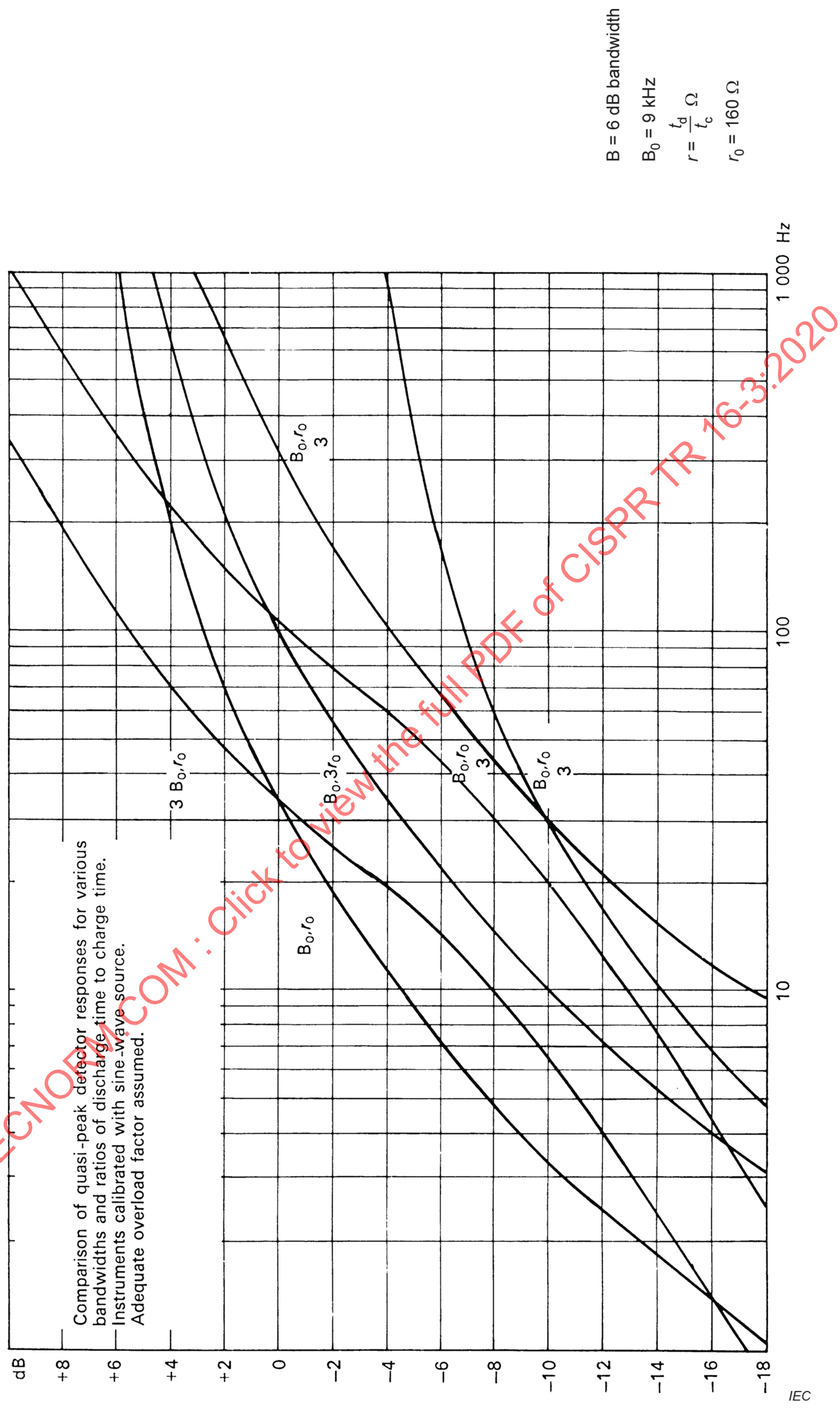


$$\alpha = \frac{(\pi R_\mathrm{c} \Delta F)}{(R_\mathrm{d} f_\mathrm{PR})}$$

Key

R_c	charging resistance, in Ω
R_d	discharging resistance, in Ω
ΔF	6 dB bandwidth, in Hz
f_PR	pulse repetition frequency, in Hz

Figure 2 – Pulse rectification coefficient $P(\alpha)$



Comparison of quasi-peak detector responses for various bandwidths and ratios of discharge time to charge time.
Instruments calibrated with sine-wave source.
Adequate overload factor assumed.

B = 6 dB bandwidth
B_0 = 9 kHz
$r = \frac{t_d}{t_c}$ Ω
r_0 = 160 Ω

Figure 3 – Pulse repetition frequency

4.1.4 Random noise

The response of a noise meter to random noise is proportional to the square root of the bandwidth. This result is independent of the type of detector used. The ratio of the random noise bandwidth to the 3-dB bandwidth is a function of the type of filter circuit. On the other hand, it has been shown that for many circuits typical of those used in interference measuring equipment, a value of about 1,04 for the ratio of effective random noise bandwidth to the 3 dB bandwidth is a reasonable figure.

4.1.5 The root mean square (RMS) detector

One of the advantages of the RMS detector in correlation work is that for broadband noise the output obtained from it will be proportional to the square root of the bandwidth, i.e. the noise power is directly proportional to the bandwidth. This feature makes the RMS detector particularly desirable and is one of the main reasons for adopting the RMS detector to measure atmospheric noise. Another advantage is that the RMS detector makes a correct addition of the noise power produced by different sources, for example, impulsive noise and random noise, thus for instance allowing a high degree of background noise.

The RMS values of noise often give a good assessment of the subjective effect of interference to AM sound and television reception. However, the very wide dynamic range needed when using very wide-band instruments for measuring impulsive noise, limits the use of RMS detectors to narrow-band instruments.

4.1.6 Discussion

The preceding paragraphs have indicated the theoretical basis for comparing measurements obtained with different instruments. As mentioned previously, the possibility of establishing significant correlation factors depends upon the extent to which noise can be classified and identified so that the proper correlation factors may be used. In many frequency ranges, impulsive interference appears to be the most serious; however, for power lines where corona interference is the primary concern, random interference would be expected to be more characteristic. Additional quantitative data are needed on typical interference characteristics. Another important parameter is the overload factor.

4.1.7 Application to typical noise sources

4.1.7.1 Commutator motors

The noise generated by commutator motors is usually a combination of impulse and random noise. The random noise originates in the varying brush contact resistance, while the impulse noise is generated from the switching action at the commutator bars. For optimum adjustment of commutation, the impulse noise can be minimized. However, where variable loading is possible, measurements have confirmed that for the peak and quasi-peak detectors, the dominant noise is of impulse type and the random component may be neglected. While the repetition rate may be of the order of 4 kHz, the effective rate is lower because the amplitude of the impulses is usually modulated at twice the line frequency. Hence, experimental results have shown that quasi-peak readings are consistent with bandwidth variations if the repetition rate of the impulse is assumed to be twice the line frequency.

Peak measurements show fluctuating levels on such noise because of the irregular nature of the commutator switching action.

The quasi-peak to average ratio is lower than would be obtained for pure impulse noise for two reasons:

1) the modulation of the commutator switching transients by line frequency produces many pulses below the measured quasi-peak level. These pulses do not contribute to the quasi-peak value but do contribute to the average.

2) the relatively low level, but continuous, random noise can likewise contribute substantially only to the average value. Experimental values of quasi-peak to average ratio ranged from 13 dB to 23 dB with the highest ratios for the widest bandwidths (120 kHz).

4.1.7.2 Impulsive sources

Tests on an ignition model, commutator motor appliances, and appliances using vibrating regulators showed reasonable agreement on instruments with the same nominal bandwidth, but with time constant ratios of the order of 3:1 on restricted portions of the output indicator scale. Deviations at higher scale values are without explanation. Relatively poor correlation was obtained on sources producing very low repetition rate pulses.

4.1.7.3 Ignition interference

"CISPR Recommendation 35" recognizes that correlation between quasi-peak and peak detectors can be established as a practical matter. The conversion factor of 20 dB is explained partly on the basis of theory for uniform repeated impulses, and partly on the basis of the actual irregularity of the amplitude and wave shape of such impulses.

NOTE "CISPR Recommendation 35", from CISPR 7:1969, *Recommendations of the CISPR*, is quoted for reference:

" RECOMMENDATION No. 35
THE CORRELATION BETWEEN PEAK AND QUASI-PEAK MEASUREMENTS OF INTERFERENCE FROM IGNITION SYSTEMS
(This Recommendation closes Study Question No. 45 of 1961)
(Stockholm, 1964)

The C.I.S.P.R.,
CONSIDERING
that for the measurement of interference from the ignition systems of internal combustion engines there will, in general, be two types of detector, namely, peak and quasi-peak;

RECOMMENDS
that a correlation factor of 20 dB between peak and quasi-peak measurements of interference from ignition systems be adopted for frequencies in the range covered by C.I.S.P.R. Publication 2, i.e. when peak measurements are made the acceptable limits are 20 dB above the corresponding quasi-peak measurements; for peak measurements the engine may be operated at any speed above idling speed but for quasi-peak measurements the speed should be set as near as possible to 1 500 rev/min for multi-cylinder engines and 2 500 rev/min for single cylinder engines."

4.1.7.4 Dependence on bandwidth

Comparisons of measurements made in the UK with two instruments having bandwidths of 90 kHz and 9 kHz respectively have been reported to show that for most interference sources, the values obtained are in the ratio 14 dB to 18 dB. This figure is consistent with the concept that the interference is dominated by impulse type noise but that some random components are present.

4.1.8 Conclusions

Analysis of data comparing the responses of various instruments shows that, in almost every case, it is possible to explain the differences in measured values on the basis of theoretical and practical considerations. In many instances, it is indicated that waveform characteristics are known to predict correlation factors adequately with an accuracy of 2 dB to 4 dB.

Further studies are needed:

a) to characterize in some detail the waveforms of various sources of interference, and

b) to correlate these waveform characteristics with measured values and the instrument parameters.

4.2 Interference simulators

4.2.1 General

Interference simulators can be used for various applications, in particular to study signal processing in systems and equipment in the presence of interference (for example, overloading of receivers, synchronization of TV receivers, error rate of data signals, etc.) and for assessment of the annoyance caused by disturbances in broadcast and communication services.

A simulator should produce a stable and reproducible output signal, which requirement is normally not fulfilled by an actual interference source, and the simulator output waveform should show a good resemblance to the actual interference signal.

4.2.2 Types of interference signals

The following interference sources can be simulated.

a) Narrowband interference sources generating sine-wave signals, for example receiver oscillators and ISM equipment. An appropriate RF standard signal generator can be used to simulate these sources. ISM interference is often modulated by the mains voltage, which can be simulated by modulating the RF signal with a full-wave rectified mains signal.

b) Broadband interference sources producing continuous broadband noise, for example, gaseous discharges and corona. For simulating purposes a standard broadband noise source (saturated vacuum tube diode, zener diode or gas tube followed by a suitable broadband amplifier) can be used. In mains-fed sources of this type, mains modulation is present, but because of the non-linear behaviour of gaseous discharges the envelope of the actual noise signal can deviate appreciably from the normal full-wave rectified mains waveform. In this case, gating the noise of the simulator at a repetition frequency of twice the mains frequency can yield a good correspondence with the actual interference signal.

c) Thyristor controlled regulators with phase control generate narrow pulses of constant amplitude in an RF-channel at a repetition frequency equal to twice the mains frequency. Standard pulse generators with narrow output pulses (10^{-7} s to 10^{-9} s width) of the same repetition frequency can be used to easily simulate these sources.

d) Ignition systems, mechanical contacts and commutator motors generate short periods (bursts) of quasi-impulsive noise. This type of noise is caused by very short pulses of regular or irregular height at random time intervals; if the average interval between adjacent pulses is less than the reciprocal of the channel bandwidth under test ($\tau_{av} < 1/B$), the pulses overlap, and because of the random phase conditions, a random fluctuating output signal (noise) results. Therefore, bursts of quasi-impulsive interference of this type can be simulated by a gated broadband noise signal.

The duration and the repetition frequency of the bursts depend on the type of interference source (see Table 2).

Ignition interference is characterized by burst durations between 20 μs and 200 μs and repetition frequencies between 30 bursts/s and 300 bursts/s depending on the number of cylinders and revolutions/min of the engine.

Mechanical contacts produce bursts (clicks) which can vary between some milliseconds (snap-off switches) and more than 200 ms. In the case of a contact device in a mains-fed circuit, the noise during the burst is modulated with the full-wave rectified mains voltage.

Commutator motors produce much shorter bursts with durations between 20 μs and 200 μs at repetition frequencies between 10^3 bursts/s and 10^4 bursts/s, depending on the number of commutator bars and revolutions per minute of the rotor. Also in this case, the mains supply causes a similar envelope modulation of the noise bursts.

4.2.3 Circuits for simulating broadband interference

Simulators of this type should generate gated noise bursts with or without mains modulation according to the characteristics specified in Table 2. Figure 4 shows a straightforward design with a noise source followed by an appropriate amplifier of 70 dB to 80 dB gain, a gating circuit to simulate the bursts, a mains envelope modulator and an output attenuator to adjust the required output level.

Table 2 – Characteristics of gate generator and modulator to simulate various types of broadband interference

Simulator signal	Burst duration	Burst repetition frequency	Mains modulation [a]
Gaseous discharge		Continuous	Yes/no [b]
Ignition	20 µs to 200 µs	30 bursts/s to 300 bursts/s	No
Switches	5 ms to 500 ms	0,2 bursts/min to 30 bursts/min, or single	Yes/no
Commutator motors	30 µs to 300 µs	10^3 bursts/s to 10^4 bursts/s	Yes/no

[a] Depending on AC or DC supply.

[b] In the case of mains modulation, gating at a repetition frequency $2f_{\text{mains}}$ and gate width of 1 ms to 2 ms may be more appropriate.

The disadvantage of this layout is that a wide usable frequency range requires a broad bandwidth for the entire circuit between noise source and output terminal. The most critical part in this respect is the high-gain amplifier. For applications in a wide frequency range (for example, 0 MHz to 1 000 MHz) such a range can be split up in several smaller ranges or a tunable amplifier may be used. Such a design complicates the construction of the simulator appreciably.

Another way to produce a gated wideband noise signal is given in the diagram of Figure 5. In this design, nanosecond pulses are generated in the output stage, for example, a step recovery diode or similar device. These pulses of constant height are triggered at random time intervals and at a sufficiently high repetition rate to cause overlap in the RF channel under test in order to result in quasi-impulsive noise in the output of the channel. Average repetition rates of a few megahertz are required for measurements in a TV channel of at least 100 kHz for measurements in an FM channel and of at least 10 kHz in an AM channel. The random occurrence of the trigger pulses is obtained from the zero crossings of a broadband signal. For this purpose the output of a noise source is fed to an appropriate amplifier which is followed by a gating circuit for burst simulation. The gated noise signal is fed to a bistable multivibrator which converts the zero crossings into pulses of random varying width from which narrow trigger pulses at random distances are generated by the monostable multivibrator.

The advantage of this system over the circuit of Figure 4 is that the usable frequency range is determined by the output pulses of the step-recovery diode only. An example of such a circuit is given in Figure 6, in which circuit output pulses are generated by the step recovery diode HP0102, the pulse width is determined by the length of a short-circuited coaxial cable L. Ringing effects are suppressed by the fast switch diode HP2301, and mains modulation can be effected simply by modulating the supply voltage of the step recovery diode with a full-wave rectified mains voltage. Pulses of 1 ns duration and 5 V amplitude are generated and offer an output spectrum flat to about 500 MHz. Such a single pulse causes a 50 mV pulse in a TV channel and a 1 mV pulse in an FM channel; overlapping pulses add up, and the peak and quasi-peak value of the resulting signal is considerably higher.

The bandwidth of the preceding stages which generate the trigger signal (noise source, amplifier and gating circuit) should be sufficient for the required pulse repetition rate, so for measurements in a TV channel a bandwidth of 5 MHz to 10 MHz is quite satisfactory. Moreover, the linearity of these stages is not critical because only the position of the zero crossings is important. The multivibrators have to generate steep pulses of short duration (about 0,1 µs) to drive the step-recovery diode.

In summary, the circuit according to Figure 4 is very useful for broadband interference simulators to be operated in a limited frequency range, whereas the circuit of Figure 5 is more suitable for simulators intended for wideband use.

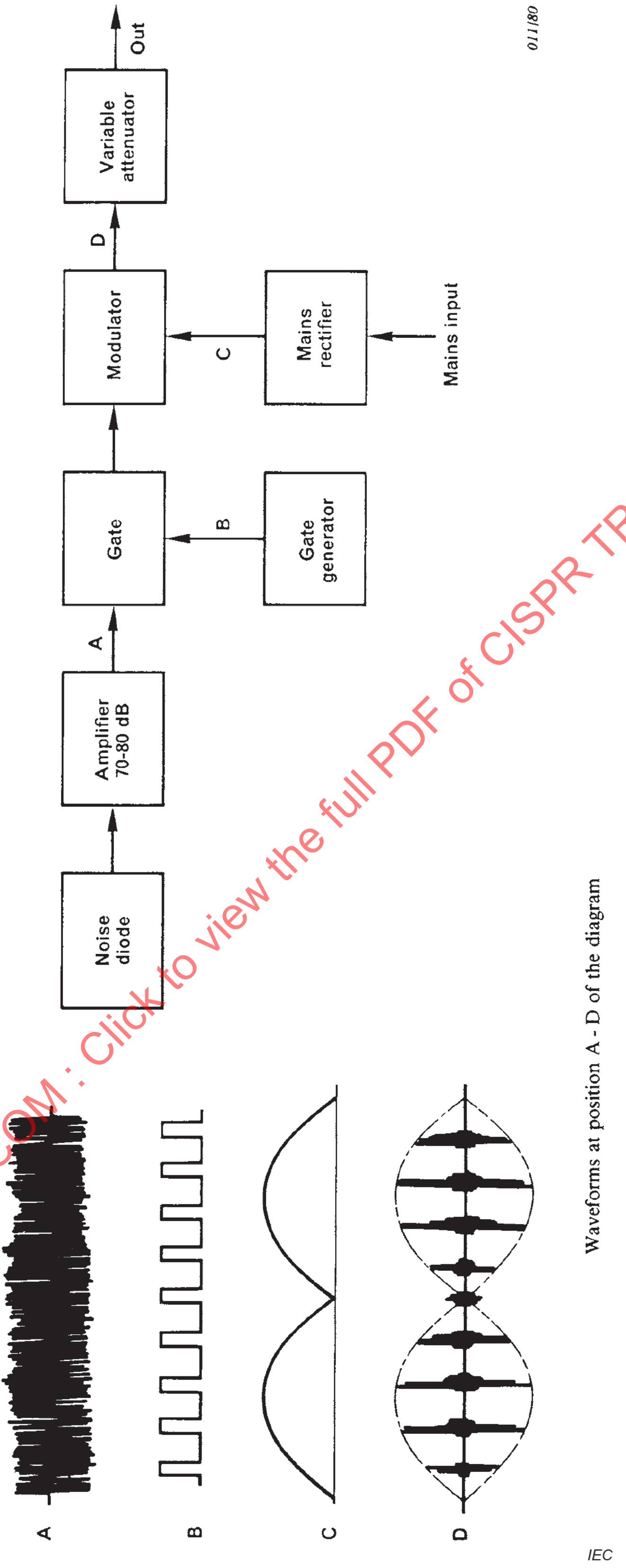


Figure 4 – Block diagram and waveforms of a simulator generating noise bursts

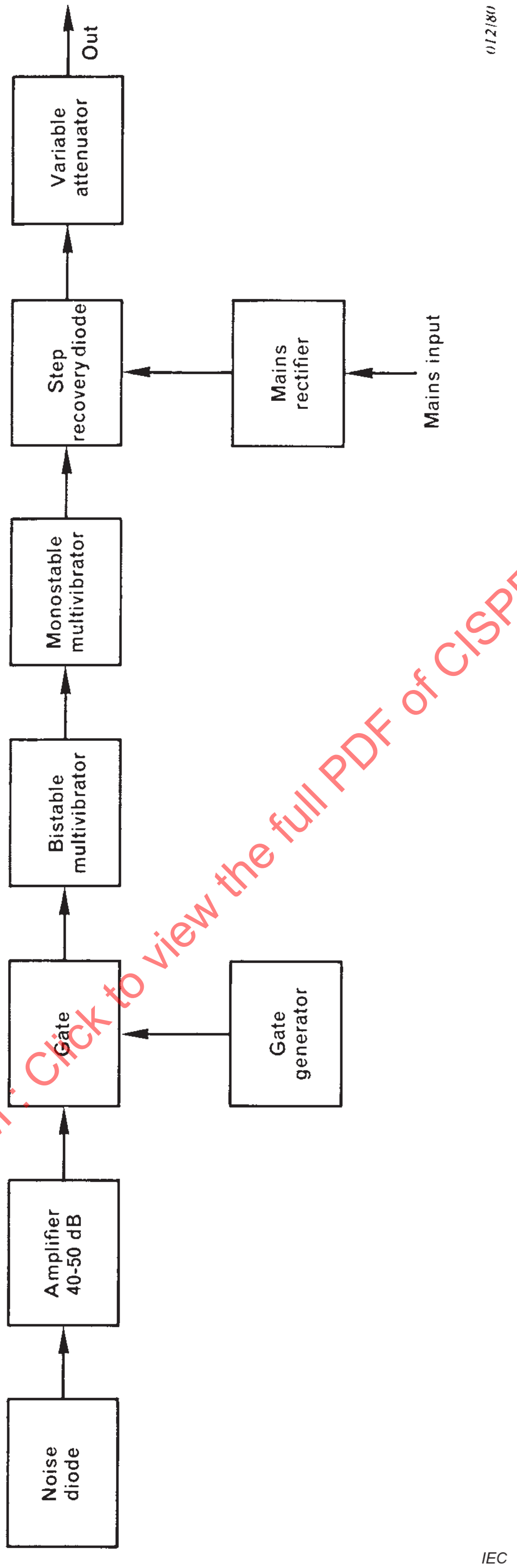


Figure 5 – Block diagram of a simulator generating noise bursts according to the pulse principle

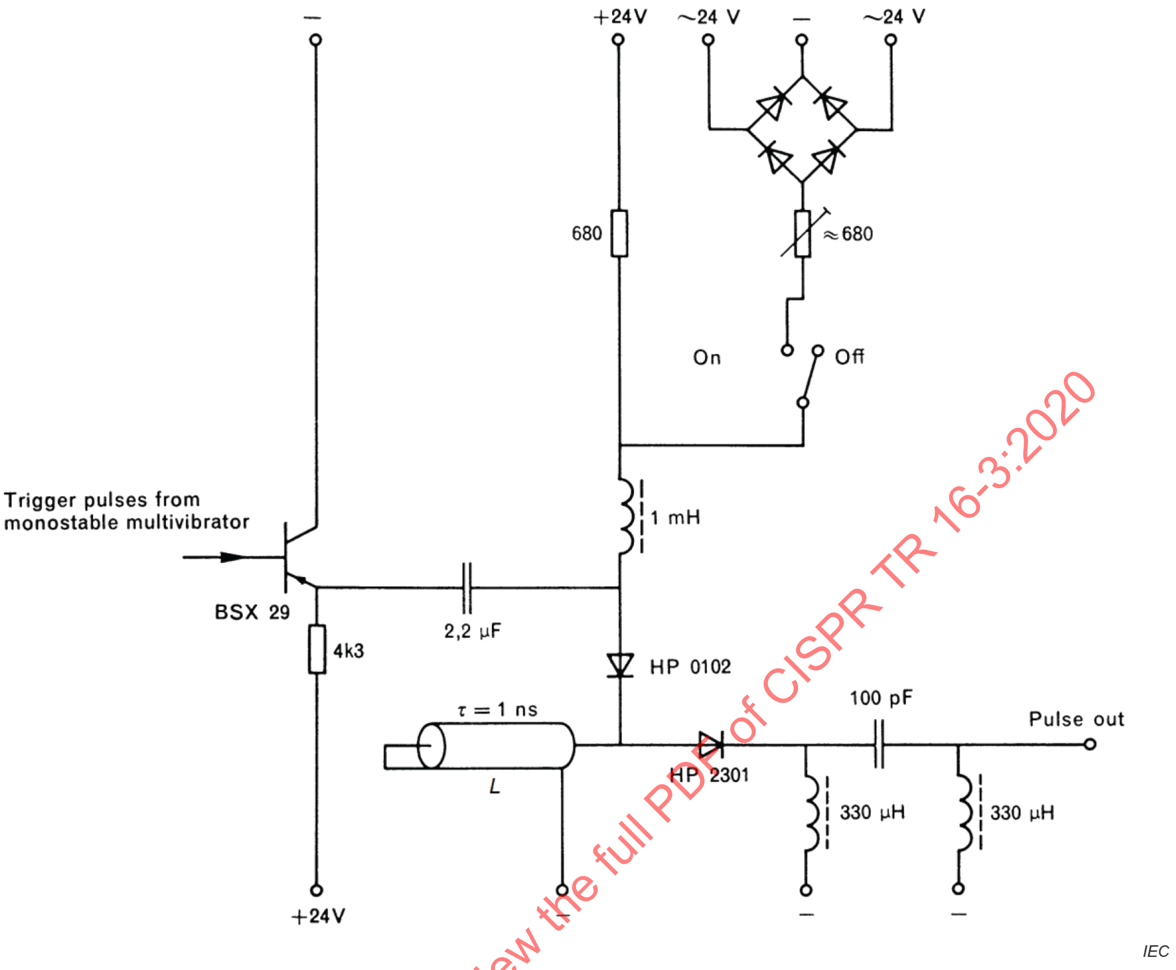


Figure 6 – Details of a typical output stage

4.3 Relationship between limits for open-area test site and the reverberation chamber

4.3.1 General

At present there are limits for use with the open-area test site method of measurement specified in several CISPR publications. For equipment that can be measured using the reverberation chamber method, a procedure is required to relate the limit to be used with that of the open-area test site (OATS) limit. The procedure is described in this subclause.

4.3.2 Correlation between measurement results of the reverberation chamber and OATS

The OATS measurement sets out to find the maximum level of radiation of an EUT (equipment under test). Whether the measurement is of the field strength or of power density at the measurement antenna, or of the power into an antenna in substitution of an EUT, the measured results can be expressed in terms of the equivalent radiated power from a half-wave dipole. Let this equivalent radiated power be P_q in dB(pW).

The reverberation chamber measures the total radiated power of the EUT. Let the measured power be P_t in dB(pW).

The two measurements are related to each other by the gain of the EUT as a radiator with respect to an isotropic radiator. Let this EUT gain be G in dB. The relationship is given by Equation (6). The equation is derived in Annex A.

$$P_t + G = P_q + 2 \tag{6}$$

4.3.3 Limits for use with the reverberation chamber method

Consider the case of an EUT which is exactly on the limit, L_o, when measured in the open area test site, i.e. $P_q = L_o$.

This EUT should also be exactly on the corresponding limit, L_r, when it is measured in the reverberating chamber, i.e. $P_t = L_r$.

From Equation (6), we can relate the two limits as in Equation (7).

$$L_r = L_o + 2 - G \tag{7}$$

The value of L_r is dependent not only on L_o, but also on G. Because G will not be the same for all EUTs, it is not possible to set L_r to treat all EUTs in a manner identical to the effect of L_o. If say $L_r = L_o$, then it is correct only for EUTs with $G = 2$. EUTs with a G greater than 2 will find it easier to pass the reverberation chamber limit, and vice versa.

It is necessary to determine the value of G. This can be done from measurements of P_q and P_t. Figure A.1 shows the curves of P_q versus P_t for various values of G. The shaded region is for negative values of G. (Experimental points appearing in this region are caused by failure to locate the maximum open-site radiation, probably due to the maximum radiation lying outside of the horizontal plane).

An example is given in Figure A.2. A number of microwave ovens were measured for P_q and P_t. It can be seen that:

- for points lying in the positive G region, the majority have values around 2;
- more points lying in the positive G region as the frequency goes up, indicating that the radiation pattern is becoming more directional in the vertical direction.

Based on this evidence, the reverberation chamber results can be related to those of an OATS. In fact, use of a reverberation chamber appears to be a more effective method in the ability to measure a quantity representative of the maximum radiation.

4.3.4 Procedure for the determination of the reverberation chamber limit

The procedure to determine the reverberation chamber limit is as follows.

i) Measure a sample of equipment for the maximum radiation on an OATS. Convert the measured quantities to the equivalent power from a half-wave dipole. Call this quantity P_q, in dB(pW).

ii) Measure the same sample in the reverberating chamber for total radiated power. Call this quantity P_t, in dB(pW).

iii) The relationship between the reverberation chamber limit and the OATS limit can be found by the graphical method of Figure A.1, or by calculating the gain of each equipment, obtaining a representative value of G for the equivalent type using statistical methods, and applying Equation (7).

4.4 Characterization and classification of the asymmetrical disturbance source induced in telephone subscriber lines by AM broadcasting transmitters in the LW, MW and SW bands

4.4.1 General

The use of semiconductor devices in telephone terminal equipment (TTE) has created the need to verify the immunity to RF fields of this equipment, as non-linear semiconductor devices demodulate the induced RF signals [1], [17], [18], [19], [20].[2] The latter effect gives rise to a DC shift which may alter the operating point of such a device, thus, for example, reducing the noise margin of digital devices. In the case of amplitude-modulated RF fields, the non-linearity gives rise to a baseband signal that may become audible in the telephony system. AM broadcasting transmitters in the LW, MW and SW bands form an important class of RF-field sources.

Because of the relatively small dimensions of TTE (compared to the wavelength of the disturbance signal) the asymmetrical (common-mode) source induced in telecommunication lines is expected to be the dominant disturbance source. Therefore, a conducted-immunity test (current-injection test) is relevant for this equipment. In this test, the disturbance signal is applied via the telecommunication lines. As a consequence, this subclause deals with the characterization of the unwanted antenna properties of telecommunication lines and with prediction models supplying information about the probability that certain parameter values will be met in practice. Moreover, it discusses the parameters that are of relevance when specifying the disturbance source used in the immunity test. The various considerations will be limited to parameters relevant at the subscriber end of the telephone lines.

In 4.4.2 the antenna properties will be expressed in terms of an antenna factor of the subscriber lines i.e. the induced asymmetrical open-circuit voltage normalized to the RF field strength, and an equivalent resistance of the induced asymmetrical source. The prediction models are needed in the classification of the RF fields and the induced asymmetrical disturbances, i.e. 4.4.3, and when setting immunity limits, i.e. 4.4.4. This subclause takes the view that the disturbance source in the immunity test is to be specified by an open-circuit voltage and a source impedance.

All mathematical relations associated with the derivation of the models and those needed by the user of this subclause when applying the models to the respective geographical area are given in Annex B, Annex C, Annex D, and Annex E.

This subclause is based on results of experimental investigations carried out on buried telephone-subscriber lines in Germany [21], [22] and in the Netherlands [23]. In these investigations induced-voltage and current data and magnetic-field-strength data were recorded at a large number of locations, permitting a statistical evaluation of the parameter values. A statistical approach was needed, because the telephone lines have random routing in the buildings and, consequently, random orientation with respect to the RF field makes for random coupling with nearby metal objects, while the buildings cause a random scattering of the RF fields.

It is to be expected that the contents of this subclause will also be applicable to other types of lines running through buildings in a similar manner to telephone-subscriber lines, for example, bus-system lines and signal and control lines.

4.4.2 Experimental characterization

4.4.2.1 General

A full description of the experimental characterization is presented in [22] and [23]. Therefore, this subclause contains only a summary of this method with regard to the parameters needed.

---

[2] Numbers in square brackets refer to the bibliography.

The induced asymmetrical voltage was measured at the outlet of a telephone-subscriber line using a modified T-network [24] and [25]. As a result of this modification, a voltage U_h could be measured across a 10 kΩ resistor and a voltage U_l across a 150 Ω resistor. The investigations showed that U_h could be considered as the induced open-circuit voltage. In practice, the reference for this voltage is generally unknown. During the measurements that reference was a special metal measuring cart connected via a copper strap to the central heating system. The equivalent resistance R_a of the induced source is estimated from data pairs $\{U_\mathrm{h}, U_\mathrm{l}\}$.

At each location two magnetic-field-strength data of the broadcasting transmitter were measured using a loop antenna positioned in a vertical plane and rotated about its vertical axis to find the maximum reading. One datum, H_i, was measured near the outlet under investigation inside the building, and one datum, H_o, was measured outside the building at a distance of about 10 m from that building. In order to obtain a sufficiently high induced-signal-to-ambient-noise ratio, the measurements were carried out in areas with a relatively high value of the RF field strength. This is not expected to influence the applicability of the results, as the presence of a broadcasting transmitter is not taken into account in the layout of telephone-subscriber lines. Moreover, as mentioned in 4.4.1, the induced voltage will be normalized to the field strength and the resulting "antenna factor" will represent a property of the subscriber lines measured.

4.4.2.2 Field strength and building effect

Although the RF field is not a characteristic of the subscriber lines, it forms the origin of the induced disturbances. Two aspects of the RF field will be considered in this subclause:

a) The measured field strength H_o outside the buildings compared to the field strength H_c calculated from the simple far-field relation for a half-wave dipole (in its main direction):

$$H_\mathrm{c} = \frac{7\sqrt{P}}{Z_0 r} \tag{8}$$

where

P is the transmitter power;

Z_0 is free-space wave impedance (377 Ω) and

r the distance between the transmitter and the point of observation.

In the calculations, the values of P as given in [28] are used.

NOTE Although broadcast transmitter antennas usually are monopoles (in the frequencies of interest), the half-wave dipole formula in Equation (8) has been used for convenience.

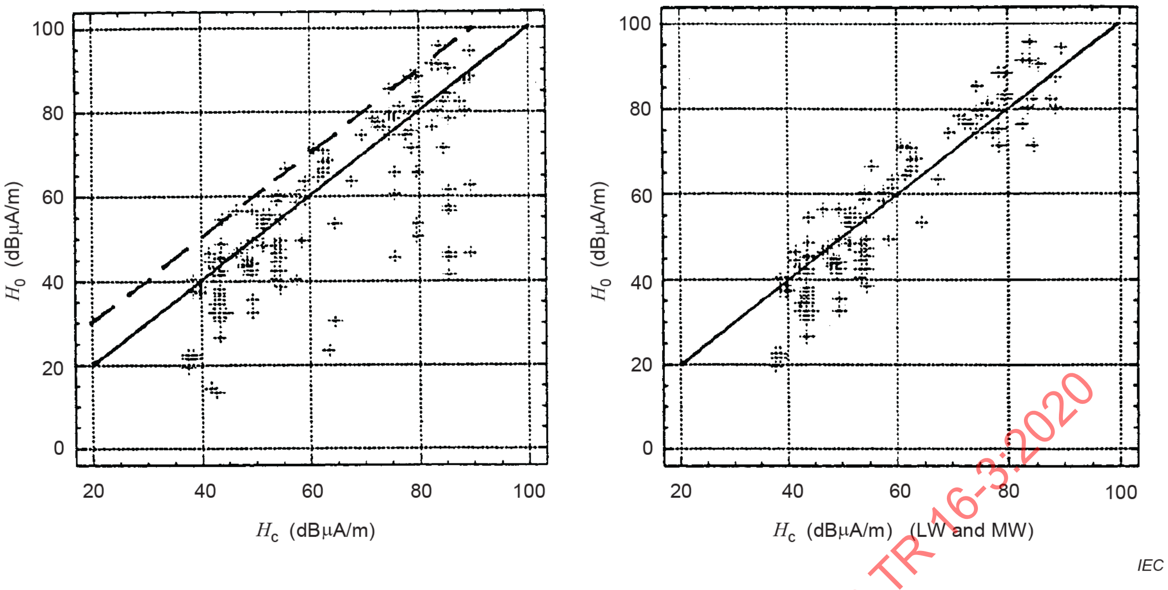
b) The effect of the building on the field strength, which can be expressed in a building-effect parameter A_b defined by:

$$A_\mathrm{b} = H_\mathrm{o} - H_\mathrm{i} \tag{9}$$

where H_o and H_i are in dB(μA/m).

This factor is often called the building attenuation. However, this factor not only depends on the attenuation properties of the building material itself, but also on the re-radiation properties of metallic structures in and near the building, and on the height above ground at which H_o and H_i were measured. Therefore the term building effect is used in this subclause.

A consideration of these two aspects is needed in view of the antenna factors to be discussed in 4.4.2.3 and in view of the prediction models to be discussed in 4.4.2.4.

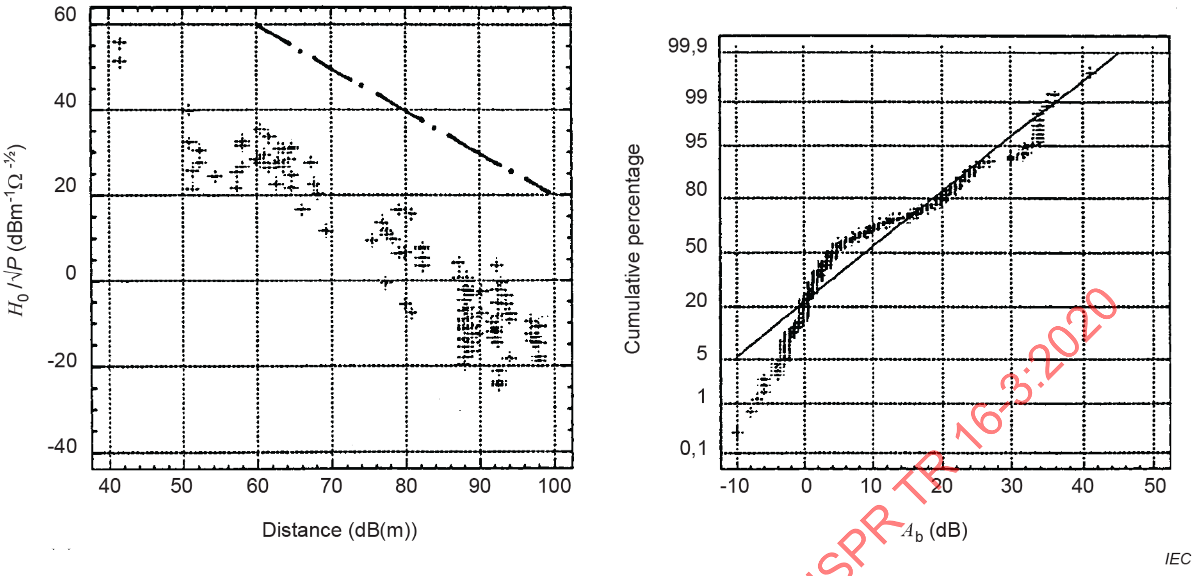


a) All data

b) Data of SW transmitters rejected

Figure 7 – Scatter plot of the measured outdoor magnetic field strength H_o (dBµA/m) versus the calculated outdoor magnetic field strength H_c dB(µA/m)

The results of $H_o(H_c)$ given in Figure 7a) show that large deviations from $H_o = H_c$ are possible (solid line), but that $H_o \leq (H_c + 10)$ dB(µA/m) (dashed line), hence the measured value is at most a factor of 3 higher than the value calculated from Equation (8). The largest deviations concern data of SW transmitters. This is understandable, because SW transmitters normally have a beamed antenna pattern, whereas the antenna patterns of the LW and MW transmitters are generally close to circular. Figure 7b) gives the scatter plot $H_o(H_c)$ after rejection of the SW transmitter data.



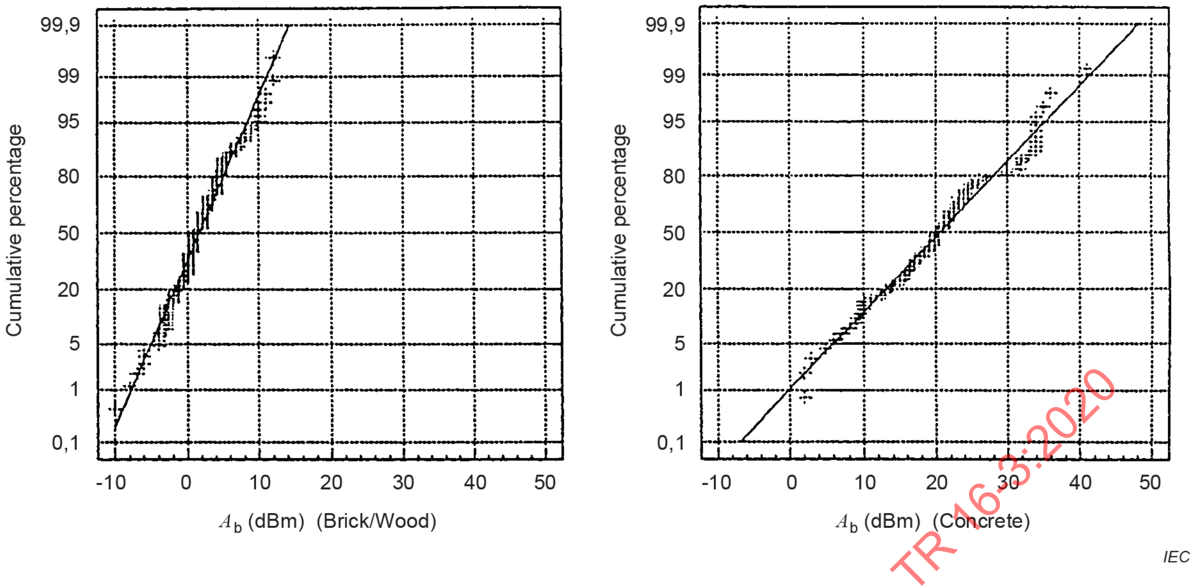
a) Scatter plot of the measured outdoor magnetic field strength H_o normalized to the square root of the reported power [26] versus the distance d (m) to the transmitter

b) Normal probability plot of the building-effect parameter A_b dB, all data

Figure 8 – Measured outdoor magnetic versus distance, and probability of the building-effect parameter

Figure 8a) shows the ratio $H_o/\sqrt{P}$ versus the distance between the point of observation and the transmitter, and the dash-dot line indicates a slope –1. It can be concluded that, on average, the data follow this slope fairly well. The associated intercept is higher than that expected from Equation (8), which is in agreement with the (H_c + 10) dBµA/m limit observed in Figure 7.

Figure 8b) shows the normal probability plot of all building-effect data. If these data were normally distributed, a straight line would have resulted. This is not the case, and the data suggest that, in a first-order approximation, two distributions are superimposed. The two distributions are found when distinguishing between data associated with buildings constructed from brick and/or wood (B/W) and data associated with buildings constructed from reinforced concrete (C). The normal probability plots of these distributions are given in Figure 9a) and Figure 9b). The negative values of A_b predominantly stem from measurements where H_i was measured on an upper floor of the building, whereas H_o was already measured at about 1,5 m above ground level outside the building. Effects of re-radiation also influence the actual field-strength data.



a) Buildings constructed from brick and/or wood **b) Buildings constructed from reinforced concrete**

Figure 9 – Normal probability plot of the building-effect parameter A_b dB

The numerical results have been summarized in Table 3. No clear frequency dependence of the A_b data could be observed (see 4.4.2.5).

Table 3 – Summary results of building-effect, A_b, analysis

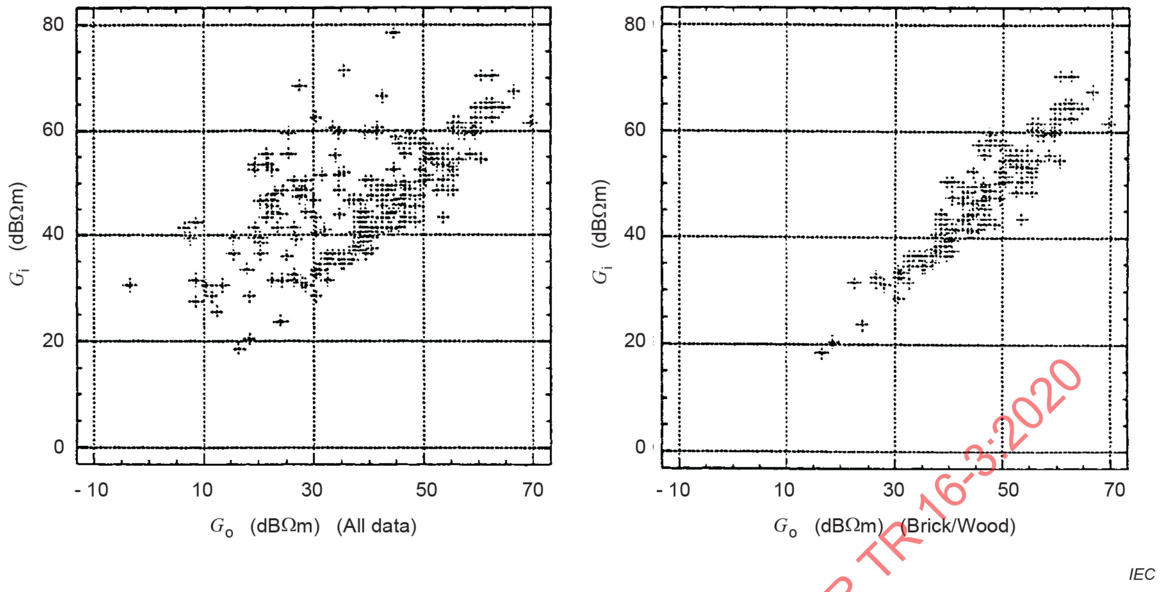
Building material	**Average** dB	**Standard deviation** dB	**Median** dB	**Number of data**
Brick and/or wood	1,6	4,0	1,0	138
Reinforced concrete	20,6	8,7	20,1	84

4.4.2.3 The asymmetrical open-circuit voltage normalized to the field strength

4.4.2.3.1 General

The interface for the voltage measurements was the outlet to which the telephone set was connected during the measurements. The investigations showed that the influence on the measured voltages of the telephone set and its standard lead (4 m long) could be neglected.

The measured voltage will be normalized to the measured magnetic field strength in 4.4.2.3.2, and assuming far-field conditions, to the electric field strength in 4.4.2.3.3. After that, 4.4.2.3.4 deals with truncation of the distributions found in 4.4.2.3.2 and 4.4.2.3.3.



a) All data

b) Data associated with buildings constructed from brick and/or wood

Figure 10 – Scatter plot of the outdoor antenna factor G_o dB(Ωm) versus the indoor antenna factor G_i

4.4.2.3.2 *G* factors

To obtain an antenna property of the subscriber lines, the open-circuit voltage U_h is normalized to the field strength (H_i or H_o), yielding the antenna factors G_i and G_o defined by

$$G_{i,o} = \frac{U_h}{H_{ino}} \qquad (10)$$

where

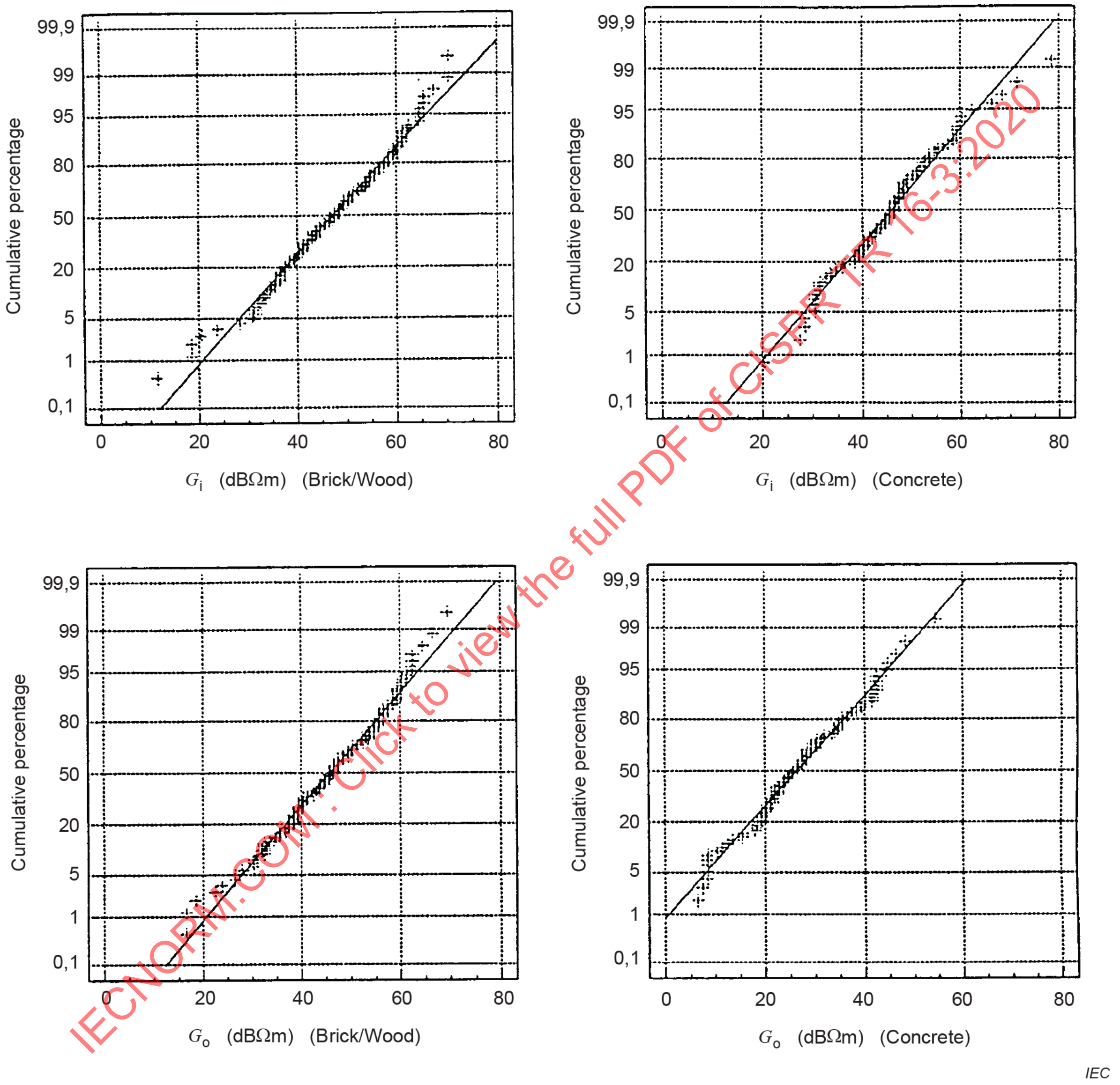
$G_{i,o}$ is in Ωm,

U_h is in µV, and

H_{ino} is in µA/m.

Figure 10a) shows the scatter plot $G_i(G_o)$ using all data. The plot suggests that there is one dominant "cloud" of data with a limited scattering and a second "cloud" with much more scattering. Further investigation revealed that the first cloud stems from data measured in buildings constructed from brick and/or wood, see Figure 10b), while the other cloud is associated with buildings constructed (predominantly) from reinforced concrete. Consequently, the building effect discussed in 4.4.2.2 is of importance.

The normal probability plots of G_i dB(Ωm) and G_o dB(Ωm) associated with the two types of building material considered, are given in Figure 11. It can be concluded that the data follow a normal distribution, which means lognormal distributions of the G factors in Ωm. The numerical results have been summarized in Table 4, where G_U and G_L are the upper and lower limit of the range of experimental G data (see 4.4.2.3.4). The differences between G_i and G_o of the two classes of building material considered are consistent with the building-effect data for these buildings (see Table 3). No clear frequency dependence could be observed (see 4.4.2.5).



a) G_i **dB(Ωm) and c)** G_o **dB(Ωm), associated with buildings constructed from brick and/or wood**

b) G_i **dB(Ωm) and d)** G_o **dB(Ωm), associated with buildings constructed from reinforced concrete**

Figure 11 – Normal probability plots of the antenna factors

Table 4 – Summary of results of G-factor analysis

G factor	Building material	Average dB(Ωm)	Standard deviation dB	Median dB(Ωm)	Number of data points
G_i	B/W	47,3	11,2	47,5	135
G_i	C	45,9	10,5	46,5	88
G_o	B/W	45,8	10,6	46,4	134
G_o	C	26,5	10,9	26,0	90

4.4.2.3.3 L factors

In 4.4.2.3.2, U_h was normalized to the measured magnetic field strength, thus yielding the G factors. Assuming far-field conditions, the electric field strength follows from E = Hz_0 with Z_0 = 377 Ω. If the outdoor field strength is considered, this assumption seems to be reasonable and the G_o factor can be converted into an L_o factor defined by

$$L_o = \frac{G_o}{Z_0} = \frac{U_h}{H_o Z_0} = \frac{U_h}{E_o} \tag{11}$$

where U_h is in µV and E_o is in µV/m.

The L factor can be considered as the effective length or effective height of the subscriber line acting as an antenna. The results for L_o have been summarized in Table 5, where L_U and L_L are the upper and lower limit of the range of experimental L factors (see 4.4.2.3.4).

Table 5 – Summary of L_o factors (far-field)

L factor	Building material	Average[a] dB(m)	Standard deviation dB	L_U dB(m)	L_L dB(m)
L_o	B/W	–5,7	10,6	18,0	–35,0
L_o	C	–25,0	10,9	3,0	–55,0

[a] Note that dB(m) refers to dB with respect to 1 m.

In the literature an L factor of –3,0 dB(m) average (standard deviation 10 dB, number of data points = 10) has been reported [27] for a cable running 1 300 m underground and 1 000 m to 3 000 m overhead (aerial cable) towards the subscriber. Broadcasting frequencies were 594 kHz and 1 242 kHz. No details were given about the field-strength measurements, the reference for the asymmetrical voltage and the properties of the building material. The results reported in [27] are in line with the results for L_o (B/W), as given in Table 5. However, more recent investigations by the same team [29] indicate an average L-factor of 0 dB(m).

L_i factors might be derived from the G_i factors in a similar way as the L_o factors. However, it is to be expected that inside the buildings the far-field conditions are not satisfied and it has to be decided which wave impedance has to be taken. Therefore, no L_i data have been presented in Table 5. See also NOTE 2 at the end of 4.4.4.2.

4.4.2.3.4 Truncation

In 4.4.2.3.2 it was concluded that the distribution $f(G)$ of the G factors (antenna factors) is lognormal or in mathematical form

$$f(g)dG = \frac{1}{G\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} \mathrm{e}^{(\ln G-\mu)/2\sigma^2}\, dG \tag{12}$$

However, by adopting this lognormal distribution it is automatically assumed that a G factor may range from zero to infinitely large. In practice, infinitely large will never occur as wavelength effects and effects of coupling with nearby structures create an upper limit (G_U or L_U) of the antenna factors [28]. Consequently, for correct use in the prediction models (4.4.3 and 4.4.4) $f(G)$ has to be truncated. Similarly, truncation has to be applied to the distribution of the building-effect parameters.

Unfortunately, no theoretical study is known which predicts the upper limit of G (or L) of an actual telephone-subscriber line taking into account the length and the routing of a line inside the building and, buried, outside the building. However, it has to be expected that such a limit exists and the best approach is to use the experimental upper limit (G_U or L_U).

In addition to the upper limit, one may also consider a lower limit (G_L or L_L) and truncate $f(G)$ at the lower end. It is found that in the range of parameter values to be considered in 4.4.3 and 4.4.4, the influence of G_L (or L_L) is negligible.

The truncated probability density function reads

$$f_\mathrm{t}(G)dG = \frac{f(G)dG}{\int_{G_\mathrm{L}}^{G_\mathrm{U}} f(G)dG} = \frac{f(G)dG}{F(G_\mathrm{U}) - F(G_\mathrm{L})} = \alpha_\mathrm{t} f(G)dG \tag{13}$$

The mathematical form of the cumulative distributions $F(G_\mathrm{U})$ and $F(G_\mathrm{L})$ is given in Annex E. Table 6 summarizes the truncation data of the G factors and the building-effect parameter A_b. Note that αt differs very little from 1, that is from the value of αt if $-\infty \le G$ dB(Ωm) $\le \infty$ or $-\infty \le A_\mathrm{b}$ (dB) $\le \infty$ because $F(\infty) = 0{,}5$ and $F(-\infty) = -0{,}5$. The upper and lower limit in dB(m) of the L factor range are found by subtracting 51,5 dB(Ω) from the corresponding G factors in dB(Ωm).

Table 6 – Summary of truncation parameters of $f(G)$

***G* factor or A_b**	**Building material**	G_U dB(Ωm) A_bu (dB)	G_L dB(Ωm) A_bl (dB)	$F(G_\mathrm{U})$ $F(A_\mathrm{bu})$	$F(G_\mathrm{L})$ $F(A_\mathrm{bl})$	αt_G αt_A
G_i	B/W	70,5	11,5	0,480 5	–0,499 3	1,021
G_i	C	78,5	20,5	0,498 5	–0,492 2	1,009
G_o	B/W	69,5	16,5	0,487 3	–0,497 1	1,016
G_o	C	54,5	–3,5	0,495 0	–0,497 1	1,008
A_b	B/W	12,0	–10,0	0,495 3	–0,498 1	1,007
A_b	C	41,0	2,0	0,490 5	–0,483 7	1,026

4.4.2.4 The equivalent asymmetrical-source resistance

The equivalent resistance of the induced asymmetrical source can be determined from data pairs $\{U_\mathrm{h}, U_\mathrm{l}\}$, where U_h is the open-circuit voltage and U_l the voltage measured across 150 Ω, using the simple relation:

$$R_a = \frac{U_h - U_l}{U_l} 150\ (\Omega) \qquad (14)$$

The normal probability plot of R_a dB(Ω) is given in Figure 12. It can be concluded that R_a in dB(Ω) follows a normal distribution and, hence, R_a in Ω follows a lognormal distribution. The numerical results have been summarized in Table 7. The average value found is close to the value 150 Ω used in existing immunity tests [24], [14]. In Table 7, R_{au} and R_{al} are the upper and lower limit of the range of experimental R_a data. The relatively large and small values of R_{au} and R_{al} compared to the average value of R_a stem from resonances and anti-resonances in the common mode circuit of the subscriber line. No clear frequency dependence of R_a could be observed (see 4.4.2.5), and no influence of the building material was observed.

Table 7 – Summary results of equivalent-resistance analysis

R_a (average) dB(Ω)	Standard deviation dB	Median dB(Ω)	R_a (average) Ω	Number of data points	R_{au} dB(Ω)	R_{al} dB(Ω)	R_{au} Ω	R_{al} Ω
44,2	6,8	43,5	162	204	63,7	25,2	1 531	18

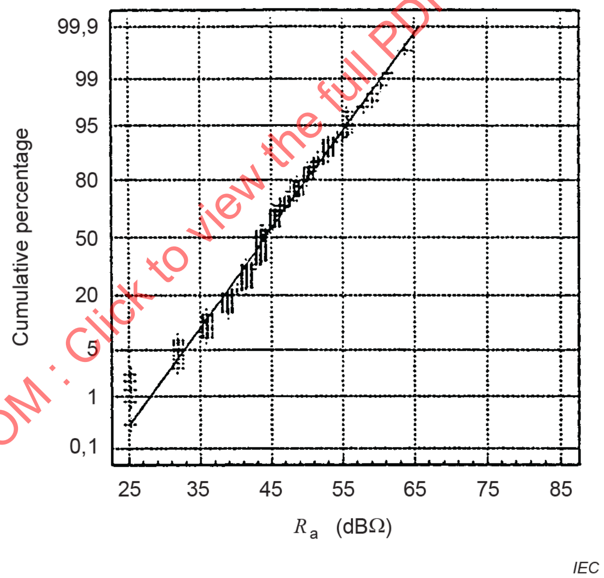
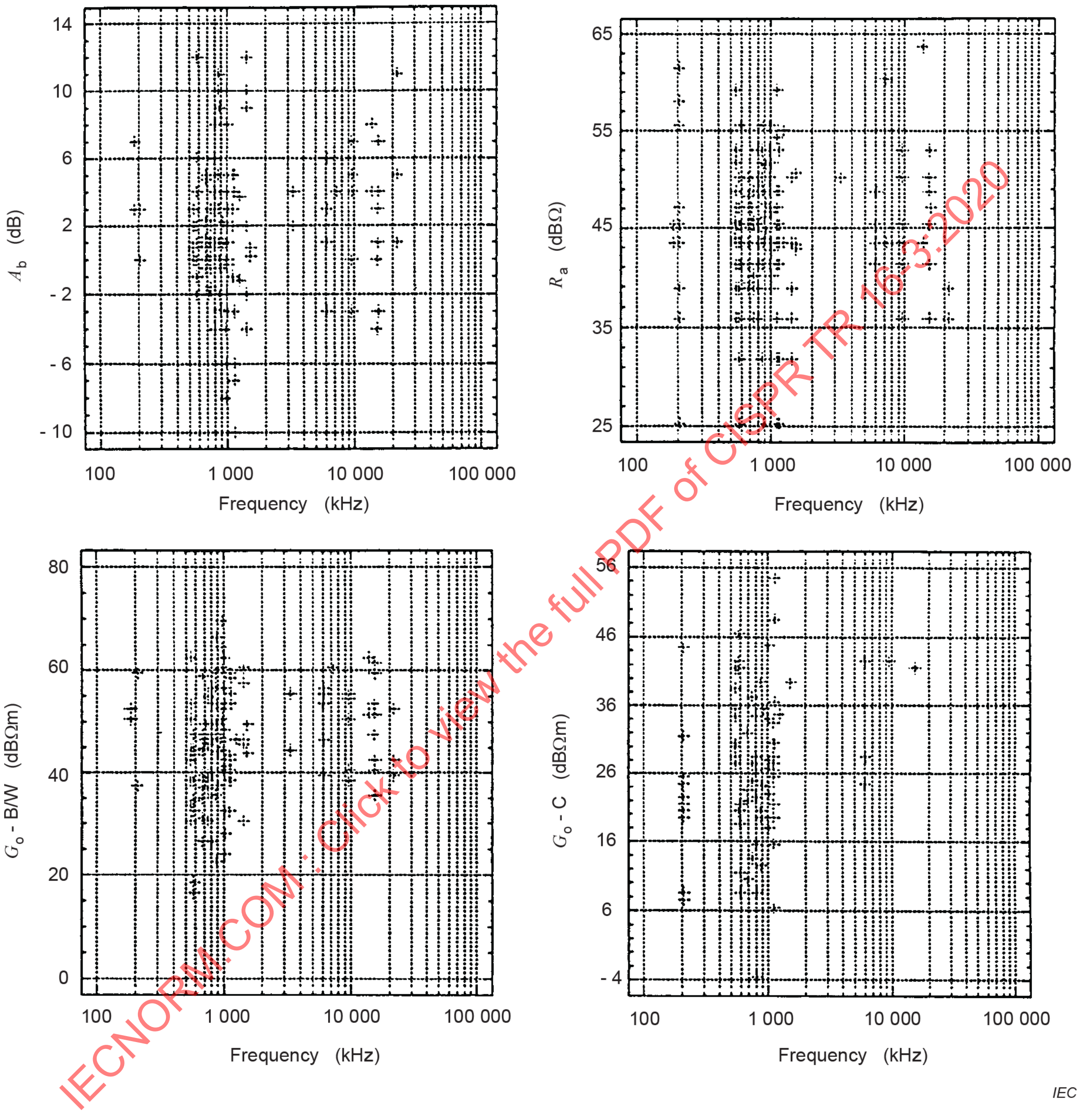


Figure 12 – Normal probability plot of the equivalent asymmetrical resistance R_a dB(Ω)

4.4.2.5 Frequency dependence of the parameters

In the frequency range determined by the measurements in the LW, MW and SW bands, no clear frequency dependence of the building effect A_b, the G factors G_o and G_i, and the equivalent resistance R_a could be observed. This is illustrated in Figure 13a) and Figure 13b) the A_b data for brick/wood buildings, the R_a data, the G_o data for brick/wood buildings, and for reinforced concrete buildings.

Because no clear frequency dependence of the various quantities could be observed, it will be assumed in 4.4.3 and 4.4.4 that the building effect, the G and the L factors and the equivalent resistance are independent of the frequency in the frequency range of the LW, MW and SW bands. A possible frequency dependence is then incorporated in the standard deviation of the respective distributions.



a) **Building effect A_b in the case of brick/wood buildings**

b) **Equivalent resistance R_a**

c) **G_o factor for brick/wood buildings**

d) **G_o factor for reinforced concrete buildings**

Figure 13 – Examples of the frequency dependence of some parameters

4.4.3 Prediction models and classification

4.4.3.1 General

This subclause presents some simple prediction models for fields and voltages needed in the process of classification of the electromagnetic environment and when setting immunity limits for the telephone sets to be connected to the subscriber lines.

Because the measuring locations were not chosen randomly in order to obtain a sufficiently high induced signal-to-ambient noise ratio, the basic data from which the parameters reported in 4.4.2 were derived cannot be used directly because they form a non-random sample from their actual distributions. The models to be discussed permit an estimate to be made of the complete distributions of the field strength and induced voltage. In addition, the complete distributions allow for a classification of these quantities. This subclause gives only the procedure for this classification. The actual class limits are outside its scope.

4.4.3.2 Field-strength classification

As mentioned in 4.4.2.2, the field strength is not a property of the subscriber line. Nevertheless, information about the field strength is needed in order to make a prediction of the induced voltages.

From the results given in 4.4.2.2, it follows that in a first-order approximation the outdoor field strength, to be indicated by E_o and H_o for the electric and magnetic field component respectively, is inversely proportional to the distance r between the point of observation and the transmitter, and proportional to the square root of the transmitter power. From the results summarized in 4.4.2.2 it follows that, in the worst case, the constant of proportionality is a factor of 3 (≡ 10 dB) larger than the constant of proportionality in the case of a half-wave dipole.

A classification of the outdoor electric or magnetic field strength may be based on the probability $pr\{E_o \geq E_L\}$ or $pr\{H_o \geq H_L\}$ that the outdoor field strength is greater than or equal to a given limit value, indicated by the subscript L. As explained in Annex B, this probability can be written as

$$pr\{H_o \geq H_L\} = \int_{R_L}^{H_{max}} f_n(H)dH \quad \text{or} \quad pr\{E_o \geq E_L\} = \int_{E_L}^{E_{max}} f_n(E)dH \qquad (15)$$

where

$f(H)$ and $f(E)$	are the normalized field-strength distribution, and
H_{max} and E_{max}	are the maximum field strength in the geographical region in which the probability has to be estimated.

Under far-field conditions both relations in Equation (15) are equivalent.

Considering a ring-shaped area (RSA) around a transmitter having a circular antenna pattern, it follows (see Annex B) that

$$pr\{E_o \geq E_L\} = \frac{\left(E_{max}^2 - E_L^2\right)E_{min}^2}{\left(E_{max}^2 - E_{min}^2\right)E_L^2} \approx \frac{E_{min}^2}{E_L^2} \qquad (16)$$

where

E_{max}	is the field strength at the inner boundary of the RSA, and
E_{min}	is the field strength at the outer boundary of the RSA.

A similar expression is valid for the magnetic field strength (see Annex B).

The inner boundary of the RSA has to be specified, as the relation between E_o and r derived from the measuring data will not be valid arbitrarily close to the transmitter, i.e. in the near-field region of the transmitter. A non-zero outer boundary field strength is needed, as $E_\text{min} = 0$ would mean that $pr\{E_\text{o} \geq E_\text{L}\} = 0$ for all values of E_L. Note that by definition $pr\{E_\text{o} \geq E_\text{L}\} = 0$ and that $pr\{E_\text{o} \geq E_\text{min}\} = 1$ (= 100 %). The approximation given in Equation (16) is valid if $E_\text{max} >> \{E_\text{min}, E_\text{L}\}$, which is normally the case. Hence, it can be concluded that in the present model the value of E_min to be specified is very important. The choice of E_min and E_max will be discussed further in 4.4.4.

As an example, Table 8 gives the values of E_L for a number of probability values, assuming $E_\text{max} = 60$ V/m, which is an example of a radiation-hazard limit in the MW band of frequencies, and $E_\text{min} = 0{,}01$ V/m [= 80 dB(µV/m)]. The latter value is of the order of magnitude of the minimum field strength in the service area of a broadcasting transmitter. Note that the probability values are almost completely determined by E_min.

Table 8 – Example of field-strength classification

$pr\{E_\text{o} \geq E_\text{L}\}$ %	E_L V/m	$\dfrac{E_\text{min}}{\sqrt{pr\{E_\text{o} \geq E_\text{L}\}}}$	**P = 500 kW**	
			k = 7 **R_L** m	**k = 22** **R_L** m
0	60	–	(80)	(260)
100	0,01	–	495 000	1 550 000
10^{-1}	0,32	0,33	15 652	49 193
10^{-2}	1,00	1,00	4 950	11 556
10^{-3}	3,16	3,16	1 565	4 919
10^{-4}	9,86	10,00	495	1 556

By expressing the RSA boundaries in terms of a field strength, and not, for example, in terms of the distance between the transmitter and the point of observation, Equation (15) is applicable to any transmitter producing a field strength which is inversely proportional to the distance. However, after the classes have been established, a certain transmitter will have a certain value of the constant of proportionality k. Then class boundaries can be associated with distances $R_\text{L} = (k/P)/E_\text{L}$ between transmitter and point of observation. In Table 8 examples of R_L are given, assuming $k = 7$ (as in the case of a half-wave dipole) and $k = 22$ (the worst-case value found in 4.4.2.2), while the transmitter power $P = 500$ kW. The R_L values for $E_\text{L} = 60$ V/m have been put in between brackets, because, in the considered frequency range, the far-field condition is not valid at these distances.

The advantage of choosing the field-strength boundaries first is that the classes are the same for all kinds of transmitter, while the choice of a class is then determined by the probability that victim equipment will be at a certain distance from the chosen class of transmitters. In general, an estimate of the latter probability is easier than an estimate of the field-strength probability.

4.4.3.3 Asymmetrical-voltage classification

A classification of the induced open-circuit common-mode voltage U_h may be based on the probability $pr\{U_\text{h} \geq U_\text{L}\}$ that U_h is equal to or larger than a given limit value U_L. If $f_\text{t}(G)$ describes the truncated distribution of G factors (see 4.4.2.3.4), $f_\text{n}(H_\text{o})$ the normalized field-strength distribution and use is made of the relation $U_\text{h} = G_\text{o} \times H_\text{o}$, in Annex C it is shown that this probability can formally be written as

$$pr\{U_{\text{h}} \ge U_{\text{L}}\} = \int_{G_1}^{G_2} dG_{\text{o}} \int_{U_1}^{U_2} dU_{\text{h}} \frac{1}{G_{\text{o}}} f\left(\frac{U_{\text{h}}}{G_{\text{o}}}\right) f_{\text{t}}(G_{\text{o}}) \tag{17}$$

where G_1, G_2, U_1 and U_2 are suitably chosen boundaries (see Annex C). In Equation (17) the product of the two distributions, i.e. the joint distribution, is needed because $pr\{U_{\text{h}} \ge U_{\text{L}}\}$ depends on simultaneously meeting a certain field-strength value $H_{\text{o}} = (U_{\text{h}}/G_{\text{o}})$ and a certain value of G_{o}. In Equation (17) the factor $1/G_{\text{o}}$ stems from the transformation of $f(H_{\text{o}})$ into $f(U_{\text{h}}/G_{\text{o}})$.

Note that Equation (17) is not an explicit function of the distance between the transmitter and the point of observation as a consequence of the fact that the boundaries of the RSA have been defined by field-strength values. A similar remark was made in connection with Equation (15), and similar conclusions are possible here.

Considering again the ring-shaped area as introduced in 4.4.3.2, examples of the classification of U_{h}, i.e. U_{L} values corresponding with chosen values $pr\{U_{\text{h}} \ge U_{\text{L}}\}$, are given in classification of Table 9. The relations used can be found in Annex C. As in 4.4.3.1, it was assumed that the outdoor field strengths E_{max} = 60 V/m (H_{max} = 0,16 A/m) and E_{min} = 0,01 V/m (H_{min} = 27 µA/m) have been specified. When using G_{i} and specifying the outdoor field strength, the building effect has to be taken into account, as is explained in Annex C.

Table 9 – Example of voltage classification assuming for the outdoor field strength: E_{max} = 60 V/m and E_{min} = 0,01 V/m

	G_{i}		G_{o}	
Building material	**B/W**	**C**	**B/W**	**C**
A_{b} dB	1,6	20,6	–	–
S_{b} dB	4,0	8,7	–	–
A_{bu} dB	12,0	41,0	–	–
A_{bl} dB	–10,0	2,0	–	–
$G_{\text{i,o}}$ dB(Ωm)	47,3	45,9	45,8	26,5
S dB	11,2	10,5	10,6	10,9
G_{U} dB(Ωm)	70,5	78,5	69,5	54,5
G_{L} dB(Ωm)	11,5	20,5	16,5	–3,5
$pr\{U_{\text{h}} \ge U_{\text{L}}\}$	U_{L} dB(µV)	U_{L} dB(µV)	U_{L} dB(µV)	U_{L} dB(µV)
10^{-1}	115	101	114	96
10^{-2}	125	111	124	106
10^{-3}	135	121	134	116
19^{-4}	145	131	143	125

Key

B/W is brick and/or wood

C is concrete

4.4.4 Characterization of the immunity-test disturbance source

4.4.4.1 General

The results presented in 4.4.2 and 4.4.3 may be used to specify the open-circuit voltage and the internal impedance of the disturbance source in a conducted-immunity test that would be needed to achieve a sufficiently high probability that TTE to be connected to the subscriber lines will be electromagnetically compatible.

The specification of the open-circuit voltage U_h should be based on the distribution of the voltages over all telephone outlets to be considered. Therefore, this distribution is calculated first, using models and parameter values derived in the preceding subclauses. Once the distribution is known it is possible to calculate $N_o(U_h \geq U_L)$, i.e. the number of outlets in the respective geographical region showing a voltage $U_h \geq U_L$, where U_L may be considered as the open-circuit voltage in the immunity test. The internal impedance may be chosen directly using the results given in Table 5. After that, the relevant parameters for the specification of the disturbance source in the immunity test will be summarized in 4.4.4.3.

This subclause gives only the procedures to arrive at a specification of the parameters needed. The assignment of actual values is the prerogative of the Product Committees.

4.4.4.2 Outlet-voltage distribution

The derivation of the outlet-voltage distribution is described in detail in Annex C and Annex D. In this derivation, the following steps have been taken.

(1) Determine the total probability density $n(H_o)$ of the telephone outlets experiencing an outdoor magnetic field strength H_o in ring-shaped areas around the N transmitters to be considered, where the inner boundary of the areas is specified by a maximum field strength H_{max} and the outer boundary by a minimum field strength H_{min}.

(Again, the magnetic field strength is considered first, because this field strength was measured in the experimental characterization procedure. If far-field conditions are valid, so that the magnetic and electric field strength have a constant ratio, the results can be converted directly in terms of the electric field strength.)

(2) Determine the joint probability density $f(H_o,G_o) = f(H_o) \times f(G_o)$ describing the density of outlets where the field strength has a magnitude H_o and, simultaneously, the antenna factor of the subscriber lines has the magnitude G_o, then and convert the result into the joint probability density $f(U_h,G_o)$, by using the relation $U_h = H_o G_o$.

(3) Calculate the probability $pr\{U_h \geq U_L\}$. If N_T is the total number of outlets in the respective geographical region, and the boundary conditions are taken into account such that $N_o(U_h \geq U_L) = N_T$ (or = 0) if $pf\{U_h \geq U_L\} = 1$ (or = 0), then the number of outlets $N_o(U_h \geq U_L)$ equals $N_T \times pr\{U_h \geq U_L\}$.

It is the prerogative of a product committee to choose a value of $N_o\ (U_h \geq U_L)$ from which U_L follows, and hence the open-circuit voltage of the disturbance source in the immunity test.

Assuming the field strength to be inversely proportional to the distance between the outlet and the transmitter, and assuming constant densities of outlets around the transmitters, it is shown in Annex D that the field-strength distribution $n(H_o)$ can be written as

$$n(H_o) = \frac{2\pi \sum_{j=1}^{N} \mu_j k_j^2 P_j}{E_o^3} = \frac{-C_{Eo}}{E_o^3} \tag{18}$$

where

μ_j is the outlet density,

k_j is the constant of proportionality of the j-th transmitter and

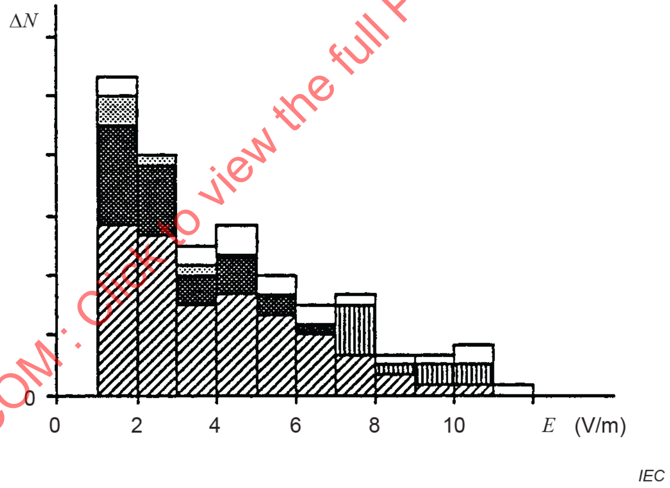
N is the total number of transmitters considered.

If the density μ is the same around all transmitters and all transmitters have the same constant of proportionality k, CH_{o} is simply a constant times the sum over all transistor powers.

When considering the electric field strength E_{o} = $(k/P)/r$, the distribution $n(E_{\mathrm{o}})$ reads

$$n(E_{\mathrm{o}}) = \frac{2\pi \sum_{j=1}^{N} \mu_j k_j^2 P_j}{E_{\mathrm{o}}^3} = \frac{-C_{E\mathrm{o}}}{E_{\mathrm{o}}^3} \tag{19}$$

so that $C_{E\mathrm{o}} = C_{H\mathrm{o}} Z_{\mathrm{o}}^2$. In Annex B and Annex C it is explained how the various relations change when the indoor field strength H_{i} or E_{i} is to be used.



NOTE The various shadings indicate schematically the contributions from various transmitters and non-homogeneous outlet densities; in this example the field-strength increment is ΔE_{o} = 1 V/m.

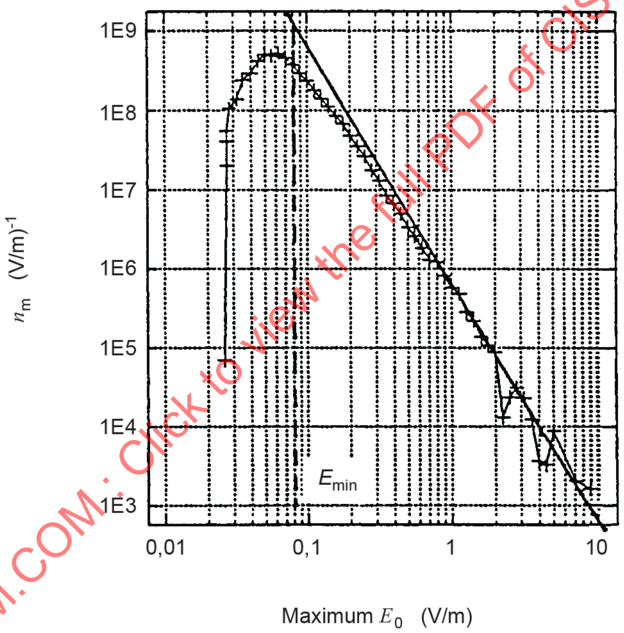
Figure 14 – Example of the frequency histogram $\Delta N(E_{\mathrm{o}},\Delta E_{\mathrm{o}})$

The outlet density, in general, will not be homogeneous around a transmitter. To derive $n(H_{\mathrm{o}})$ in that case, a possible procedure is to determine a frequency histogram $\Delta N(H_{\mathrm{o}},\Delta H_{\mathrm{o}})$ so that $n(H_{\mathrm{o}})$ is approximated by $n(H_{\mathrm{o}}) = \Delta N(H_{\mathrm{o}},\Delta H_{\mathrm{o}}) / \Delta H_{\mathrm{o}}$.

In practice, the magnitude of the electric field strength is mostly considered, so $n(E_{\mathrm{o}})$ may be determined first, after which $n(H_{\mathrm{o}})$ follows after assuming far-field conditions. An example of $\Delta N(E_{\mathrm{o}},\Delta E_{\mathrm{o}})$ is given in Figure 14, where the different shadings indicate the various contributions resulting from various transmitters and non-homogeneous outlet densities around these transmitters.

A drawback of the method leading to Figure 14 and a drawback of the model leading to Equations (18) and (19), is that the fields of the various transmitters overlap, particularly in the lower field strength regions. As a result, the same outlets in these regions are counted more than once if no discrimination is made with respect to the broadcast frequency. In 4.4.2.5 it was explained that no real frequency dependence could be observed, so this discrimination is not possible, which leads to an over-estimate of $\Delta N(E_o,\Delta E_o)$ at the lower field-strength values.

A procedure which might be followed is then to determine $n_m(E_o)$, i.e. the distribution of the maximum field strength in the respective geographical region resulting from the N relevant transmitters in (and in the direct vicinity of) that region. An example of such a distribution is given in Figure 15. This distribution is a result for a part of Germany (having an area of 2,5 × 10^5 km and 42 × 10^6 outlets) by calculating the maximum field strength in each node at a 1 km by 1 km grid over this region as caused by one of the seventy-nine actual broadcasting transmitters in the respective frequency range, with a total ERP of 12,2 MW. The resolution of the field strength, i.e. ΔE_o was taken to be 0,1 dB(µV/m). It was assumed that the density μ was a constant (42 × 10^6/2,5 × 10^5 = 168 km^{-2}) throughout the region. When performing these calculations it was found that $n_m(E_o)$ does not vary much beyond a certain number (fifty in this case, with a total power of 7,5 MW) of transmitters taken into account.



IEC

NOTE The solid line represents $n(E_o) = -C_{Eo}/E_o^3$ with $n(E_o = 1\ \text{V/m}) = n_m(E_o = 1\ \text{V/m}) \times E_{min}$ chosen such that the integral over the field strength of $n_m(E_o)$ and $n(E_o)$ both yield the total number of outlets in that region.

Figure 15 – Example of $n_m(E_o)$, i.e. the distribution of the outlets experiencing a maximum field strength E_o resulting from a given number of transmitters in (or near) the respective geographical region

The solid line in Figure 15 represents $n(E_o) = -C_{Eo}/E_o^3$ with C_{Eo} taken such that $n_m(E_o) = n(E_o)$ when E_o = 1 V/m. This value is somewhat smaller than C_{Eo} calculated from Equation (19), due to the aforementioned fact that $n_m(E_o)$ seems to "saturate" when the number of transmitters is increased.

When integrating the distributions over the entire respective region, the total number of outlets N_T shall follow the equation

$$N_{\text{T}} = \int_{E\,\text{min}}^{E\,\text{max}} n(E_{\text{o}}) d_{E\text{o}} = \frac{C_{E\text{o}}}{2}\left\{\frac{1}{E_{\text{min}}^2} - \frac{1}{E_{\text{max}}^2}\right\} \qquad (20)$$

where the right-hand side of Equation (20) follows when Equation (19) is used. Equation (20) indicates that for a given or agreed maximum field strength E_{max}, the value of E_{min} follows when $C_{E\text{o}}$ is given or that $C_{E\text{o}}$ follows when E_{min} is given. The former approach was used to calculate E_{min} = 0,08 V/m, as indicated in Figure 15, assuming $n_{\text{m}}(E_{\text{o}} = 1\ \text{V/m}) = C_{E\text{o}}/E_{\text{o}}^3 = C_{\text{Eo}})\ 5{,}4 \times 10^5\ \text{V}^2/\text{m}^2$.

Table 10 – Summary of the parameters used in the numerical examples presented in Figure 16 and Figure 17

Figure	**16**	**17 a)**			**17 b)**		
Curve	**–**	**1**	**3**	**4**	**2**	**3**	**4**
***L*-factor**	L_{o}	L_{o}	L_{o}	L_{o}	L_{i} [a]	L_{o}	L_{i} [a]
Building material	**B/W**	**B/W**	**B/W**	**B/W**	**B/W**	**C**	**C**
M_{L} dB(m)	–5,7	–5,7	–5,7	–5,7	–4,2	–25,0	–5,6
S_{L} dB	10,6	10,6	10,6	10,6	11,2	10,9	10,5
L_{u} dB(m)	18,0	+∞	18,0	18,0	19,0	3,0	27,0
L_{u} m	7,9	+∞	7,9	7,9	8,9	1,4	22,4
L_{i} dB(m)	–35,0	–∞	–35,0	–35,0	–40,0	–55,0	–31,0
L_{i} m	0,02	–∞	0,02	0,02	0,01	0,002	0,03
M_A dB	–	–	–	–	1,6	–	20,6
S_A dB	–	–	–	–	4,0	–	8,7
A_{bu} dB	–	–	–	–	12,0	–	41,0
A_{bl} dB	–	–	–	–	–10,0	–	0,0
N_{T} millions	42	42	42	42	42	42	42
$C_{E\text{o}}$ V²/m²	5,4 × 10⁵	5,4 × 10⁵	5,4 × 10⁵	5,4 × 10⁵	–	5,4 × 10⁵	–
$C_{E\text{i}}$ V²/m²	–	–	–	–	3,3 × 10⁴	–	–
E_{max} V/m	10,0	10,0	3,0	10,0	3,0	3,0	3,0
$E_{\text{i,max}}$ V/m	–	–	–	–	9,5	–	2,4
E_{min} V/m	0,08	0,08	0,08	0,008	0,08	0,08	0,08
$E_{\text{i,min}}$ V/m	–	–	–	–	0,02	–	0,000 7
U_{max} V	79	+∞	24	79	85	42	53

[a] See NOTE 3 at the end of 4.4.4.2.

NOTE Some curves have the same parameter values: Figure 17 a) curve 2 and Figure 16, and Figure 17 b) curve 1 and Figure 17 a) curve 3.

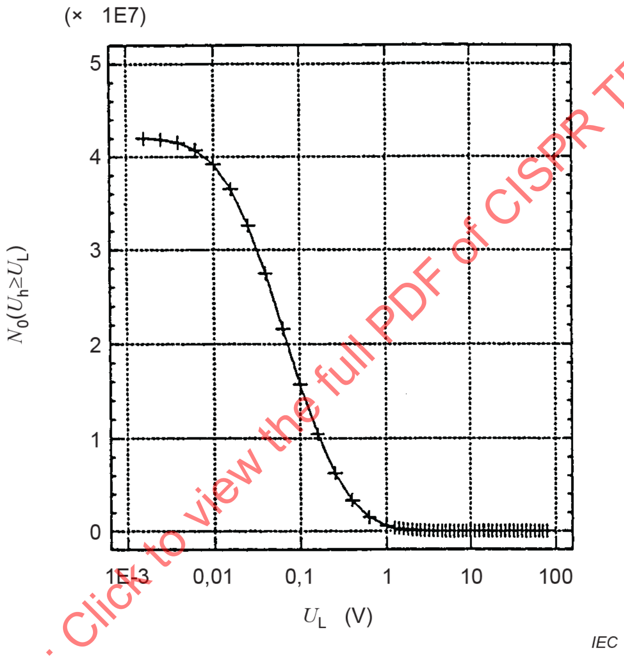
Key

B/W is brick and/or wood

C is concrete

This subclause is concluded by giving several numerical examples of $N_\mathrm{o}(U_\mathrm{h} \geq U_\mathrm{L})$, i.e. of the number of outlets in the respective geographical region showing an induced open-circuit voltage $U_\mathrm{h} \geq U_\mathrm{L}$, where U_L may be considered as the open-circuit voltage in the immunity test. The region in these examples is the aforementioned part of Germany. The relations used in the calculation of $N_\mathrm{o}(U_\mathrm{h} \geq U_\mathrm{L})$ can be found in Annex C and Annex D. The values of the various parameters used in these calculations are summarized in Table 10.

Figure 15 shows an example of $N_\mathrm{o}(U_\mathrm{h} \geq U_\mathrm{L})$ in the voltage range $U_\mathrm{L} \leq U_\mathrm{max} = 79$ V, based on L_o data for buildings constructed from brick and/or wood (B/W) and assuming that all 42 million outlets are in these types of building. U_max (see also Table 10) is given by $U_\mathrm{max} = E_\mathrm{max} L_\mathrm{U}$, where E_max is the maximum outdoor field strength in the respective geographical region, and L_U the upper limit of the range of L_o(B/W) data (see 4.4.2.3.3). U_max is quite large in this case. The maximum value measured in the experimental investigations is 22 V.

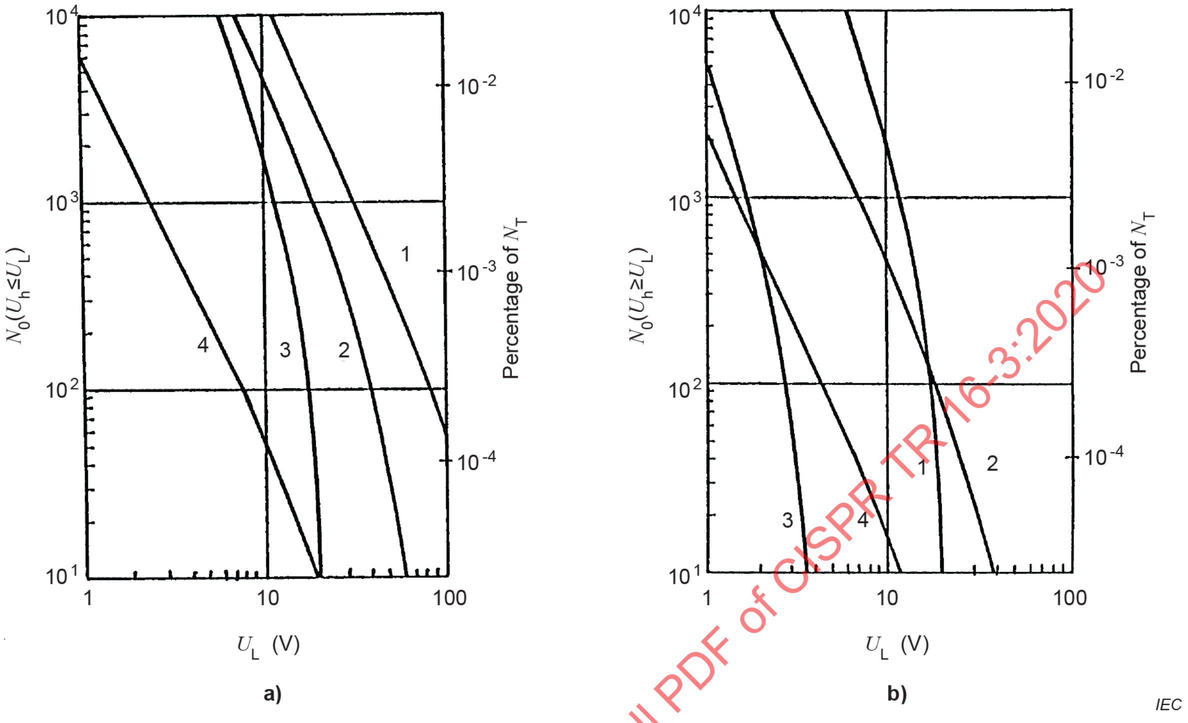


NOTE The total number of outlets $N_\mathrm{T} = 42 \times 10^6$.

Figure 16 – Example of the number of outlets with an induced asymmetrical open-circuit voltage $U_\mathrm{L} \leq U_\mathrm{h} \leq U_\mathrm{max} = 79$ V (see Table 10)

To set the specifications for an immunity test, the higher range of U_L values is of interest. Therefore, the results given in Figure 16 have been replotted as curve 2 in Figure 17a). Curve 1 in Figure 17a) gives $N_\mathrm{o}(U_\mathrm{h} \geq U_\mathrm{L})$ for the same situation as in Figure 16 but neglecting the truncation of the L factor distribution. In that case U_max is infinitely large, which is not very realistic. Curve 3 in Figure 17a) demonstrates how the results represented by curve 2 are modified when E_max is reduced from 10 V/m to 3 V/m; then $U_\mathrm{max} = 24$ V. Finally, curve 4 in Figure 17a demonstrates how the results represented by curve 2 are modified when E_min is reduced from 0,08 V/m to 0,008 V/m. The latter curve clearly demonstrates the importance of the minimum field strength in the geographical region.

In Figure 17b) the influence of the building material (B/W or reinforced concrete, C) and the choice of L factor (L_o or L_i) on the results can be observed. Curve 1 in that figure is identical to curve 3 in Figure 17 a), so it concerns L_o data for B/W-buildings. When using L_i data the building effect has to be taken into account because there is no direct model to predict the indoor field-strength distribution. By doing so, the results represented by curve 2 are found. As for curve 1 the maximum outdoor field-strength $E_\mathrm{max} = 3$ V/m, but due to the building effect the maximum indoor field strength $E_\mathrm{i,max} = E_\mathrm{max} A_\mathrm{bi}$, where A_bi is the lowest building effect as determined from the experimental data. In this case A_bi = −10 dB, so that $E_\text{i,max}$ = 9,5 V/m, hence there is an amplification of the outdoor field strength.



a) b)

NOTE See Table 10 for the various parameter values used, and below for key. Total number of outlets 42 × 106, homogeneous density of the outlets: μ = 168 km^{-2}.

Figure 17 – Examples of number (left-hand scale) and relative number (right-hand scale) of outlets with $U_\text{L} \le U_\text{h} \le U_\text{max}$

Key to Figure 17 curves:

a) B/W buildings

Curve 1:	nontruncated L_o factor,	E_max = 10 V/m,	E_min = 0,08 V/m
Curve 2:	truncated L_o factor,	E_max = 10 V/m,	E_min = 0,08 V/m
Curve 3:	truncated L_o factor,	E_max = 3 V/m,	E_min = 0,008 V/m
Curve 4:	truncated L_o factor,	E_max = 10 V/m,	E_min = 0,08 V/m

b) Truncated L factors, maximum outdoor field strength 3 V/m

Curve 1: B/W buildings, L_o factor
Curve 2: B/W buildings, L_i factor
Curve 1: C buildings, L_o factor
Curve 2: C buildings, L_i factor

One might argue that a negative value of A_bi is not realistic. As mentioned in 4.4.2.2, the negative values predominantly originated from measurements where the indoor field strength was measured at an upper floor of the building, and the outdoor field strength at 1,5 m above ground level. Furthermore, re-radiation effects also influenced the actual field-strength data. One may decide to truncate the building-effect distribution at the lower end at 0 dB. In that case, $E_\text{i,max}$ and U_max reduce from 85 V to $L_\text{u}E_\text{max}$ = 8,9 × 3 = 27 V.

Assuming that all 42 million outlets are located in reinforced concrete buildings, the results represented by curve 1 in Figure 17 b) are modified into those represented by curve 3, while curve 4 follows if the L_i data are used. In practice, the outlets will be distributed over the B/W and C buildings. Then N_T in the calculations is the total number of outlets in a given type of building, and the results for both types of building have to be added.

NOTE 1 Although the number of outlets $N_\mathrm{o}(U_\mathrm{h} \geq U_\mathrm{L})$ as given in Figure 17 may have non-negligible values, the relative number is very low. This stresses the importance of the "tails" of the various distributions used and of the applied truncation. In addition, if the analytical expressions given in the annexes are not used, but a full-numerical calculation is made [for example, one starting with $n_\mathrm{m}(E_\mathrm{o})$], care has to be taken that the accuracy of the numerical calculations is sufficiently high. The very low values of the relative number $N_\mathrm{o}(U_\mathrm{h} \geq U_\mathrm{L})/N_\mathrm{T}$ form an indication of the accuracy needed. The relative number is identical to $pr\{U_\mathrm{h} \geq U_\mathrm{L}\}$ in %.

NOTE 2 In all calculations the density of the outlets μ was considered to be a constant over the entire respective region. The results can be improved, for example, when the calculations leading to $n_\mathrm{m}(E_\mathrm{o})$ (see Figure 15), take a location-dependent μ into account.

NOTE 3 Curves 2 and 4 in Figure 17b) are based on L_i and A_b data, and a warning has to be given here. As mentioned in 4.4.2, it is not very likely that inside the buildings the far-field condition will be satisfied and, formally speaking L_i cannot be derived from G_i. In addition, A_b was determined from magnetic field-strength data and A_b for the electric field need not be the same. In the calculations leading to curves 2 and 4, it was tacitly assumed that $L_\mathrm{i} = G_\mathrm{i}/Z_0$ (Z_0 = 377 Ω). However, the same curves for $N_\mathrm{o}(U_\mathrm{h} \geq U_\mathrm{L})$ would have been found when correctly using the G_i and A_b, but quoting rows 15 and 16 of Table 10 means the magnetic field quantities $H_\mathrm{max} = E_\mathrm{max}/Z_0$ etc., and replacing $C_{E\mathrm{i}}$ by $C_{H\mathrm{i}} = C_{E\mathrm{i}}/Z_0^2$ (see B.4).

4.4.4.3 Summary of disturbance source parameters

4.4.4.3.1 General

Assuming that the disturbance source in the conducted-immunity test is sufficiently described by an open-circuit voltage and internal impedance, the following parameters are of importance.

4.4.4.3.2 The internal impedance

The internal impedance may be specified as a purely resistive quantity, for which the magnitude is chosen on the basis of the results for the equivalent asymmetrical resistance R_a, as given in 4.4.2.4. The choice depends on the reference for the asymmetrical disturbance source considered to be relevant in the situations where interference problems have to be prevented. An often used value is R_a = 150 Ω [24], [25], [14] which is not in conflict with the R_a results presented in 4.4.2.4.

4.4.4.3.3 The open-circuit voltage

Because the induced asymmetrical voltage has been measured at non-random locations in order to have a sufficiently large induced-signal-to-ambient-noise ratio, the raw U_h data cannot be used and the procedure described in 4.4.4.2 has to be followed. From that procedure, described in more detail in Annex C and Annex D, it can be concluded that the following parameters have to be considered (see also Table 10).

a)	N_T	The total number of outlets in the geographical region (country) to be considered. N_T is either the grand total of outlets or the total number of outlets in a certain type of building (brick/wood or reinforced concrete).
b)	M_G or M_L	The average value of the G or L factor, in dB(Ωm) or dB(m) (see Table 4 and Table 5). If the G_i or L_i factors are used, the following building effect parameters shall be known (see Table 3 and Table 6): M_A: the average building effect A_b in dB S_A: the standard deviation of A_b in dB A_bu: the maximum building effect

		A_{BI}: the minimum building effect
c)	S_{G} or S_{L}	The standard deviation (in dB) associated with M_{G} or M_{L}
d)	G_{U}, G_{L} L_{U}, L_{L}	The upper and lower limit of the G-factor range or the L-factor range
e)	H_{max} or E_{max}	The upper boundary of the outdoor field strength, in A/m or V/m, which determines the inner boundary of the areas around the transmitters to be considered. This value may be chosen after considering radiation hazards. However, in particular in the case of mass-produced appliances, the following consideration seems to be relevant. Choose (or agree on) a maximum field strength of X (A/m or V/m) such that there is a high probability that all equipment will be electromagnetically compatible when the field strength is equal to or smaller than X (A/m or V/m), and agree that special EMC hardening measures are to be taken in that part of the region where the field strength is larger than X (A/m or V/m) and (simultaneously) a complaint occurs.
f)	H_{min} or E_{min}	The minimum field strength determining the outer boundary of the areas around the transmitters (see 4.4.4.2). This value needs to be chosen only when the field-strength distribution $n(H)$ or $n(E)$ is unknown. If this distribution is known, H_{min} or E_{min} is calculated from an equation like Equation (20).
g)	$n(H)$ or $n(E)$	The field-strength distribution, as discussed in 4.4.4.2 and Annex B.

4.5 Predictability of radiation in vertical directions at frequencies above 30 MHz

4.5.1 Summary

CISPR 11 sets limits for the electromagnetic disturbances emitted *in situ* near the ground from industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) radio-frequency equipment. In CISPR 11:2003 with Amendment 1 (2004) [5], referring to protection of safety of life services, it was stated, "Many aeronautical communications require the limitation of vertically radiated electromagnetic disturbances. Work is continuing to determine what provisions may be necessary to provide protection for such systems."

This subclause considers the calculated vertical radiation patterns of the E-field which will be emitted at frequencies above 30 MHz from electrically small sources physically located close to the surface of real homogeneous plane ground. Its purpose is the study of the predictability of radiation in vertical directions based on *in situ* measurements of the strength of the E-field near the ground. The sources considered are electrically small balanced electric and magnetic dipoles excited in the frequency range from 30 MHz to 1 000 MHz.

The effects on the vertical radiation patterns caused by a wide range of the electrical properties of the ground, varying from wet ground to very dry ground – and the special case of a ground that behaves like a near-perfect conductor – have also been considered.

These studies show the limitations of the predictability of radiation at elevated angles when based on measurements near the ground. The subclause identifies some of the factors to be considered when developing and specifying limits of radiated electromagnetic disturbances and methods of measurement which are intended to protect aeronautical radionavigation and communication systems operating at frequencies above 30 MHz. For example, it shows that vertical patterns of the fields over good conductors do not represent the field patterns over real grounds. Moreover, the subclause shows that for good predictability of the field strengths at elevated angles, the *in situ* measurements near the ground shall not be made at fixed heights but instead they shall use height scans and, in particular shall be made at a known distance from the equipment which is the source of the radiation.

4.5.2 Range of application

This subclause considers the predictability of radiation in vertical directions based on measurements of the strength of the electric (E) fields emitted by electrical equipment near the ground. It is intended to give guidance about the predictability of radiation emitted at elevated angles by electrical equipment *in situ*, in particular industrial, scientific, and medical (ISM) radio-frequency equipment. For that purpose, it studies the calculated vertical radiation patterns of the E-fields which will be emitted at frequencies above 30 MHz from electrically small sources located close to the surface of real homogeneous plane ground.

The vertical radiation patterns of the horizontally and vertically polarized E-fields, including the surface waves, have been calculated at distances of 10 m, 30 m and 300 m from various electrically small sources, so that the field variations with distance can be quantified. In this way, a general knowledge has been obtained of the shapes of the vertical radiation patterns, showing the magnitudes of the E-field strengths near ground compared with the magnitudes of the E-field components at elevated angles, and the ways in which the relative magnitudes can be expected to vary with distance over a plane ground.

The sources considered were electrically small balanced electric and magnetic dipoles excited in the frequency range from 30 MHz to 1 000 MHz. For the purposes of the study, an electrically small source is defined as one whose largest linear dimension is one-tenth or less of the free-space wavelength at the frequency of interest.

Subclause 4.5 also considers the effects on the vertical radiation patterns caused by a range of electrical properties of the ground, varying from electrical conductivities and dielectric constants of wet ground to those of very dry ground [31], [32], and the special case of a ground that behaves like a near-perfect conductor.

The effects on wave propagation near the ground of walls, buildings, terrain irregularities, watercourses, vegetation cover, and so on, are not within the scope of this subclause. It is important to note, therefore, that the additional uncertainties in wave propagation caused by the presence of such discontinuities, and their effects on predictability based on measurements *in situ*, have not been considered.

4.5.3 General

Table E.1 of CISPR 11:2009 provides radiation limits for the protection of specific safety-related radio services. The limits apply to ground level measurements of the electromagnetic disturbances emitted by ISM radio-frequency (RF) equipment *in situ*, not on a test site. Above 30 MHz the five frequency bands listed in Table E.1 of CISPR 11:2009 are all used for aeronautical services, including the instrument landing system (ILS) or instrument low-approach system marker beacon, localizer, and glide path frequencies, as well as a survival frequency and other radio-navigation and communication frequencies bands.

The *in situ* measuring distance specified in Table E.1 of CISPR 11:2009, for all five frequency bands above 30 MHz, is 10 m "from the outer face of the exterior wall outside the building in which the equipment is situated." It is important to note that the precise measuring distance from the ISM apparatus itself is not specified.

The heights at which measurements of horizontally and vertically polarized E-fields in the frequency range from 30 MHz to 1 000 MHz are made using a balanced dipole, and are specified in 7.3.4 of CISPR 11:2009. “The nearest point of the antenna to ground shall be not less than 0,2 m. For measurements *in situ* the centre of the antenna shall be fixed at 2,0 m ± 0,2 m height above the ground. For measurements on a test site the centre of the antenna shall be varied between 1 m and 4 m height for maximum indication at each test frequency”. CISPR 11:2009 specifies that “Class A equipment may be measured on a test site or *in situ*, as preferred by the manufacturer” and notes that “Due to size, complexity or operating conditions, some equipment may have to be measured *in situ* in order to show compliance with the radiation disturbance limits”. It goes on to say that “Class B equipment shall be measured on a test site.”

After considering the methods of specifying *in situ* measurement distance and measuring antenna height in CISPR 11, it is useful to address the following questions:

a) How well do measurements of the vertically and horizontally polarized E-fields, in a height scan of 1 m to 4 m at a horizontal distance of 10 m from the source over real ground, predict the field strengths emitted at elevated angles? (See 4.5.5.2)

b) How predictable are the field strengths at elevated angles when the horizontal measuring distance is greater than 10 m but, beyond that fact, the actual distance is not known (not specified)? (See 4.5.5.3)

c) How is the predictability affected when the height above ground to the centre of the measuring antenna is fixed, for example at a nominal 3 m? (See 4.5.5.4)

d) What errors in judgement of the predictability of the vertical patterns may arise if calculations are made using the common approximation that the influence of the real ground can be simulated by replacing it with a perfect conductor? (See 4.5.6)

To provide some answers, in the frequency range 30 MHz to 1 000 MHz a number of vertical polar patterns and linear height scan patterns have been calculated for the E-field radiation emitted by four kinds of electrically small sources located close to the surface of real homogeneous plane ground. Predictability has been assessed by judging how well, or how badly, the calculated patterns show that ground-based measurements of the vertically and horizontally polarized E-fields emitted from the various sources will correlate with the maximum strengths of either vertically or horizontally polarized E-fields (whichever are greater) at elevated angles. The patterns have been calculated for the simplest of sources radiating into the half-space above ground. If these patterns identify problems of predictability, it is unlikely that predictability will be improved when real ISM devices, like plastics welders or RF diathermy machines, are the sources.

Vertical polar patterns and linear height scan patterns have also been calculated for the E-field radiation emitted from the small sources over a copper ground plane. A copper ground plane provides boundary conditions which distinguish, in effect, a perfect conductor from a real ground, and allows identification of the differences between the vertical radiation patterns that will exist close to the surface of a real ground when compared with those calculated close to the surface of a perfect conductor. The differences determine how large the errors will be if predictability is judged by considering vertical patterns calculated over a perfectly conducting ground plane.

The four kinds of sources considered were electrically small vertical and horizontal balanced electric and magnetic dipoles. There is justification for the use of small dipole sources as models in the study of the predictability of radiation at elevated angles from real ISM equipment. Airborne measurements of the fourth harmonic field radiated from 27 MHz ISM apparatus over real ground reported in [33] have been studied further in [34]. In [34] it is shown that the vertical distribution of horizontally polarized fields at approximately 109 MHz, encountered by an aircraft during any single flight pass over the ISM apparatus, can be well matched with a field distribution produced at elevated angles by a simple small electric or magnetic dipole source. Some of the work in [34] is summarized in Annex F.

4.5.4 Method used to calculate field patterns in the vertical plane

4.5.4.1 General

The E-field vertical polar patterns and linear height scan patterns have been calculated using a double precision version of the method of moments computer code known as the Numerical Electromagnetics Code (NEC) [35]. NEC2 with the companion code SOMNEC allows the Sommerfeld integral evaluation of the field interactions at the air-ground interface [36], and so includes the contribution of the Sommerfeld-Norton surface wave when calculating the total E-fields above real grounds (discussed in 4.5.6.4). The near fields were also included in the calculations for results in this subclause.

The small vertical and horizontal balanced electric dipoles, and vertical and horizontal balanced loops (magnetic dipoles) used as the models for the calculations each had a unit dipole moment [i.e. a dipole (current) moment of 1 A·m for the electric dipoles and a dipole moment of 1 A·m^2 for the loops]. All were positioned with their centres at a height above ground of either 1 m or 2 m in order to show the effects of variations in the source height on the vertical radiation patterns. The effects include the appearance of additional major lobes of radiation – called grating lobes – as the spacing between the source and its image in the ground increases beyond $\lambda/2$ with increasing frequency [37].

The geometries of the models, and the paths of the scans in vertical planes at constant radius about each source for the vertical polar pattern computations, are shown in the top right corner of each polar pattern plot.

The planes in which the linear height scan patterns were calculated are shown in the diagrams accompanying each linear height scan pattern plot.

4.5.4.2 Frequencies of interest and the electrical constants of the ground

The five frequencies of interest at which the models were excited, in the five ITU designated bands [38] listed in Table E.1 of CISPR 11:2009, are shown here in Table 11.

Table 11 – Frequencies of interest in ITU designated bands from Table 9 of CISPR 11:2009

Excitation frequency MHz	ITU designated bands
75	74,8 MHz to 75,2 MHz, Aeronautical Radionavigation (Instrument Landing System (ILS) marker beacons, horizontal polarization)
110	108 MHz to 137 MHz, Aeronautical Radionavigation and Aeronautical Mobile (R) (including ILS localizers (108 MHz to 112 MHz), horizontal polarization)
243	243 MHz is for use by survival craft stations and equipment used for survival purposes
330	328,6 MHz to 335,4 MHz, limited to ILS (glide path, horizontal polarization)
1 000	960 MHz to 1 215 MHz, reserved on a worldwide basis for the use and development of airborne electronic aids to air navigation

Most attention has been devoted to the small sources placed above a “medium dry ground” [31] (CCIR: medium dry ground; rocks; sand; medium sized towns [32]). The electrical constants, the relative permittivity ε_r and the conductivity σ (mS/m), for “medium dry ground” at 30 MHz and the other five frequencies of interest are listed in Table 12.

Table 12 – Electrical constants for "medium dry ground" [31] (CCIR: medium dry ground; rocks; sand; medium sized towns[32])

Frequency MHz	ε_r	σ mS/m
30	15	1
75	15	1,5
110	15	2
243	15	4,5
330	15	7,5
1 000	15	35

Near the lower and upper ends of the frequency range, at frequencies of 75 MHz and 1 000 MHz, examples of two other types of grounds have been used with the electrically small vertical loop model (horizontal magnetic dipole) to illustrate the influence of differing values of the ground constants on the vertical radiation patterns (see 4.5.6.2). The electrical constants for "wet ground" and "very dry ground" at 30 MHz, 75 MHz and 1 000 MHz, are listed in Table 13.

Table 13 – Electrical constants for "wet ground" [31] (CCIR: marshes (fresh water); cultivated land [24]) and "very dry ground" [31] (CCIR: very dry ground; granite mountains in cold regions; industrial areas [32])

Frequency	Wet ground		Very dry ground	
MHz	ε_r	σ mS/m	ε_r	σ mS/m
30	30	10	3	0,1
75	30	13	3	0,1
1 000	30	140	3	0,15

4.5.5 Limitations of predictability of radiation at elevated angles

4.5.5.1 Influence of the electrical constants of the ground

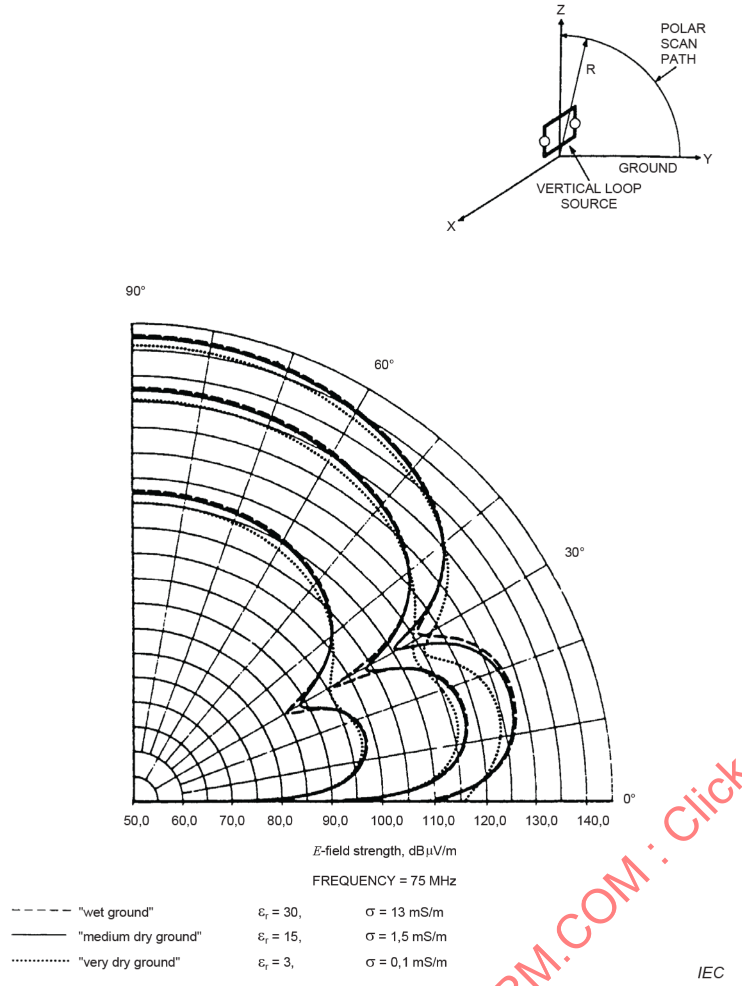
4.5.5.1.1 General

It is useful to observe the relatively small influence of widely differing values of the ground constants on the predictability of the field strengths at elevated angles. A small vertical loop (horizontal magnetic dipole) at a centre height of 2 m above ground was chosen as the source model. The geometry of the model is shown in Figure 18. For this source, the best predictability is obtained when the vertical E_z field component is measured near the ground to estimate the maximum strength of either the horizontally oriented E_x field or the vertically oriented E_z field at elevated angles.

4.5.5.1.2 Influence of the ground constants at 75 MHz

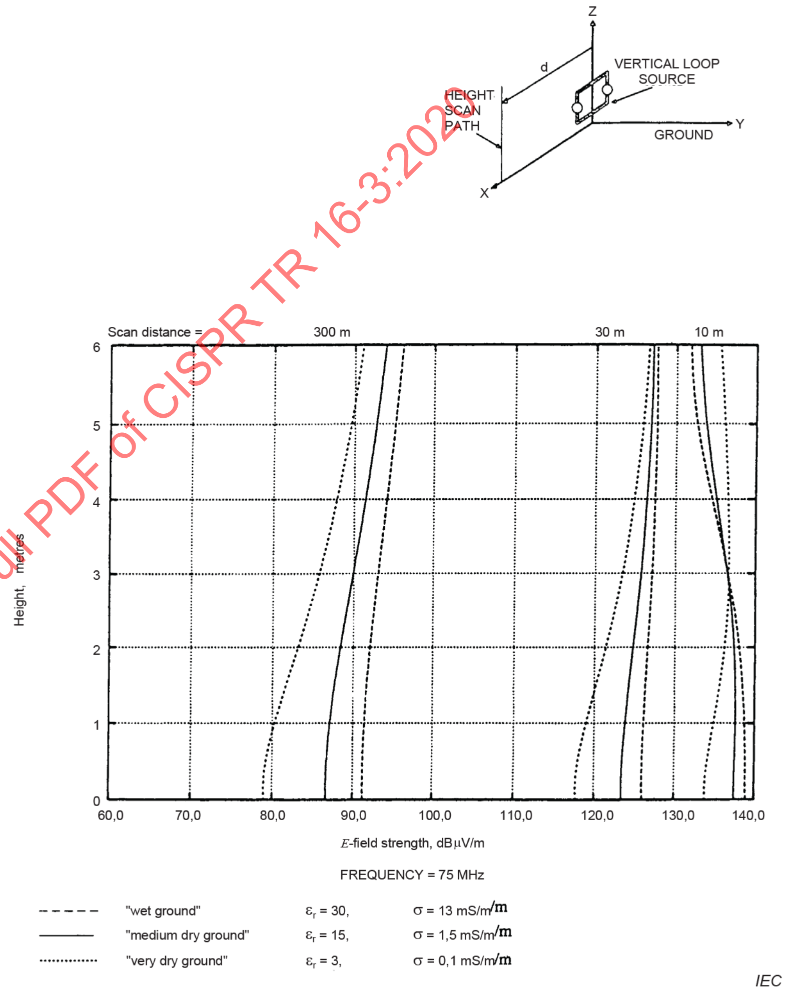
In Figure 18, the vertical polar patterns at 75 MHz show the horizontally polarized E_x field strengths in the Y-Z plane at scan radii R of 10 m, 30 m, and 300 m, over real grounds having the electrical constants in Table 12 and Table 13. It can be seen that at each of the three scan radii, the total *spread* in the maximum E_x fields in the vertical direction is less than 3 dB.

In Figure 19, the height scan patterns calculated up to a height of 6 m at 75 MHz show the E_z field strengths in the Z-X plane at the three corresponding horizontal distances over the same three types of real ground. It can be seen that the *spread* in magnitudes of the E_z field strengths at ground level for the three ground types is much greater than 3 dB. However, if measurements of E_z are made at heights from 1 m to 4 m, then at a horizontal distance of 10 m the underestimates of the maximum E_x field strengths in the vertical direction vary from about 3,9 dB to about 4,7 dB (a *spread* of only 0,8 dB), at a horizontal distance of 30 m, the underestimates vary from about 5,1 dB to about 5,7 dB (a *spread* of only 0,6 dB), and at 300 m, the underestimates vary from about 18,4 dB to about 22,1 dB (a *spread* of 3,7 dB). Thus, for the range of values of the ground constants and measuring distances considered here, the worst case *spread* or *variation* in the underestimates of maximum field strengths in the vertical direction is only 3,7 dB, and this occurs at the largest measuring distance of 300 m.



NOTE Loop dimensions 0,1 m × 0,1 m; loop centre height 2 m; dipole moment 1 A·m^2; scan radii of 10 m, 30 m and 300 m; 75 MHz; Y-Z plane (Reproduced from [39]).

Figure 18 – Vertical polar patterns of horizontally polarized E_x field strengths emitted around small vertical loop (horizontal magnetic dipole) over three different types of real ground



NOTE Loop dimensions 0,1 m × 0,1 m; loop centre height 2 m; dipole moment 1 A·m^2; horizontal distances 10 m, 30 m and 300 m; 75 MHz; Z-X plane (Reproduced from [39]).

Figure 19 – Height scan patterns of vertically oriented E_z field strengths emitted from small vertical loop (horizontal magnetic dipole) over three different types of real ground

4.5.5.1.3 Influence of the ground constants at 1 000 MHz

In Figure 20, the vertical polar patterns at 1 000 MHz show the horizontally polarized E_x field strength in the Y-Z plane at the same three scan radii R around the small vertical loop over the same three types of real ground with the electrical constants at 1 000 MHz given in Table 12 and Table 13. It can be seen that for a source height of 2 m at this frequency, multiple grating lobes are established.

Figure 21 shows the vertical polar patterns of the vertically oriented E_z field strengths in the Z-X plane, and Figure 22 shows the height scan patterns of the E_z field strengths calculated up to a height of 6 m in the Z-X plane, at the three scan distances and over the three types of real ground.

Figure 20 shows that the maximum strength of the E_x field occurs at an elevation angle between 77° and 78° at all three scan radii. A comparison of Figure 21 with Figure 20 also shows, in the case of a “very dry ground”, that the maximum field strength is contributed by E_z at the scan radii of 30 m and 300 m at an elevation angle of 2° (that is, at heights of approximately 1,1 m and 10,5 m at the two radii respectively).

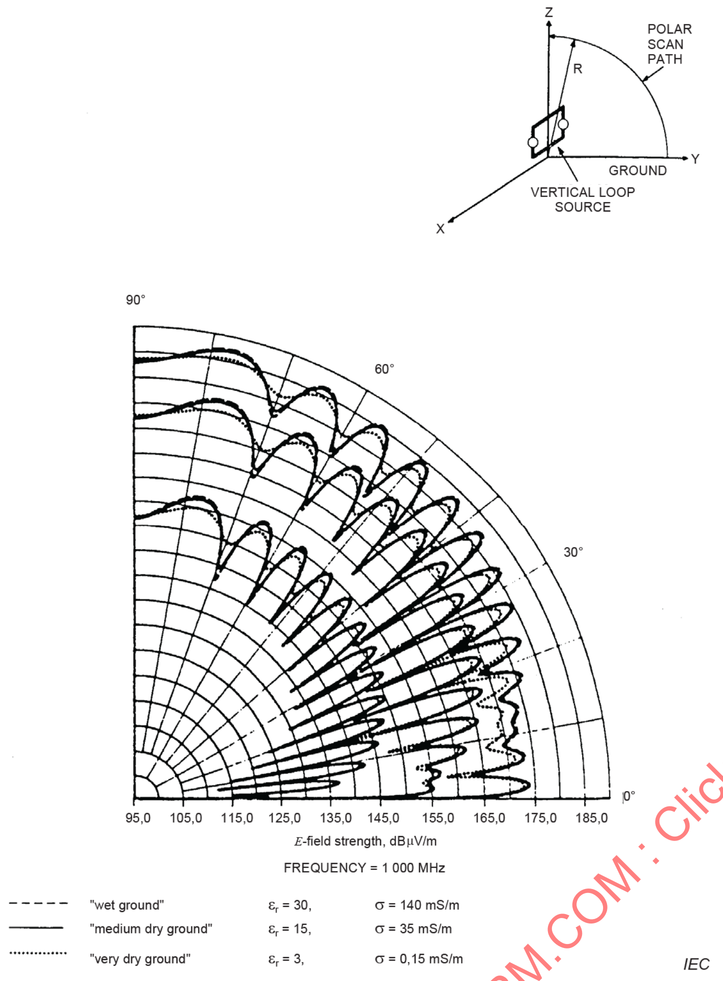
Inspection of Figure 20 through Figure 22 reveals the following information. If a vertically polarized antenna measures maximum E_z in height scans from 1 m to 4 m, then at 10 m horizontal distance the resulting underestimates of the maximum E_x field strengths range from about 1,8 dB to about 3,2 dB, a *spread* of only 1,4 dB. At 30 m horizontal distance, with “medium dry ground” or “wet ground,” a 1 m to 4 m E_z height scan measurement underestimates the maximum E_x field strengths by about 1,4 dB (“medium dry ground”) or about 2,9 dB (“wet ground”), a *spread* of only 1,5 dB. Over “very dry ground,” the maximum field strength, E_z, is reached at a height of about 1,1 m, and will therefore be measured within the height scan from 1 m to 4 m.

At 300 m horizontal distance, over “medium dry ground” and “wet ground”, a 1 m to 4 m height scan of E_z underestimates the maximum E_x field strengths (at about 77° elevation) by about 4,4 dB (“medium dry ground”) or about 5,2 dB (“wet ground”) a *spread* of only 0,8 dB. Over “very dry ground” a measurement of E_z at a height of 4 m underestimates the maximum field strength (maximum E_z at an elevation angle of 2°, height approximately 10,5 m) by about 5,1 dB. The overall *spread* in the underestimates at 300 m distance therefore remains only 0,8 dB.

Thus, at 1 000 MHz, the calculations show that the differing values of the electrical constants of the ground we have considered here produce a worst-case *variation* or *spread* of only 1,5 dB in the underestimates of the maximum E-field strengths at elevated angles, when the estimates are based on 1 m to 4 m height scan measurements of E_z at horizontal distances ranging from 10 m to 300 m.

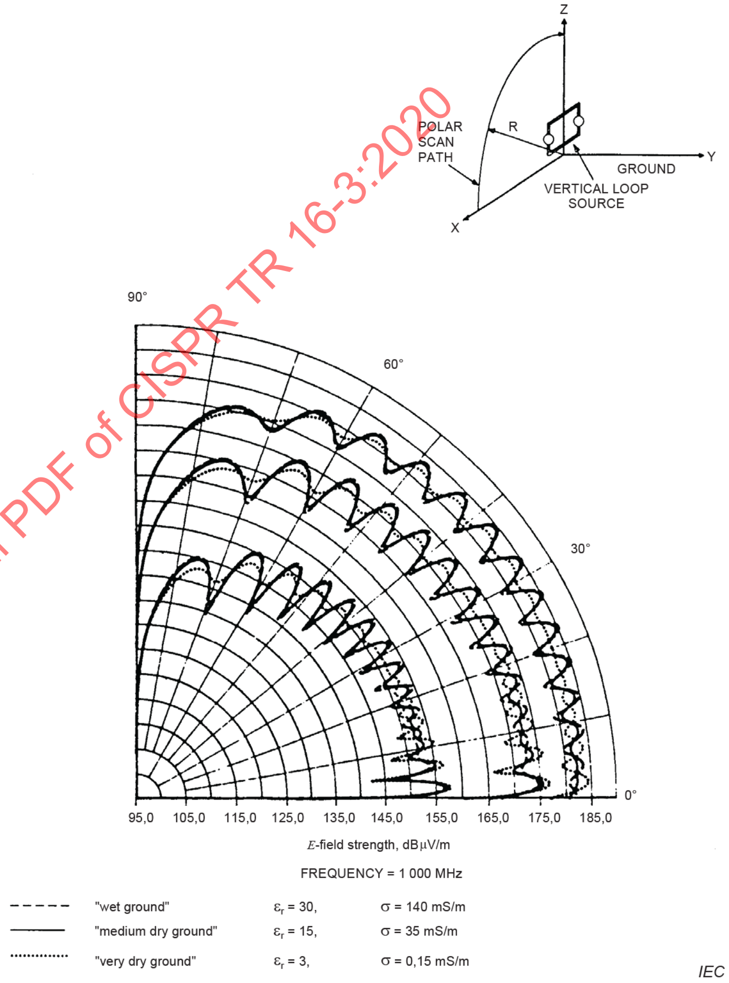
4.5.5.1.4 Predictability estimated over a “medium dry ground”

The foregoing shows that in the frequency range from 75 MHz to 1 000 MHz it is justifiable to make general judgements of the predictability of the strength of radiation in vertical directions above ground by considering the E-field patterns calculated over a real ground having the electrical constants of a “medium dry ground.”



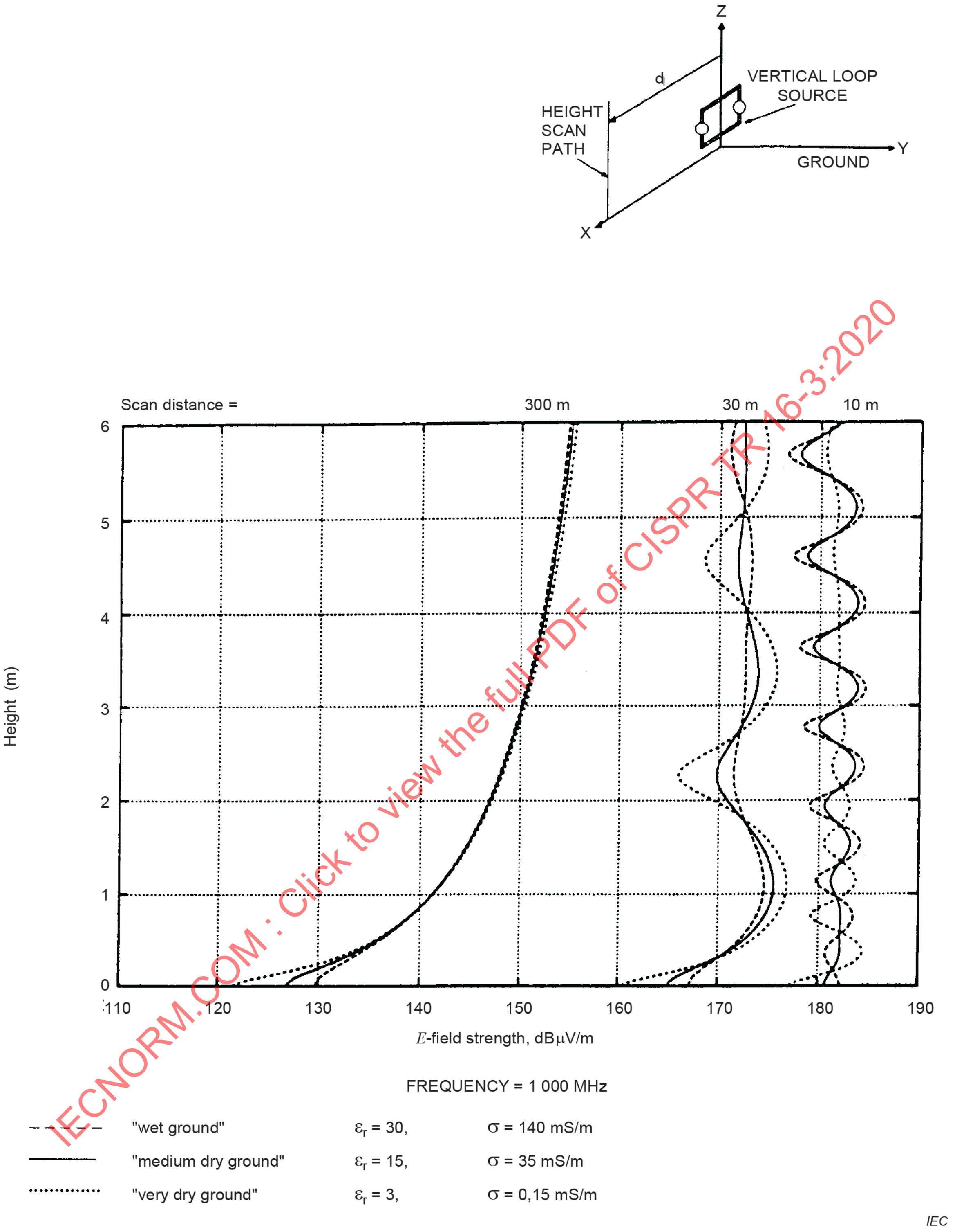
NOTE Loop dimensions 0,02 m × 0,02 m; loop centre height 2 m; dipole moment 1 A·m^2; scan radii of 10 m, 30 m and 300 m; 1 000 MHz; Y-Z plane (Reproduced from [39]).

Figure 20 – Vertical polar patterns of horizontally polarized E_x field strengths emitted around small vertical loop (horizontal magnetic dipole), over three different types of real ground



NOTE Loop dimensions 0,02 m × 0,02 m; loop centre height 2 m; dipole moment 1 A·m^2; scan radii of 10 m, 30 m and 300 m; 75 MHz; Z-X plane (Reproduced from [39]).

Figure 21 – Vertical polar patterns of vertically oriented E_z field strengths emitted around small vertical loop (horizontal magnetic dipole) over three different types of real ground



NOTE Loop dimensions 0,02 m × 0,02 m. Loop centre height 2 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m^2. (Reproduced from [39]).

Figure 22 – Height scan patterns of vertically oriented E_z field strengths emitted at 1 000 MHz from the small vertical loop (horizontal magnetic dipole), at horizontal distance of 10 m, 30 m and 300 m in the Z-X plane over three different types of real ground

4.5.5.2 Predictability based on height scan measurements near real ground at 10 m distance from the source

4.5.5.2.1 General

Here we can provide an answer to the first question raised in 4.5.3.

In summary, the answer is that the predictability of the maximum E-field strengths at elevated angles by means of 1 m to 4 m height scan measurements at a horizontal distance of 10 m, for all four types of sources placed either 1 m or 2 m above a “medium dry ground” is very good. Underestimates at all five of the frequencies used for aeronautical services are less than 6 dB.

At the two lower frequencies of 75 MHz and 110 MHz, the larger underestimates occur when the source is either a small horizontal electric dipole 1 m above the ground or a small vertical loop (horizontal magnetic dipole) with a centre height 2 m above ground.

At the frequencies of 243 MHz and 330 MHz, the larger underestimates occur when the source is either a small vertical electric dipole or a small vertical loop with a centre height 1 m above ground.

At 1 000 MHz, the larger underestimate occurs when the source is a small vertical loop with a centre height 2 m above ground.

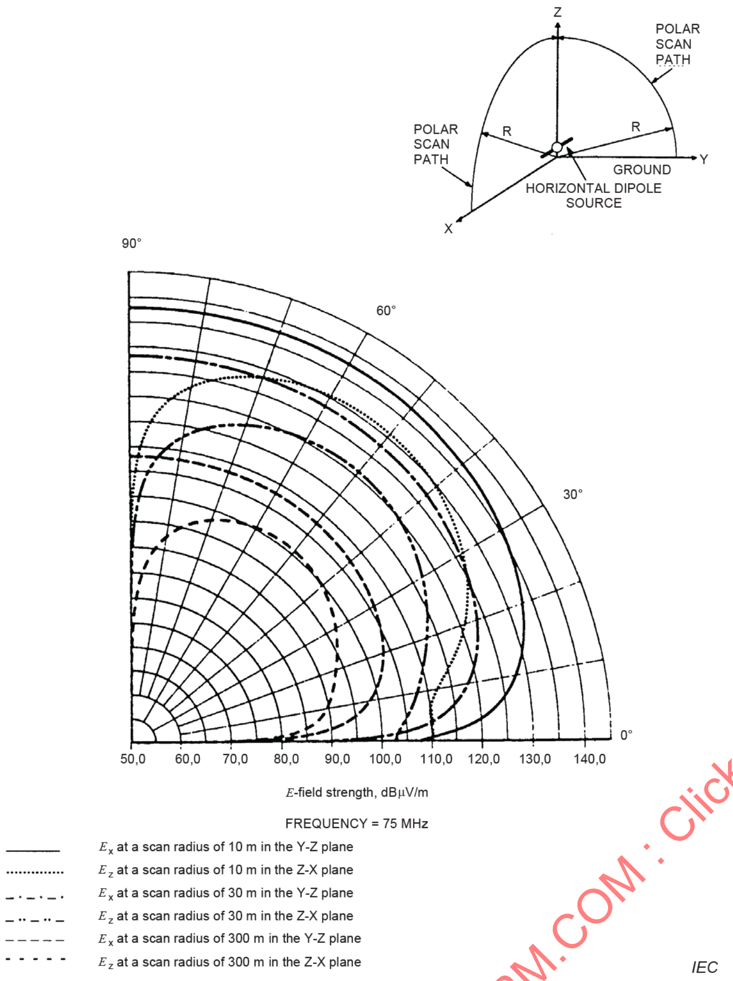
4.5.5.2.2 Predictability at 75 MHz

Figure 23 shows polar plots of E_x in the Y-Z plane and E_z in the Z-X plane, at 75 MHz, around the horizontal electric dipole placed 1 m above ground. At a scan radius of 10 m, E_x reaches maximum field strength of almost 138 dBμV/m at an elevation angle near 73°. The polar plots of E_z in the Z-X plane – the vertically polarized radiation emitted from the tips of a horizontal electric dipole over real ground [36] – show that vertically polarized measurements near the ground do not give the best predictions of field strength at high elevation angles. Therefore, Figure 24 shows the height scan calculations of horizontally polarized E_x in the Y-Z plane, reaching an E_x magnitude of almost 133 dB(μV/m) at a horizontal distance of 10 m and a height of 4 m. In consequence, 1 m to 4 m height scan measurements of E_x at a distance of 10 m will underestimate the maximum E_x at 73° elevation by almost 5 dB.

The vertical polar plots in Figure 18 show that measurement of E_x at a distance of 10 m near the ground will not give a good prediction of the maximum field strength emitted at 75 MHz by a small vertical loop placed at a height of 2 m above a “medium dry ground.”

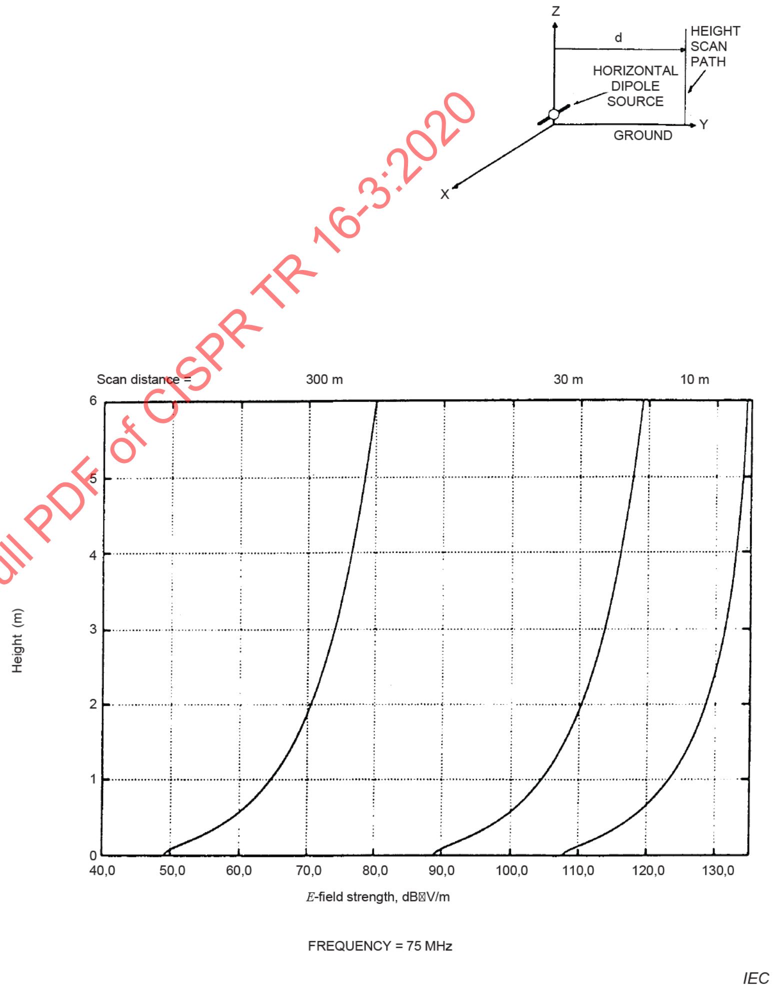
E_x field strength reaches a maximum of over 142 dB(μV/m) in the vertical Y-Z plane. The calculated height scan patterns in Figure 19 show that a vertically polarized measurement of E_z at a horizontal distance of 10 m in the Z-X plane will reach a maximum of almost 138 dB(μV/m) at 1,2 m height. This underestimates by less than 5 dB the maximum strength of the radiation in the vertical direction.

Column (4) of Table 14 summarizes the estimated errors to be expected in the predictability of radiation in vertical directions when based on measurements in height scans from 1 m to 4 m at a horizontal distance of 10 m from each of the four sources operating at 75 MHz. Column (1) lists the radiation sources and their heights. Column (2) lists the field components that contribute the maximum field strengths in the vertical polar patterns, and the elevation angles at which the maximum field strengths occur. Column (3) lists the field component that should be measured in a linear height scan at a horizontal distance of 10 m to provide the best estimates of the maximum field strengths.



NOTE Dipole length 0,2 m; dipole height 1 m; dipole moment 1 A·m; scan radii of 10 m, 30 m and 300 m; 75 MHz; ground constants: ε_r = 15, σ = 1,5 mS/m (Reproduced from [39]).

Figure 23 – Vertical polar patterns of horizontally polarized E_x and vertically oriented E_z field strengths emitted around small horizontal electric dipole, in Y-Z and Z-X planes respectively



NOTE Dipole length 0,2 m; dipole height 1 m; dipole moment 1 A·m; horizontal distances 10 m, 30 m and 300 m; 75 MHz; ground constants: ε_r = 15, σ = 1,5 mS/m, Y-Z plane (Reproduced from [39]).

Figure 24 – Height scan patterns of horizontally polarized E_x field strengths emitted from small horizontal electric dipole

Table 14 – Estimates of the errors in prediction of radiation in vertical directions based on a measurement height scan from 1 m to 4 m at known distances, *d*; frequency = 75 MHz (adapted from [39])

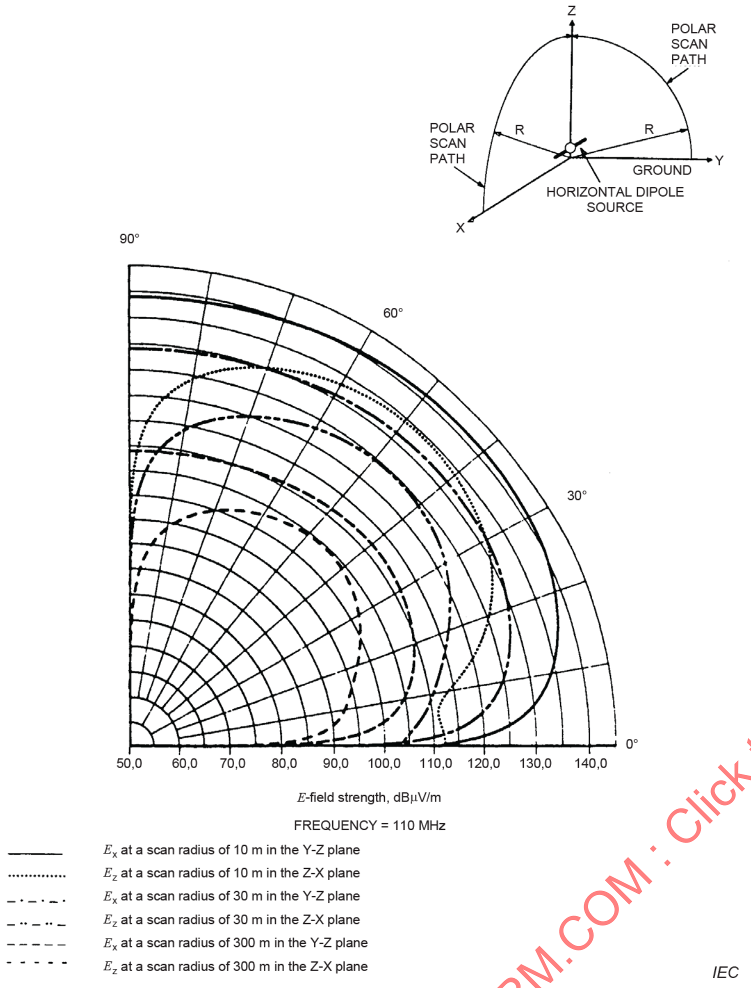
(1) Source of radiation at height	(2) Max. *E*, at angle, in 10 m polar plot	(3) At hor. *d* = 10 m, measure this field	(4) Estimated prediction error, at *d* = 10 m	(5) Max. *E*, at angle, in 30 m polar plot	(6) At hor. *d* = 30 m, measure this field	(7) Estimated prediction error, at *d* = 30 m	(8) Max. *E*, at angle, in 300 m polar plot	(9) At hor. *d* = 300 m, measure this field	(10) Estimated prediction error, at *d* = 300 m
Vertical electric dipole at 1 m	E_z at 15,25°	E_z z	0 dB	E_z at 17,75°	E_z	–2 dB	E_z at 18°	E_z	–17,5 dB
Vertical electric dipole at 2 m	E_z at 8°	E_z	0 dB	E_z at 12,75°	E_z	–1 dB	E_z at 13°	E_z	–16 dB
Horizontal electric dipole at 1 m	E_x at 72,5° in Y-Z plane	E_x in Y-Z plane	–5 dB	E_x at 67,5° in Y-Z plane	E_x in Y-Z plane	–12 dB	E_x at 66° in Y-Z plane	E_x in Y-Z plane	–31,5 dB
Horizontal electric dipole at 2 m	E_x at 30° in Y-Z plane	E_x in Y-Z plane	–1,5 dB	E_x at 28,75° in Y-Z plane	E_x in Y-Z plane	–7 dB	E_x at 28,5° in Y-Z plane	E_x in Y-Z plane	–26,5 dB
Vertical loop (horizontal magnetic dipole) at 1 m	E_z at 17,5° in Z-X plane	E_z in Z-X plane	–0,5 dB	E_z at 19,75° in Z-X plane	E_z in Z-X plane	–2,5 dB	E_z at 20° in Z-X plane	E_z in Z-X plane	–18 dB
Vertical loop (horizontal magnetic dipole at 2 m	E_x at 90°	E_x in Z-X plane	–4,5 dB	E_x at 90°	E_z in X-Z plane	–5,5 dB	E_x at 90°	E_z in Z-X plane	–20,5 dB
Horizontal loop (vertical magnetic dipole at 1 m	E_y at 37,5° in Z-X plane	E_y in Z-X plane	–2,5 dB	E_y at 36,75° in Z-X plane	E_y in Z-X plane	–9 dB	E_y at 36,5° in Z-X plane	E_y in Z-X plane	–28,5 dB
Horizontal loop (vertical magnetic dipole) at 2 m	E_y at 27° in Z-X plane	E_y in Z-X plane	–1 dB	E_y at 25,5° in Z-X plane	E_y in Z-X plane	–6,5 dB	E_y at 25° in Z-X plane	E_y in Z-X plane	–25,5 dB

4.5.5.2.3 Predictability at 110 MHz

Figure 25 shows vertical polar plots of E_x in the Y-Z plane and E_z in the Z-X plane, at 110 MHz, around a small horizontal electric dipole placed 1 m above the ground. At a scan radius of 10 m, E_x reaches a maximum field strength of over 141 dB(μV/m) at an elevation angle of 41°. The polar plots of E_z in the Z-X plane show that vertically polarized measurements near the ground will not give good guidance to high-angle field strength. Figure 26 shows height scan calculations of E_x in the Y-Z plane. At a horizontal distance of 10 m the magnitude of E_x reaches almost 139 dB(μV/m) at a height of 4 m, and a height scan measurement of horizontally polarized E_x therefore underestimates the maximum strength of E_x at 41° elevation by less than 3 dB.

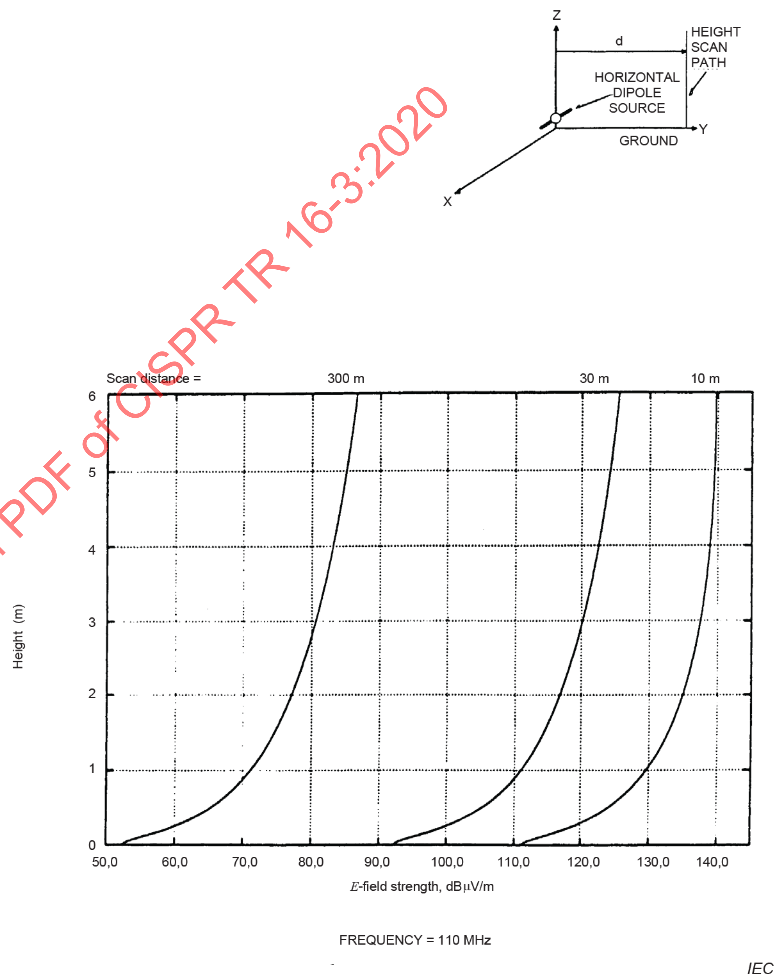
Figure 27 shows vertical polar plots of E_x in the Y-Z plane and E_z in the Z-X plane, around a small vertical loop (horizontal magnetic dipole) placed at a centre height of 2 m above ground and excited at 110 MHz. The maximum field strength reached at a scan radius of 10 m is the vertical E_z component, 146 dB(μV/m) at an elevation angle of 40°. The height scan plots of E_z in Figure 28 show that at a horizontal distance of 10 m the magnitude of E_z is almost 144 dB(μV/m) at a height of 1 m, which underestimates the strength of E_z at 40° elevation by less than 2,5 dB.

Column (4) of Table 15 summarizes the errors expected in the predictability of radiation in vertical directions based on measurements in height scans from 1 m to 4 m at a horizontal distance of 10 m from each of the four sources operating at 110 MHz.



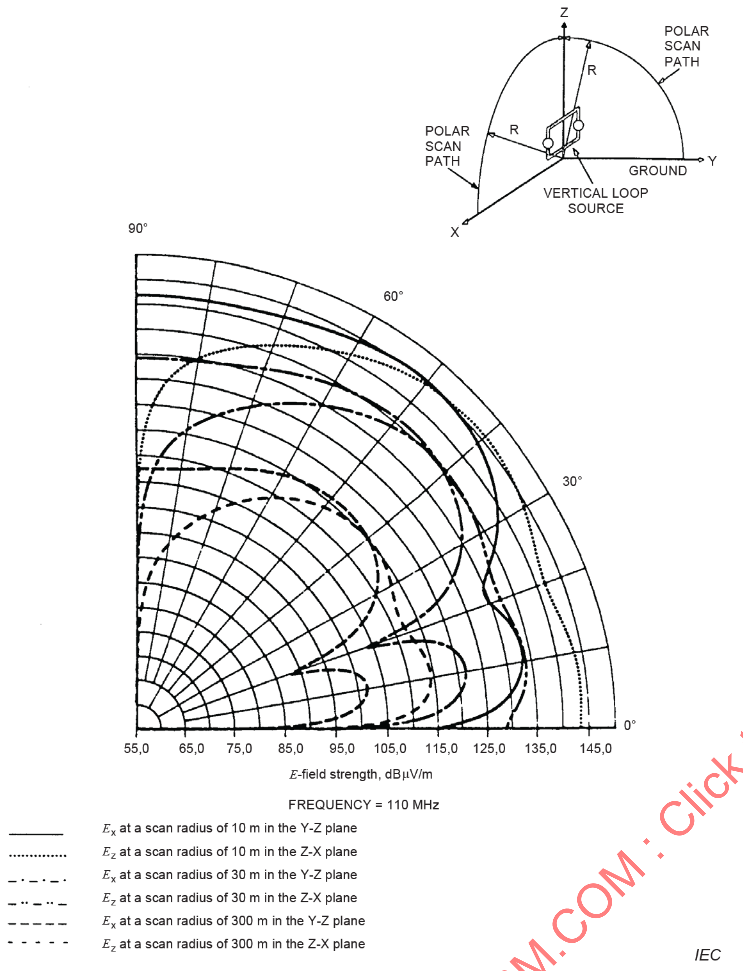
NOTE Dipole length 0,2 m; dipole height 1 m; dipole moment 1 A·m; scan radii of 10 m, 30 m and 300 m; 110 MHz; ground constants: ε_r = 15, σ = 2 mS/m (Reproduced from [39]).

Figure 25 – Vertical polar patterns of horizontally polarized E_x and vertically oriented E_z field strengths emitted around small horizontal electric dipole in Y-Z and Z-X planes respectively



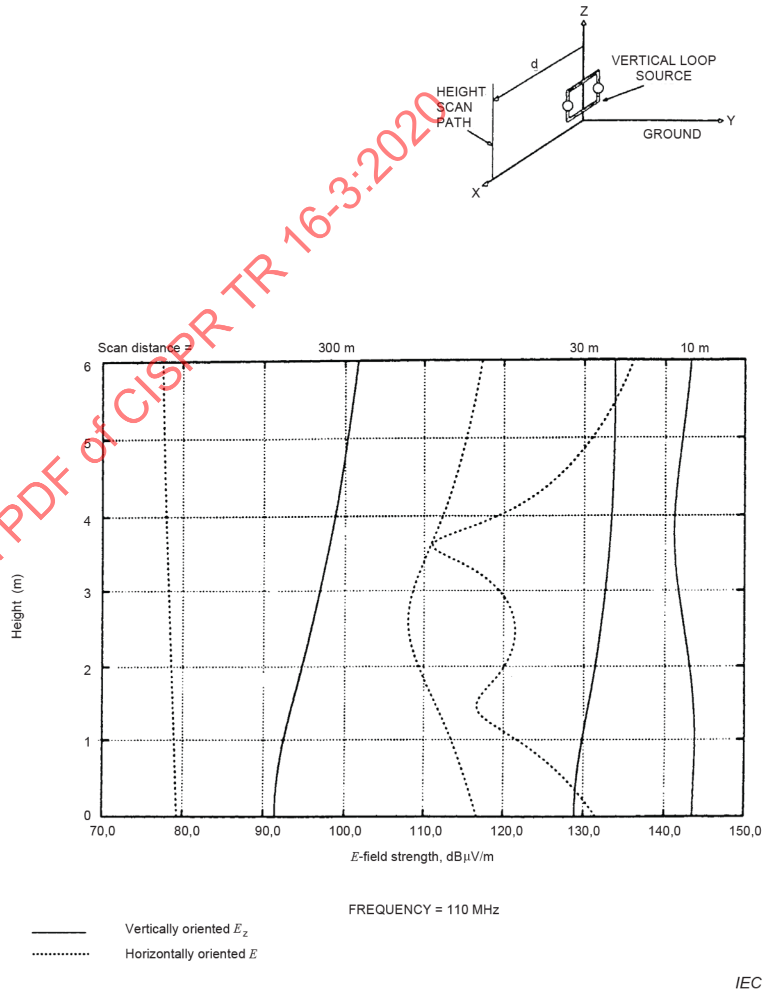
NOTE Dipole length 0,2 m; dipole height 1 m; dipole moment 1 A·m; horizontal distances 10 m, 30 m and 300 m; 110 MHz; ground constants: ε_r = 15, σ = 2 mS/m, Y-Z plane (Reproduced from [39]).

Figure 26 – Height scan patterns of horizontally polarized E_x field strengths emitted small horizontal electric dipole



NOTE Loop dimensions 0,1 m × 0,1 m; loop centre height 2 m; dipole moment 1 A·m^2; scan radii of 10 m, 30 m and 300 m; 110 MHz; ground constants: ε_r = 15, σ = 2 mS/m (Reproduced from [39]).

Figure 27 – Vertical polar patterns of horizontally polarized E_x and vertically oriented E_z field strengths emitted around small vertical loop (horizontal magnetic dipole) in Y-Z and Z-X planes respectively



NOTE Loop dimensions 0,1 m × 0,1 m; loop centre height 2 m; dipole moment 1 A·m^2; horizontal distances 10 m, 30 m and 300 m; ground constants: ε_r = 15, σ = 2 mS/m; 110 MHz; Z-X plane (Reproduced from [39]).

Figure 28 – Height scan patterns of vertically oriented E_z and horizontally oriented E_x field strengths emitted from small vertical loop (horizontal magnetic dipole)

Table 15 – Estimates of the errors in prediction of radiation in vertical directions based on a measurement height scan from 1 m to 4 m at known distances, *d*; frequency = 110 MHz (adapted from [39])

(1) Source of radiation at height	(2) Max. *E*, at angle, in 10 m polar plot	(3) At hor. *d* = 10 m, measure this field	(4) Estimated predictio n error, at *d* = 10 m	(5) Max. *E*, at angle, in 30 m polar plot	(6) At hor. *d* = 30 m, measure this field	(7) Estimated predictio n error, at *d* = 30 m	(8) Max. *E*, at angle, in 300 m polar plot	(9) At hor. *d* = 300 m, measure this field	(10) Estimated prediction error, at *d* = 300 m
Vertical electric dipole at 1 m	E_z at 13,5°	E_z	0 dB	E_z at 15,25°	E_z	–1,5 dB	E_z at 15,25°	E_z	–17,5 dB
Vertical electric dipole at 2 m	E_z at 36,5°	*1*	–1 dB	E_z at 10,75°	E_z	–0,5 dB	E_z at 11°	E_z	–15,5 dB
Horizontal electric dipole at 1 m	E_x at 41° in Y-Z plane	E_x in Y-Z plane	–2,5 dB	E_x at 40° in Y-Z plane	E_x in Y-Z plane	–9,5 dB	E_x at 39,75° in Y-Z plane	E_x in Y-Z plane	–29 dB
Horizontal electric dipole at 2 m	E_x at 20° in Y-Z plane	E_x in Y-Z plane	–0,5 dB	E_x at 19,25° in Y-Z plane	E_x in Y-Z plane	–4,5 dB	E_x at 19,25° in Y-z plane	E_x in Y-Z plane	–23,5 dB
Vertical loop (horizontal magnetic dipole) at 1 m	E_x at 90°	E_z in Z-X plane	–2 dB	E_y at 90°	E_z in Z-X plane	–3,5 dB	E_y at 90°	E_z in Z-X plane	–19 dB
Vertical loop (horizontal magnetic dipole) at 2 m	E_y at 40° in Z-X plane	E_z in Z-X plane	–2,5 dB	E_x at 48° in Y-Z plane	E_z in Z-X plane	–2,5 dB	E_x at 47,5° in Y-Z plane	E_z in Z-X plane	–17,5 dB
Horizontal loop (vertical magnetic dipole) at 1 m	E_y at 31,75° in Z-X plane	E_y in Z-X plane	–1,5 dB	E_y at 31° in Z-X plane	E_y in Z-X plane	–8 dB	E_y at 31° in Z-X plane	E_y in Z-X plane	–27 dB
Horizontal loop (vertical magnetic dipole) at 2 m	E_y at 19,25° in Z-X plane	E_y in Z-X plane	–0,5 dB	E_y at 18,5° in Z-X plane	E_y in Z-X plane	–4 dB	E_y at 18,25° in Z-X plane	E_y in Z-X plane	–23 dB

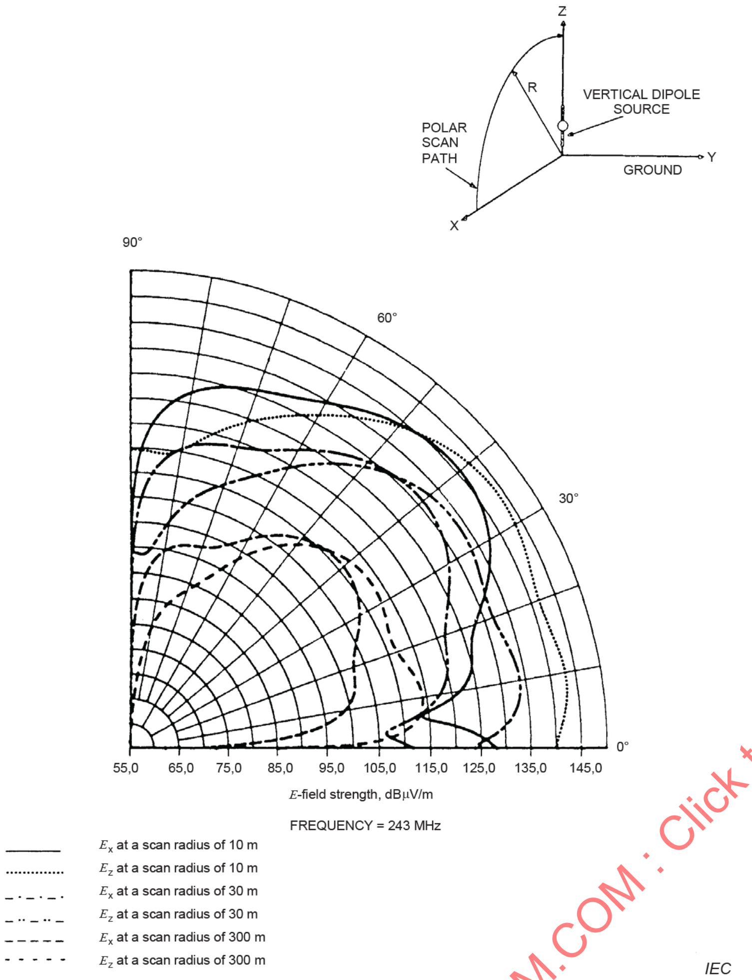
4.5.5.2.4 Predictability at 243 MHz

Figure 29 shows vertical polar plots of E_z and E_x in the Z-X plane, at 243 MHz, around the small vertical electric dipole placed at a centre height of 1 m above ground. At a scan radius of 10 m, the maximum field strength of almost 144 dB(μV/m) is contributed by E_z at an elevation angle of 33,75°. Calculations of the vertical field component E_z in a height scan from 1 m to 4 m at a horizontal distance of 10 m produce a peak magnitude of almost 143 dB(μV/m) at a measuring height of 1,65 m, as shown in Figure 30. This underestimates the maximum field strength by only 1 dB.

Figure 31 shows vertical polar plots of E_x in the Y-Z plane and E_z in the Z-X plane, around the small vertical loop placed at a centre height of 1 m above a “medium dry ground.” It can be seen that, at a scan radius of 10 m, the maximum field strength of more than 159 dB(μV/m) is reached by E_z at an elevation angle of 36,25° in the Z-X plane. The calculated E_z height scan patterns shown in Figure 32 produce a peak field strength of 157 dB(μV/m), at 10 m horizontal distance and a height of 1,65 m. This underestimates the maximum E_z by approximately 2,5 dB.

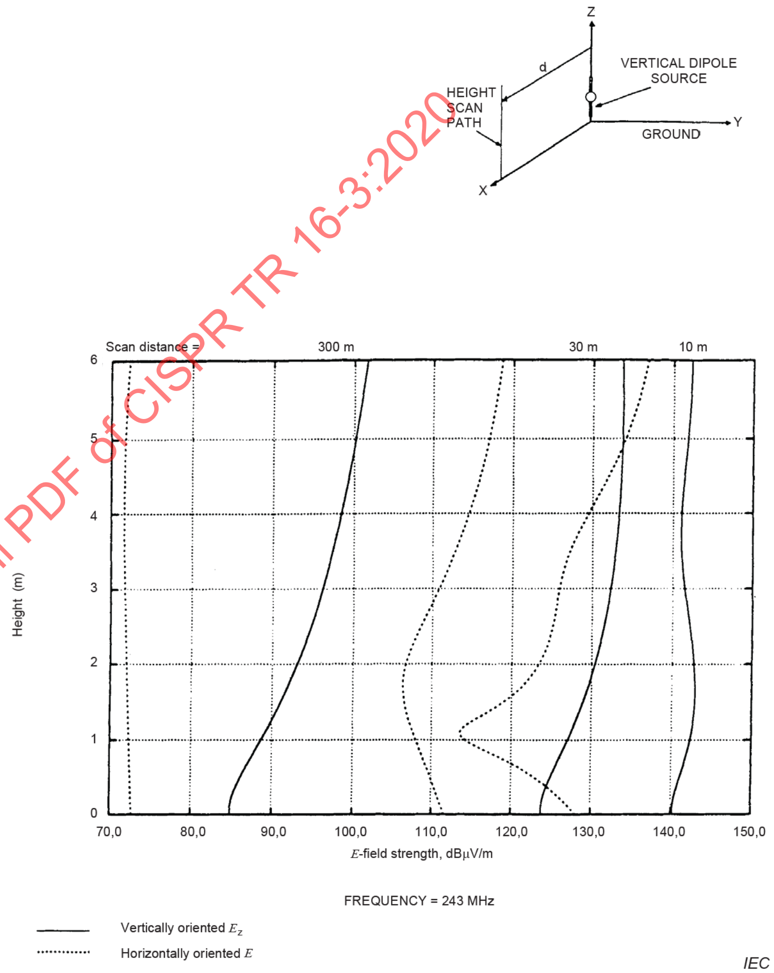
The vertical polar plots of horizontally polarized E-field emitted at 243 MHz by a small horizontal loop placed at a height of 1 m above a "medium dry ground" are shown in Figure 33. The peak of the major lobe, nearest the ground, occurs at an elevation angle of 17° and is therefore reached at a height of 2,9 m at a horizontal distance of 10 m. The height scan plot at a horizontal distance of 10 m in Figure 34, which is of E_y in the Z-X plane in this example, underestimates the maximum field strength in a vertical polar scan by less than 0,5 dB.

Column (4) of Table 16 summarizes the errors expected in the predictability of radiation in vertical directions based on measurements in height scans from 1 m to 4 m at a horizontal distance of 10 m from each of the four sources operating at 243 MHz.



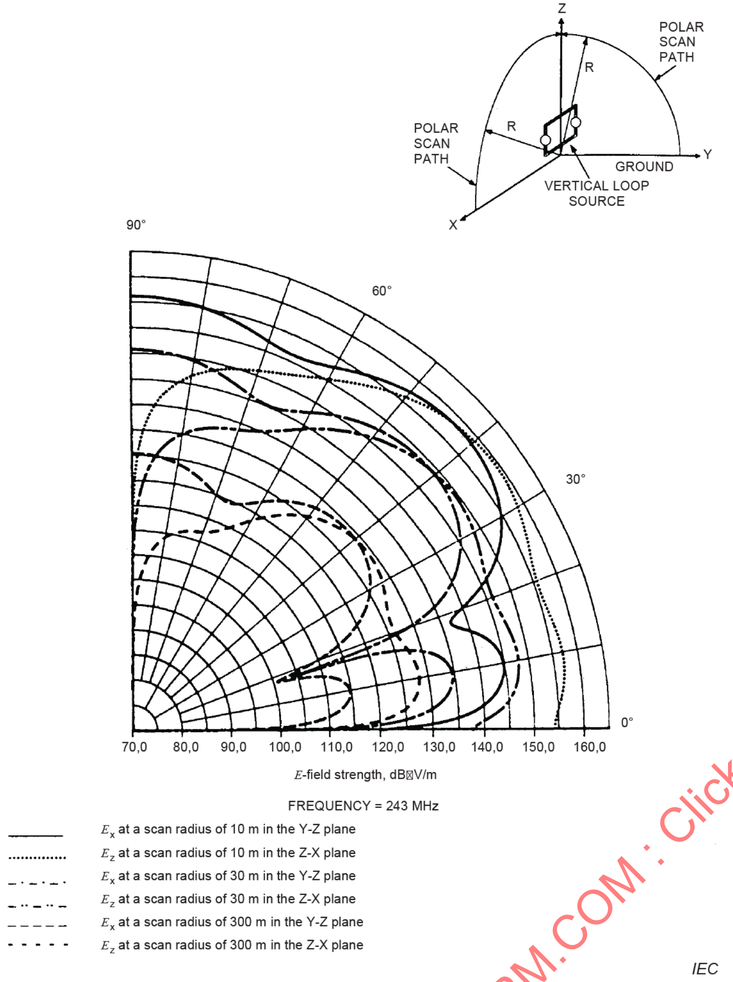
NOTE Dipole length 0,05 m; dipole centre height 1 m; dipole moment 1 A·m; scan radii of 10 m, 30 m and 300 m; 243 MHz; ground constants: ε_r = 15, σ = 4,5 mS/m; Z-X plane (Reproduced from [39]).

Figure 29 – Vertical polar patterns of vertically oriented E_z and horizontally oriented E_x field strengths emitted around small vertical electric dipole



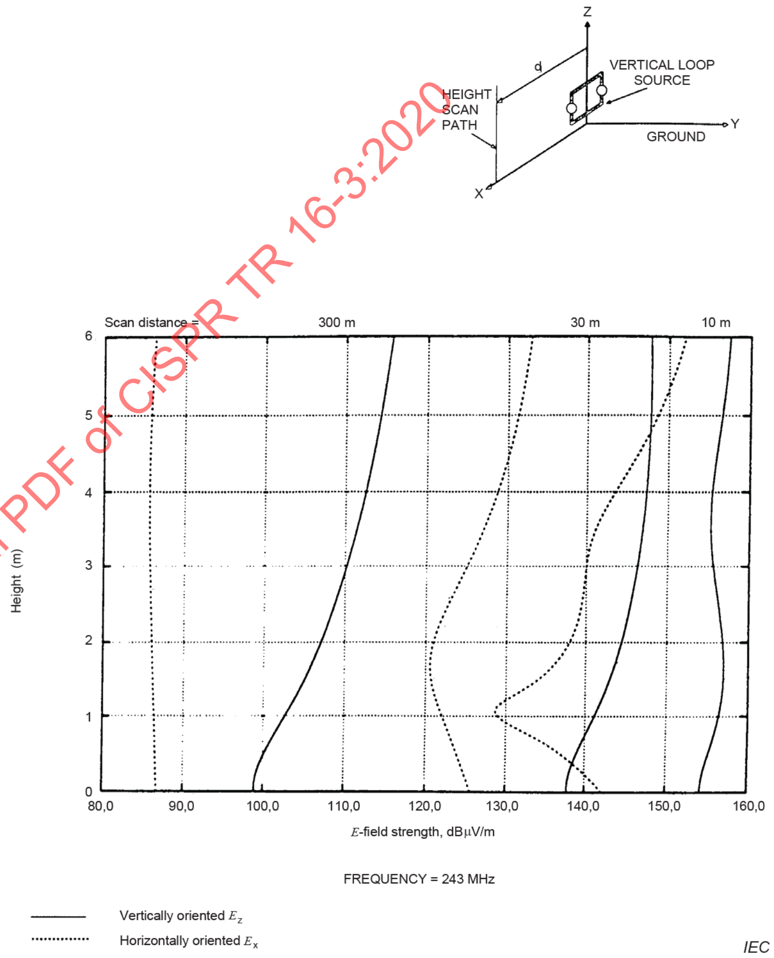
NOTE Dipole length 0,05 m; dipole centre height 1 m; dipole moment 1 A·m; horizontal distance 10 m, 30 m and 300 m; 243 MHz; ground constants: ε_r = 15, σ = 4,5 mS/m; Z-X plane (Reproduced from [39]).

Figure 30 – Height scan patterns of vertically oriented E_z and horizontally oriented E_x field strengths emitted from small vertical electric dipole



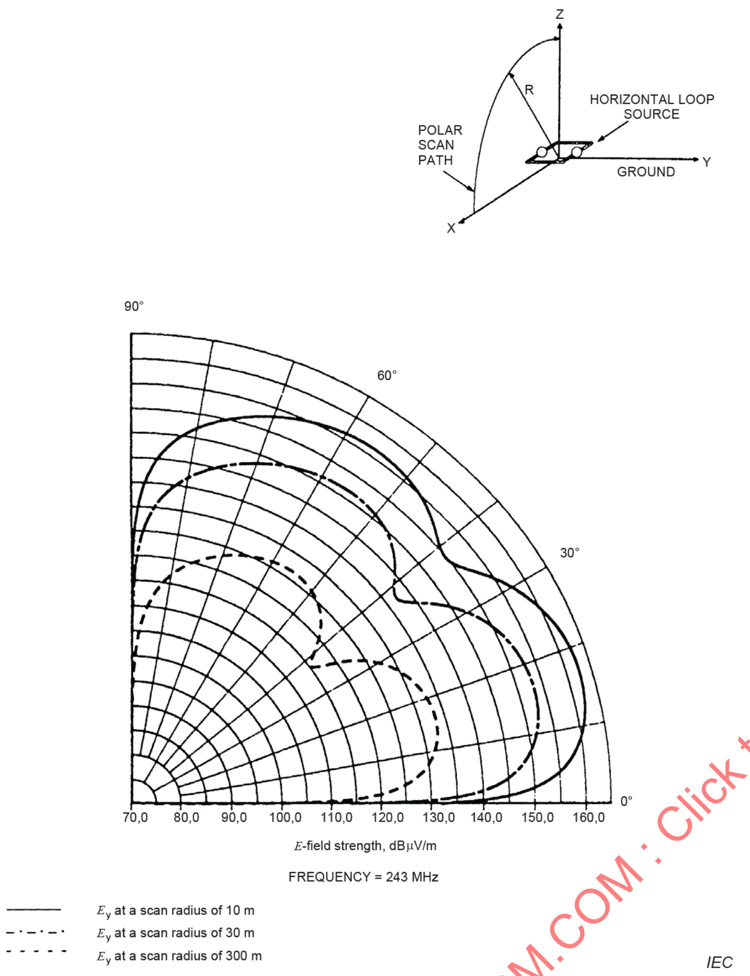
NOTE Loop dimensions 0,05 m × 0,05 m; loop centre height 1 m; dipole moment 1 A·m^2; scan radii of 10 m, 30 m and 300 m; 243 MHz; ground constants: ε_r = 15, σ = 4,5 mS/m (Reproduced from [39]).

Figure 31 – Vertical polar patterns of horizontally polarized E_x and vertically oriented E_z field strengths emitted around small vertical loop (horizontal magnetic dipole) in Y-Z and Z-X planes respectively



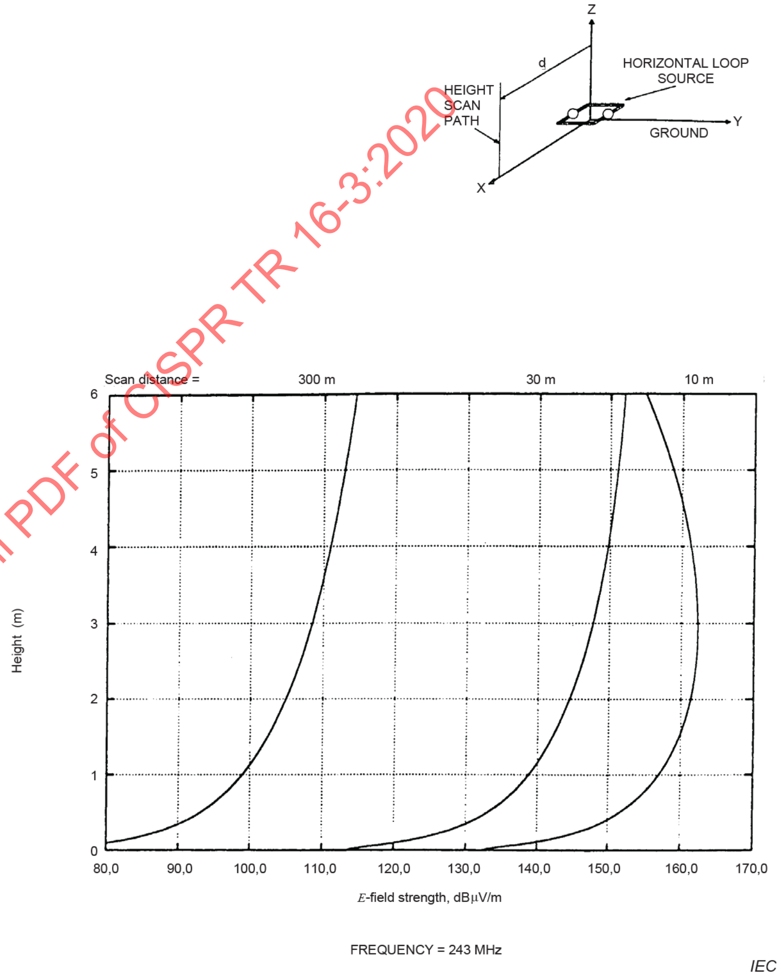
NOTE Loop dimensions 0,05 m × 0,05 m; loop centre height 1 m; dipole moment 1 A·m^2; horizontal distance 10 m, 30 m and 300 m; 243 MHz; ground constants: ε_r = 15, σ = 4,5 mS/m; Z-X plane (Reproduced from [39]).

Figure 32 – Height scan patterns of vertically oriented E_z and horizontally oriented E_x field strengths emitted from small vertical loop (horizontal magnetic dipole)



NOTE Loop dimensions 0,05 m × 0,05 m; loop height 1 m; dipole moment 1 A·m^2; scan radii of 10 m, 30 m and 300 m; 243 MHz; ground constants: ε_r = 15, σ = 4,5 mS/m; Z-X plane (Reproduced from [39]).

Figure 33 – Vertical polar patterns of horizontally polarized *E*-field strength emitted around small horizontal loop (vertical magnetic dipole)



NOTE Loop dimensions 0,05 m × 0,05 m; loop height 1 m; dipole moment 1 A·m^2; horizontal distance 10 m, 30 m and 300 m; 243 MHz; ground constants: ε_r = 15, σ = 4,5 mS/m; Z-X plane (Reproduced from [39]).

Figure 34 – Height scan patterns of horizontally polarized *E*-field strength emitted from small horizontal loop (vertical magnetic dipole)

Table 16 – Estimates of the errors in prediction of radiation in vertical directions based on a measurement height scan from 1 m to 4 m at known distances, *d*; frequency = 243 MHz (adapted from [39])

(1) **Source of radiation at height**	(2) **Max. *E*, at angle, in 10 m polar plot**	(3) **At hor. *d* = 10 m, measure this field**	(4) **Estimated prediction error, at *d* = 10 m**	(5) **Max. *E*, at angle, in 30 m polar plot**	(6) **At hor. *d* = 30 m, measure this field**	(7) **Estimated prediction error, at *d* = 30 m**	(8) **Max. *E*, at angle, in 300 m polar plot**	(9) **At hor. *d* = 300 m, measure this field**	(10) **Estimated prediction error, at *d* = 300 m**
Vertical electric dipole at 1 m	E_z at 33,75°	E_z	–1 dB	E_z at 10,5°	E_z	–0,5 dB	E_z at 10,5°	E_z	–16 dB
Vertical electric dipole at 2 m	E_z at 18,25°	E_z	–0,5 dB	E_z at 18,25°	E_z	–0,5 dB	E_z at 7°	E_z	–13 dB
Horizontal electric dipole at 1 m	E_x at 17,5° in Y-Z plane	E_x in Y-Z plane	–0,5 dB	E_x at 17,5° in Y-Z plane	E_x in Y-Z plane	–4 dB	E_x at 17,5° in Y-Z plane	E_x in Y-Z plane	–22,5 dB
Horizontal electric dipole at 2 m	E_x at 9° in Y-Z plane	E_x in Y-Z plane	0 dB	E_x at 8,75° in Y-Z plane	E_x in Y-Z plane	–0,5 dB	E_x at 8,75° in Y-Z plane	E_x in Y-Z plane	–17 dB
Vertical loop (horizontal magnetic dipole) at 1 m	E_z at 36,25° in Z-X plane	E_z in Z-X plane	–2,5 dB	E_z at 36,5° in Z-X plane	E_z in Z-X plane	–2 dB	E_z at 36,5° in Z-X plane	E_z in Z-X plane	–17 dB
Vertical loop (horizontal magnetic dipole at 2 m	E_x at 70,5° in Y-Z plane	E_z in Z-X plane	–2,5 dB	E_x at 69,25° in Y-Z plane	E_z in Z-X plane	–3 dB	E_x at 69° in Y-Z plane	E_z in Z-X plane	–15 dB
Horizontal loop (vertical magnetic dipole) at 1 m	E_y at 17° in Z-X plane	E_y in Z-X plane	–0,5 dB	E_y at 16,75° in Z-X plane	E_y in Z-X plane	–3,5 dB	E_y at 16,75° in Z-X plane	E_y in Z-X plane	–22,5 dB
Horizontal loop (vertical magnetic dipole) at 2 m	E_y at 9° in Z-X plane	E_y in Z-X plane	0 dB	E_y at 8,75° in Z-X plane	E_y in Z-X plane	0 dB	E_y at 8,75° in Z-X plane	E_y in Z-X plane	–17 dB

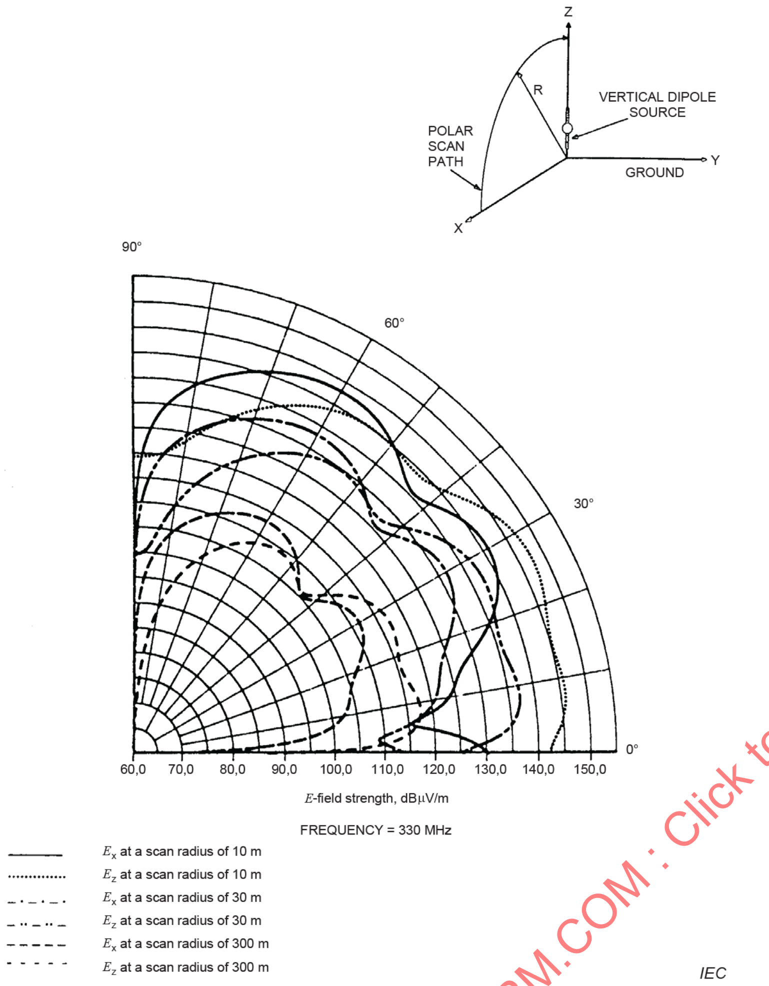
4.5.5.2.5 Predictability at 330 MHz

Figure 35 shows vertical polar plots of E_z and E_x in the Z-X plane, at 330 MHz, around the small vertical electric dipole placed at a centre height of 1 m above ground. At a scan radius of 10 m the maximum field strength of almost 148 dB(µV/m) is contributed by E_z at an elevation angle of 26°. Calculations of the vertically oriented E_z field in a height scan from 1 m to 4 m at 10 m horizontal distance produce a peak magnitude of almost 146 dB(µV/m) at a measuring height of 1,45 m, as shown in Figure 36. This underestimates the maximum field strength by less than 2 dB.

Figure 37 shows vertical polar plots of E_x in the Y-Z plane and E_z in the Z-X plane, around the small vertical loop placed at a centre height of 1 m above a “medium dry ground.” It can be seen that, at a scan radius of 10 m, the maximum field strength of almost 167 dB(μV/m) is reached by E_x at an elevation angle of 69° in the Y-Z plane. The calculated E_z height scan patterns in the Z-X plane shown in Figure 38 produce a peak magnitude greater than 162 dB(μV/m) at 10 m horizontal distance, measured at a height of 1,45 m. A height scan measurement of the vertical E_z field therefore underestimates the maximum strength of the radiation in vertical directions, the horizontal polarized E_x at an elevation angle of 69°, by approximately 4,5 dB.

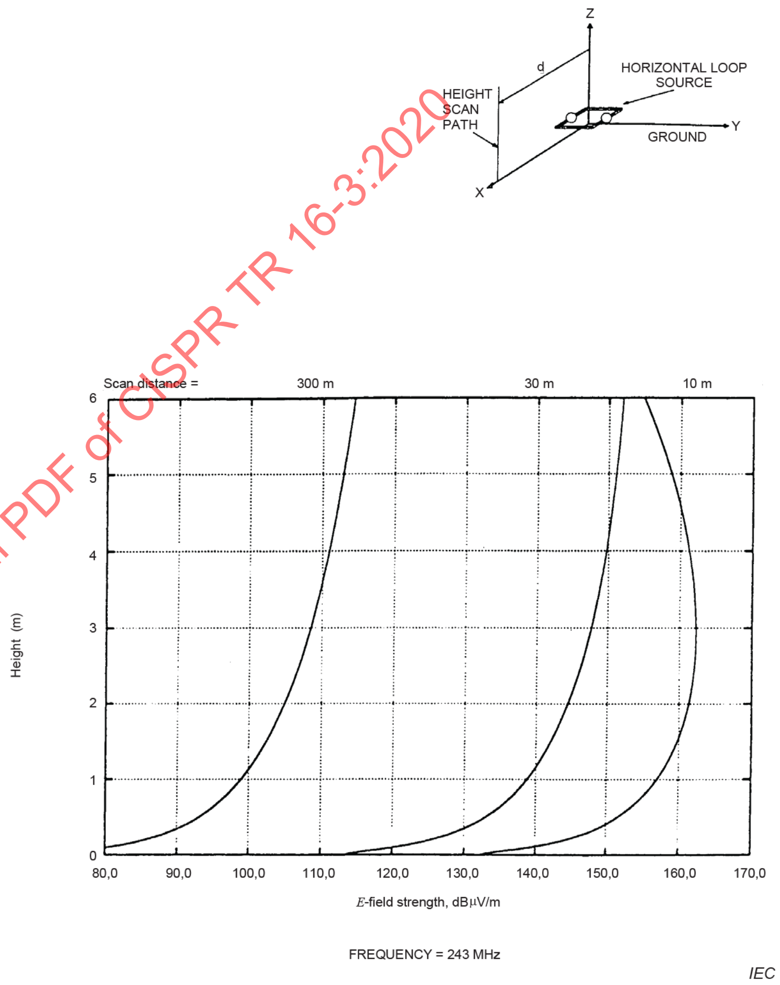
It is interesting to observe the vertical polar plots of horizontally polarized E-field emitted at 330 MHz by a small horizontal loop placed at a height of 1 m above a “medium dry ground,” shown in Figure 39. The peak of the major lobe, nearest the ground, occurs at an elevation angle of only 12,75°. It is therefore measured at a height of only 2,2 m at a horizontal distance of 10 m, see Figure 40. Thus, there is virtually no error in this example of the estimation of maximum field strength at elevated angles.

Column (4) of Table 17 summarizes the estimated errors in the predictability of radiation in vertical directions based on measurements in height scans from 1 m to 4 m at a horizontal distance of 10 m from each of the four sources operating at 330 MHz.



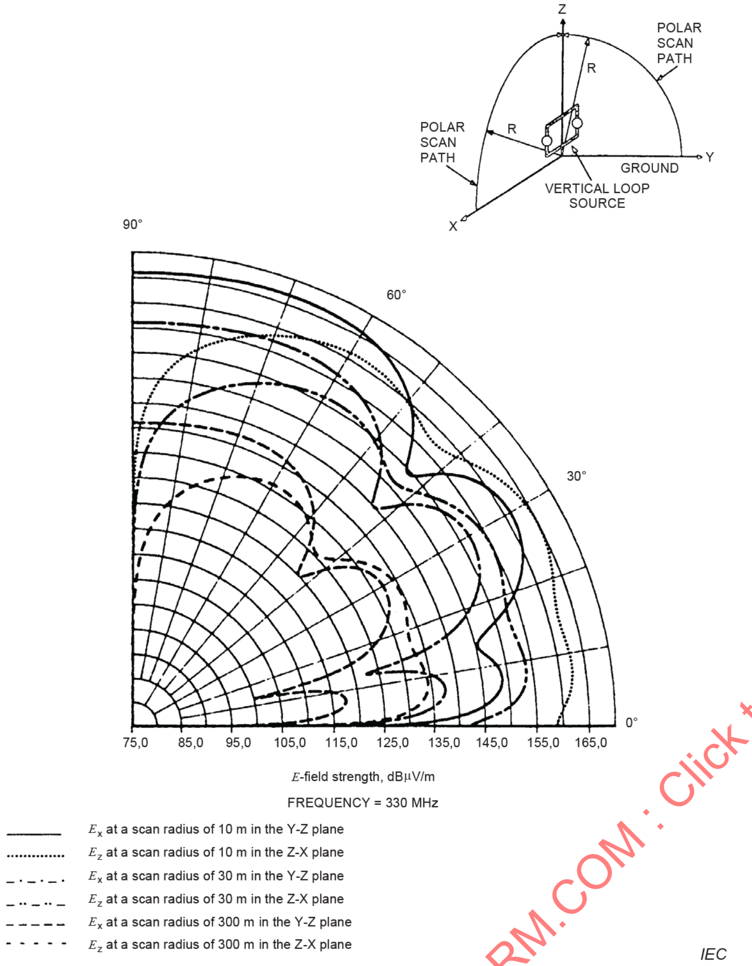
NOTE Dipole length 0,05 m; dipole centre height 1 m; dipole moment 1 A·m; scan radii of 10 m, 30 m and 300 m; 330 MHz; ground constants: ε_r = 15, σ = 7,5 mS/m; Z-X plane (Reproduced from [39]).

Figure 35 – Vertical polar patterns of vertically oriented E_z and horizontally oriented E_x field strengths emitted around small vertical electric dipole



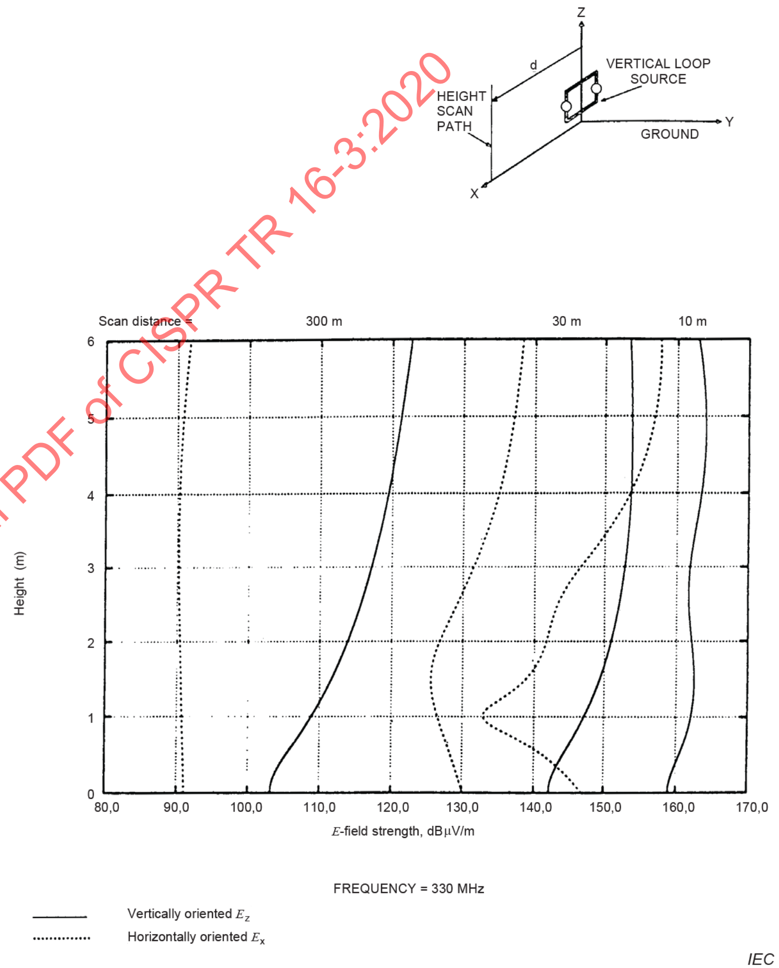
NOTE Loop dimensions 0,05 m × 0,05 m; loop height 1 m; dipole moment 1 A·m^2; horizontal distance 10 m, 30 m and 300 m; 243 MHz; ground constants: ε_r = 15, σ = 4,5 mS/m; Z-X plane (Reproduced from [39]).

Figure 36 – Height scan patterns of vertically oriented E_z and horizontally oriented E_x field strengths emitted from the small vertical electric dipole



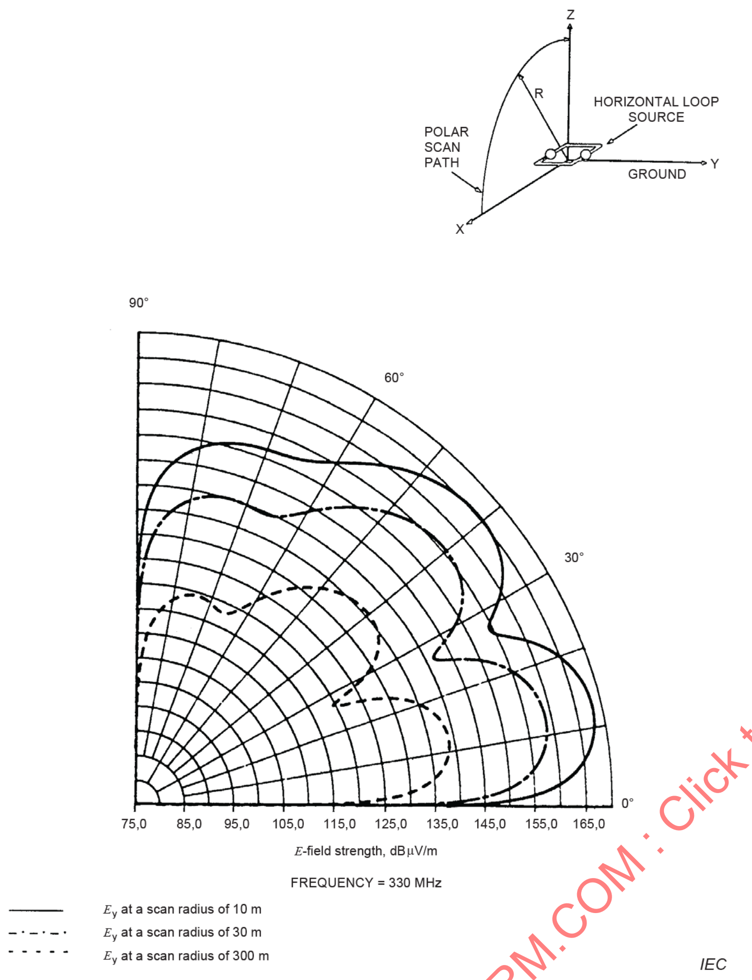
NOTE Loop dimensions 0,05 m × 0,05 m; loop centre height 1 m; dipole moment 1 A·m^2; scan radii of 10 m, 30 m and 300 m; 330 MHz; ground constants: ε_r = 15, σ = 7,5 mS/m (Reproduced from [39]).

Figure 37 – Vertical polar patterns of horizontally polarized E_x and vertically oriented E_z field strengths emitted around small vertical loop (horizontal magnetic dipole) in Y-Z and Z-X planes respectively



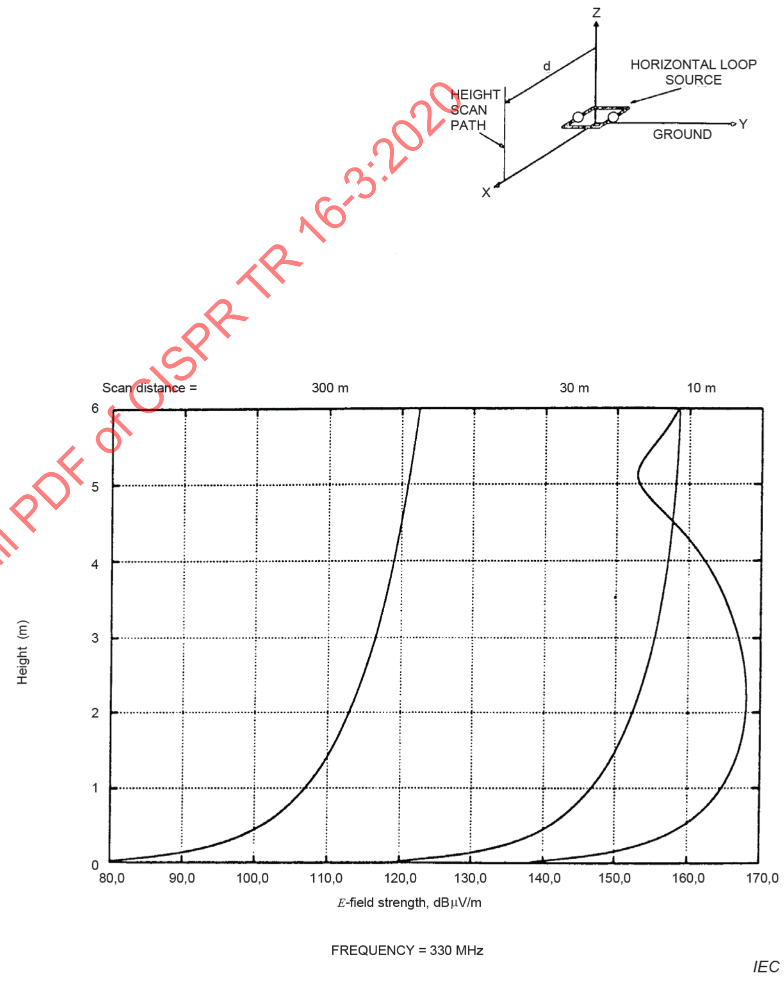
NOTE Loop dimensions 0,05 m × 0,05 m; loop centre height 1 m; dipole moment 1 A·m^2; horizontal distance 10 m, 30 m and 300 m; 330 MHz; ground constants: ε_r = 15, σ = 7,5 mS/m; Z-X plane (Reproduced from [39]).

Figure 38 – Height scan patterns of vertically oriented E_z and horizontally oriented E_x field strengths emitted from small vertical loop (horizontal magnetic dipole)



NOTE Loop dimensions 0,05 m × 0,05 m; loop height 1 m; dipole moment 1 A·m^2; scan radii of 10 m, 30 m and 300 m; 330 MHz; ground constants: ε_r = 15, σ = 7,5 mS/m; Z-X plane (Reproduced from [39]).

Figure 39 – Vertical polar patterns of horizontally polarized *E*-field strength emitted around small horizontal loop (vertical magnetic dipole)



NOTE Loop dimensions 0,05 m × 0,05 m; loop height 1 m; dipole moment 1 A·m^2; horizontal distance 10 m, 30 m and 300 m; 330 MHz; ground constants: ε_r = 15, σ = 4,5 mS/m; Z-X plane (Reproduced from [39]).

Figure 40 – Height scan patterns of horizontally polarized *E*-field strength emitted from small horizontal loop (vertical magnetic dipole)

Table 17 – Estimates of the errors in prediction of radiation in vertical directions based on a measurement height scan from 1 m to 4 m at known distances, *d*; frequency = 330 MHz (adapted from [39])

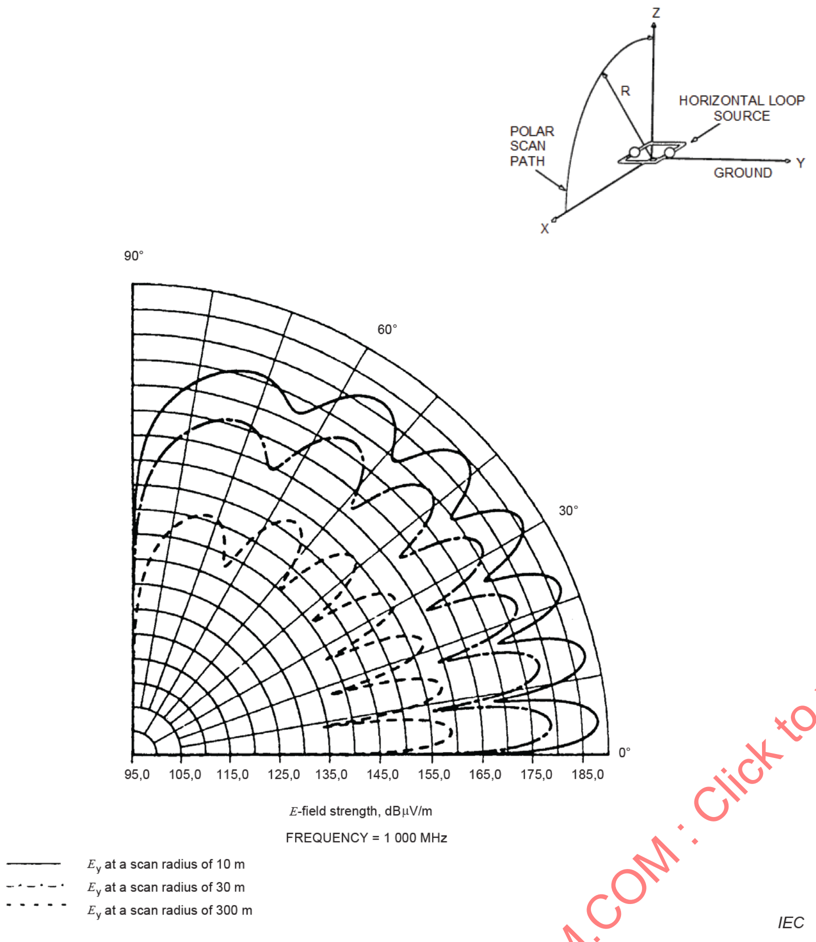
(1) Source of radiation at height	(2) Max. *E*, at angle, in 10 m polar plot	(3) At hor. *d* = 10 m, measure this field	(4) Estimated prediction error, at *d* = 10 m	(5) Max. *E*, at angle, in 30 m polar plot	(6) At hor. *d* = 30 m, measure this field	(7) Estimated prediction error, at *d* = 30 m	(8) Max. *E*, at angle, in 300 m polar plot	(9) At hor. *d* = 300 m, measure this field	(10) Estimated prediction error, at *d* = 300 m
Vertical electric dipole at 1 m	E_z at 26°	E_z	–2 dB	E_z at 26°	E_z	–0,5 dB	E_z at 9°	E_z	–15 dB
Vertical electric dipole at 2 m	E_z at 27,25°	E_z	–0,5 dB	E_z at 5,75°	E_z	0 dB	E_z at 5,5°	E_z	–11,5 dB
Horizontal electric dipole at 1 m	E_x at 13° in Y-Z plane	E_x in Y-Z plane	0 dB	E_x at 12,75° in Y-Z plane	E_x in Y-Z plane	–2 dB	E_x at 12,75° in Y-Z plane	E_x in Y-Z plane	–20 dB
Horizontal electric dipole at 2 m	E_x at 6,5° in Y-Z plane	E_x in Y-Z plane	0 dB	E_x at 6,5° in Y-Z plane	E_x in Y-Z plane	0 dB	E_x at 6,5° in Y-Z plane	E_x in Y-Z plane	–14,5 dB
Vertical loop (horizontal magnetic dipole) at 1 m	E_x at 69° in Y-Z plane	E_z in Z-X plane	–4,5 dB	E_x at 68,25° in Y-Z plane	E_z in Z-X plane	–3,5 dB	E_x at 68° in Y-Z plane	E_z in Z-X plane	–17,5dB
Vertical loop (horizontal magnetic dipole) at 2 m	E_x at 66,75° in Y-Z plane	E_z in Z-X plane	–2,5 dB	E_x at 66° in Y-Z plane	E_z in Z-X plane	–2,5 dB	E_x at 66° in Y-Z plane	E_z in Z-X plane	–12,5 dB
Horizontal loop (vertical magnetic dipole) at 1 m	E_y at 12,75° in Z-X plane	E_y in Z-X plane	0 dB	E_y at 12,5° in Z-X plane	E_y in Z-X plane	–2 dB	E_y at 12,5° in Z-X plane	E_y in Z-X plane	–20 dB
Horizontal loop (vertical magnetic dipole) at 2 m	E_y at 6,5° in Z-X plane	E_y in Z-X plane	0 dB	E_y at 6,5° in Z-X plane	E_y in Z-X plane	0 dB	E_y at 6,5° in Z-X plane	E_y in Z-X plane	–14,5 dB

4.5.5.2.6 Predictability at 1 000 MHz

Figure 20 to Figure 22 show vertical polar plots of E_z and E_x, at 1 000 MHz, around a small vertical loop placed at a centre height of 2 m above ground. At a scan radius of 10 m over a "medium dry ground" the maximum field strength of 187 dB(μV/m) is contributed by the horizontally polarized E_x at an elevation angle of 77,5° in the Y-Z plane. Calculations of the vertically oriented E_z field in a height scan from 1 m to 4 m at 10 m horizontal distance in the Z-X plane produce a peak field of almost 184 dB(μV/m) at a height of 3,2 m, as shown in Figure 22. A vertically polarized height scan measurement therefore underestimates the maximum field strength by approximately 3 dB.

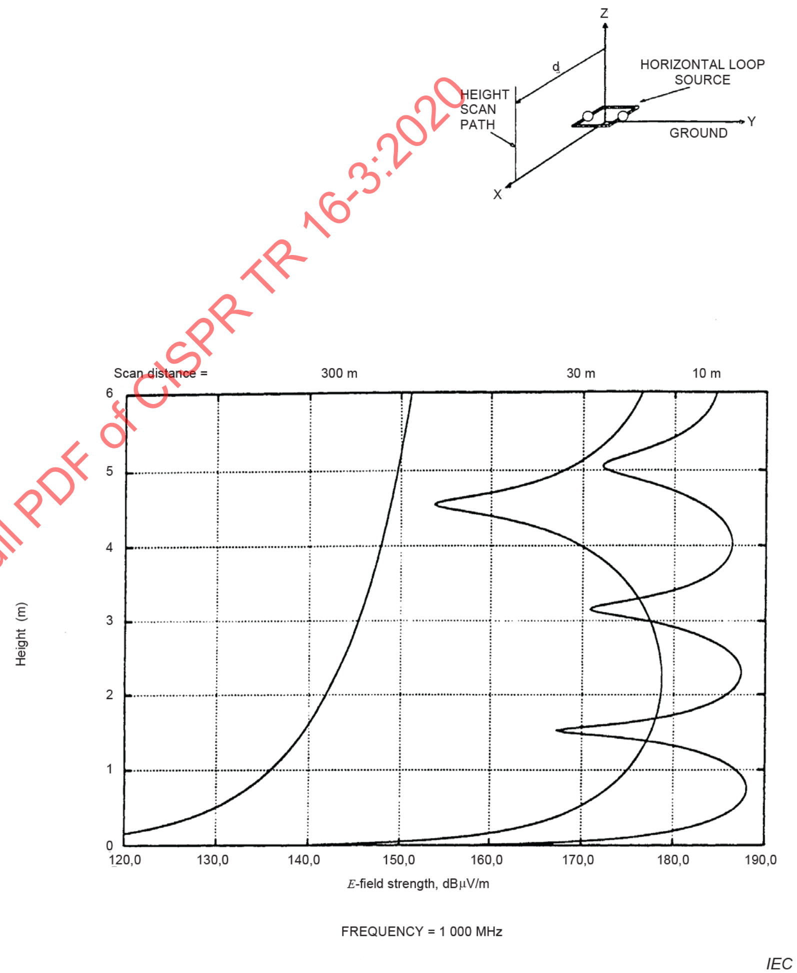
It is interesting to observe the vertical polar plots of horizontally polarized E-field emitted at 1 000 MHz by a small horizontal loop placed at a height of 1 m above a “medium dry ground,” shown in Figure 41. The peak of the major lobe, nearest the ground, occurs at an elevation angle of only 4,25°. Shown again in Figure 42, it occurs at a height of 0,74 m at a horizontal distance of 10 m, and therefore will *not* be measured in a 1 m to 4 m height scan measurement. The next grating lobe is encountered at a height of 2,3 m, and its measurement contributes to an underestimate of less than 0,5 dB to the prediction of maximum field strength of the major (lower) lobe.

Column (4) of Table 18 summarizes the errors estimated for the predictability of radiation in vertical directions based on measurements in height scans from 1 m to 4 m at a horizontal distance of 10 m from each of the four sources operating at 1 000 MHz.



NOTE Loop dimensions 0,02 m × 0,02 m; loop height 1 m; dipole moment 1 A·m^2; scan radii of 10 m, 30 m and 300 m; 1 000 MHz; ground constants: ε_r = 15, σ = 35 mS/m; Z-X plane (Reproduced from [39]).

Figure 41 – Vertical polar patterns of horizontally polarized E-field strength emitted around the small horizontal loop (vertical magnetic dipole)



NOTE Loop dimensions 0,02 m × 0,02 m; loop height 1 m; dipole moment 1 A·m^2; horizontal distance 10 m, 30 m and 300 m; 1 000 MHz; ground constants: ε_r = 15, σ = 35 mS/m; Z-X plane (Reproduced from [39]).

Figure 42 – Height scan patterns of horizontally polarized E-field strength emitted from small horizontal loop (vertical magnetic dipole)

Table 18 – Estimates of the errors in prediction of radiation in vertical directions based on a measurement height scan from 1 m to 4 m at known distances, *d*; frequency = 1 000 MHz (adapted from [39])

(1) **Source of radiation at height**	**(2)** **Max. *E*, at angle, in 10 m polar plot**	**(3)** **At hor. *d* = 10 m, measure this field**	**(4)** **Estimated prediction error, at *d* = 10 m**	**(5)** **Max. *E*, at angle, in 30 m polar plot**	**(6)** **At hor. *d* = 30 m, measure this field**	**(7)** **Estimated prediction error, at *d* = 30 m**	**(8)** **Max. *E*, at angle, in 300 m polar plot**	**(9)** **At hor. *d* = 300 m, measure this field**	**(10)** **Estimated prediction error, at *d* = 300 m**
Vertical electric dipole at 1 m	E_z at 17,5°	E_z	–0,5 dB	E_z at 4°	E_z	0 dB	E_z at 3,75°	E_z	–9,5 dB
Vertical electric dipole at 2 m	E_z at 17,75°	E_z	–0,5 dB	E_z at 2°	E_z	0 dB	E_z at 2°	E_z	–5 dB
Horizontal electric dipole at 1 m	E_x at 4,25° in Y-Z plane	E_x in Y-Z plane	–0,5 dB	E_x at 4,25° in Y-Z plane	E_x in Y-Z plane	0 dB	E_x at 4,25° in Y-Z plane	E_x in Y-Z plane	–11 dB
Horizontal electric dipole at 2 m	E_x at 2,25° in Y-Z plane	E_x in Y-Z plane	0 dB	E_x at 2,25° in Y-Z plane	E_x in Y-Z plane	0 dB	E_x at 2,25° in Y-Z plane	E_x in Y-Z plane	–5,5 dB
Vertical loop (horizontal magnetic dipole) at 1 m	E_x at 64,5° in Y-Z plane	E_z in Z-X plane	–2,5 dB	E_x at 64,25° in Y-Z plane	E_z in Z-X plane	–1 dB	E_z at 4° in Z-X plane	E_z in Z-X plane	–9,5 dB
Vertical loop (horizontal magnetic dipole) at 2 m	E_x at 77,5° in Y-Z plane	E_z in Z-X plane	–3 dB	E_x at 77,25° in Y-Z plane	E_z in Z-X plane	–1,5 dB	E_z at 2° in Z-X plane	E_z in Z-X plane	–5 dB
Horizontal loop (vertical magnetic dipole) at 1 m	E_y at 4,25° in Z-X plane	E_y in Z-X plane	–0,5 dB	E_y at 4,25° in Z-X plane	E_y in Z-X plane	0 dB	E_y at 4,25° in Z-X plane	E_y in Z-X plane	–11 dB
Horizontal loop (vertical magnetic dipole) at 2 m	E_y at 2,25° in Z-X plane	E_y in Z-X plane	0 dB	E_y at 2,25° in Z-X plane	E_y in Z-X plane	0 dB	E_y at 2,25° in Z-X plane	E_y in Z-X plane	–5,5 dB

4.5.5.3 Predictability based on height scan measurements near real ground at an unknown distance, greater than 10 m, from the radiation source

Here we can answer the second question posed in 4.5.3. This measurement situation is analogous to making measurements *in situ* at a distance of 10 m from the wall outside a building containing ISM equipment that is located at an unknown distance inside the building. As mentioned earlier, we do not consider here the attenuation that may be introduced by intervening building materials.

Calculations have been made of vertical polar patterns and linear height scan patterns at distances of 30 m and 300 m. The reader will have already seen that patterns for those distances have also been included in the figures.

The figures, together with the comprehensive summaries presented in columns (7) and (10) of Table 14 to Table 18, show that the predictability of fields at elevated angles based on height scan measurements near real ground becomes more prone to underestimation as the horizontal measuring distance increases beyond 10 m, especially at the lower frequencies. Underestimation can become very large at a distance of 300 m. At the lower frequencies underestimates can reach more than 30 dB at that distance when the source behaves as a small horizontal electric dipole. The underestimates for both horizontally and vertically polarized fields occur in spite of the significant contributions that can be made by surface waves at the lower frequencies near 30 MHz [40]. Predictability improves as the frequency increases, primarily because at higher frequencies, the surface wave contributions decrease and the maximum field strength measured in the height scan is created by the sum of the direct and reflected space wave components (the sum is sometimes called, somewhat misleadingly, the "ground wave"). The contributions of the space wave signals increase at lower elevation angles as more grating lobes form with increasing frequency.

It is particularly important to recognize that, at horizontal distances of 30 m and more, the worst-case underestimations of the maximum levels of field strengths at elevated angles will generally occur when the fields are horizontally polarized. This is very unfortunate, because the signals for the ILS (marker beacons, localizer, and glide path, see Table 11) are all horizontally polarized transmissions and therefore require the maximum protection from horizontally polarized disturbances.

The figures also provide guidance to the rates of change of the fields with distance. Calculations and measurements made at a constant height, avoiding nulls, show that the maximum rate of change of the fields with distance can approach a rate that is inversely proportional to distance squared. When surface wave contributions are negligible, then for grazing incidence in the far field a field strength inversely proportional to distance squared is to be expected at a constant measuring height [40], [41]. However, the space wave field strengths along radial paths at constant elevation angles vary in simple proportion with inverse distance, which is to be expected of such far fields propagating freely in space. Therefore, it is to be expected that the fields measured near the ground (the so-called "ground waves"), in general, will attenuate more rapidly with increasing distance than do the fields from the same source which are propagating radially up into space.

If the horizontal distances at which height scan measurements are made *in situ* are not known, very large errors can arise – all of them underestimates – in the predictability of the strength of radiation in vertical directions from all four types of source and at all frequencies from 75 MHz to 1 000 MHz.

4.5.5.4 Predictability based on measurement at a fixed height

In its measurement procedures relating to the ways in which measuring antennas are to be used, CISPR 11 does not distinguish between measurements made *in situ* for the protection of specific safety-related radio services and those made for the protection of other services. Thus, if a measurement of emissions is made *in situ* from a Group 2 Class A ISM equipment in accordance with the specification, the measuring antenna is placed at a height of 2,0 m ± 0,2 m (7.3.4 of CISPR 11:2009); no height scan is specified.

The obvious risk with fixed height measurements is that a measurement will be made at a null in the field strength pattern. The risk of this happening is increased if the electrical height above ground of the radiation centre of the source increases – for example with increasing frequency – which contributes to the formation of an increasing number of grating lobes, and hence nulls. A few examples of the effects these nulls can have on a measurement made at a height near 3 m (or any other *fixed* height) are shown in several of the figures.

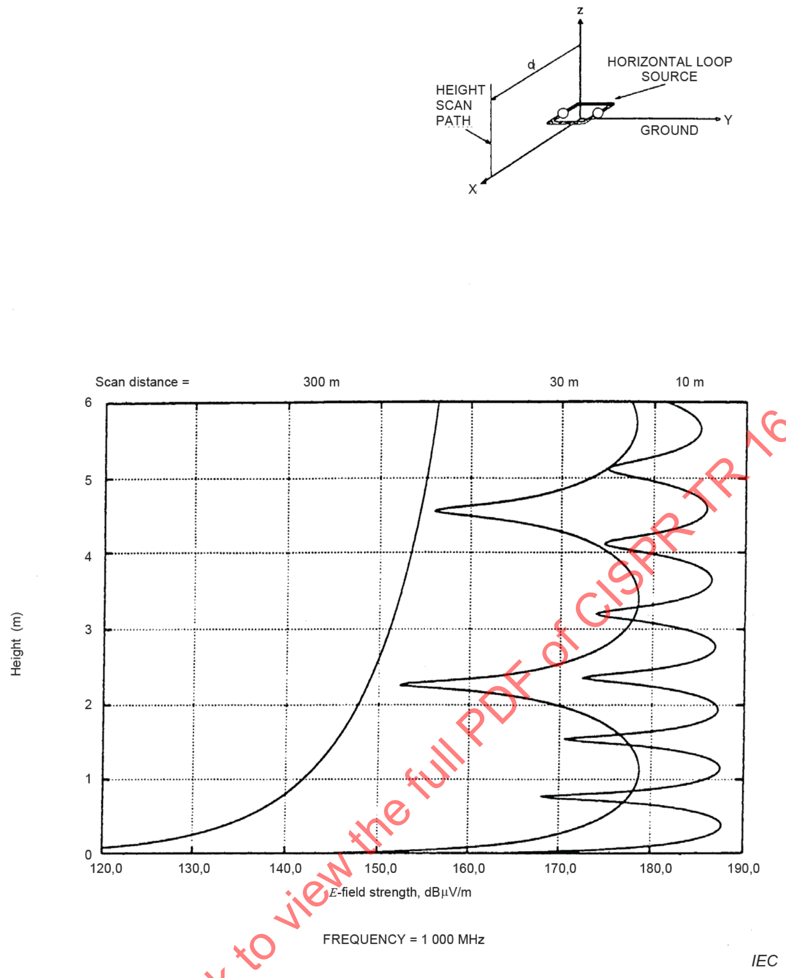
For example, Figure 22 shows that, depending on the type of ground over which the measurements are made, at a horizontal distance of 10 m from a small vertical loop source located at a height of 2 m, the measured vertically polarized field strength at 1 000 MHz might vary by more than 6 dB for measurements made somewhere in the height tolerance range of 2,8 m to 3,2 m, and that at 30 m horizontal distance a measurement made at 3 m height is also close to a null.

Figure 40 shows that a horizontal distance of 10 m from a small horizontal loop source located 1 m above ground with the measured horizontally polarized field strength at 1 000 MHz might vary by more than 12 dB in the CISPR measurement height tolerance range from 2,8 m to 3,2 m. It also shows how the field strength can vary with distance in an apparently anomalous manner when measurements are made at a fixed height. Note that at a height of 3 m, the field strength at 30 m distance is the same as the field strength at 10 m distance. At other heights, the field strength at 30 m distance becomes greater than that at 10 m distance.

Comparison of the height scan curves in Figure 43 with those in Figure 40, at 1 000 MHz, shows that as the small horizontal loop source height varies between 1 m and 2 m, deep nulls will pass through the measuring height of 3 m at horizontal measuring distance of 10 m and 30 m. These effects can be encountered at *greater horizontal measuring distances* and *lower frequencies* if the height of the radiating source is increased.

We are now in a position to answer the third question posed in 4.5.3. The answer is that predictability is degraded by fixed height measurements. Measurements at a fixed height should not be permitted, especially if they are being made to determine protection for specific safety services.

Height scans shall be specified or, for measuring convenience, the measuring height *in situ* could be specified in the manner of [42], so that at a horizontal distance of 10 m, the measuring height would be specified as 4 m above the immediate terrain *or at such lower height at which the field strengths may exceed that at 4 m.*



NOTE Loop dimensions 0,02 m × 0,02 m; loop height 2 m; dipole moment 1 A·m^2; horizontal distance 10 m, 30 m and 300 m; 1 000 MHz; ground constants: ε_r = 15, σ = 35 mS/m; Z-X plane (Reproduced from [39]).

Figure 43 – Height scan patterns of horizontally polarized E-field strength emitted from small horizontal loop (vertical magnetic dipole)

4.5.6 Differences between the fields over a real ground and the fields over a perfect conductor

4.5.6.1 General

There are significant differences between the field distributions above a real earth plane and over a perfect conductor. There are several reasons for the differences, not the least being that the reflection factors for both polarizations over a perfect conductor always have a magnitude of unity at all angles of incidence, whereas over real ground they have a magnitude less than unity except at grazing incidence. In addition, for vertically polarized waves over a perfect conductor there is no Brewster's angle, or expressed in another way, at all reflection angles a vertically polarized image in a perfect conductor is always in phase with the vertically polarized source above the conductor. This contrasts with the situation of vertically polarized waves impinging upon a lossy dielectric such as real ground, where reflections taking place below Brewster's angle experience a large phase change, and the image can be visualized as being in approximate anti-phase with the source. It should also be observed that the reflection factor for a vertically polarized wave reflecting at Brewster's angle has a very small magnitude for most types of real ground encountered in practice.

The behaviour of the fields above a metal ground plane compared with the fields over an earthen ground plane is discussed at length in [40]. The brief discussion below, derived from [40], serves to provide an answer to the fourth question posed in 4.5.3.

4.5.6.2 Vertically polarized fields over a perfect conductor

The contribution of the vertically polarized surface wave over real ground can be significant. However, it cannot increase the total field strength created by a small vertical electric dipole over real ground to equal the strength of the fields created by the same vertical dipole moment over a perfect conductor. Figure 44 displays the vertical components of the fields emitted at 30 MHz from a small vertical electric dipole situated 1 m above a "medium dry ground," calculated using NEC and SOMNEC to include the surface wave, compared with the fields calculated over an almost perfect conductor (in this case annealed copper).

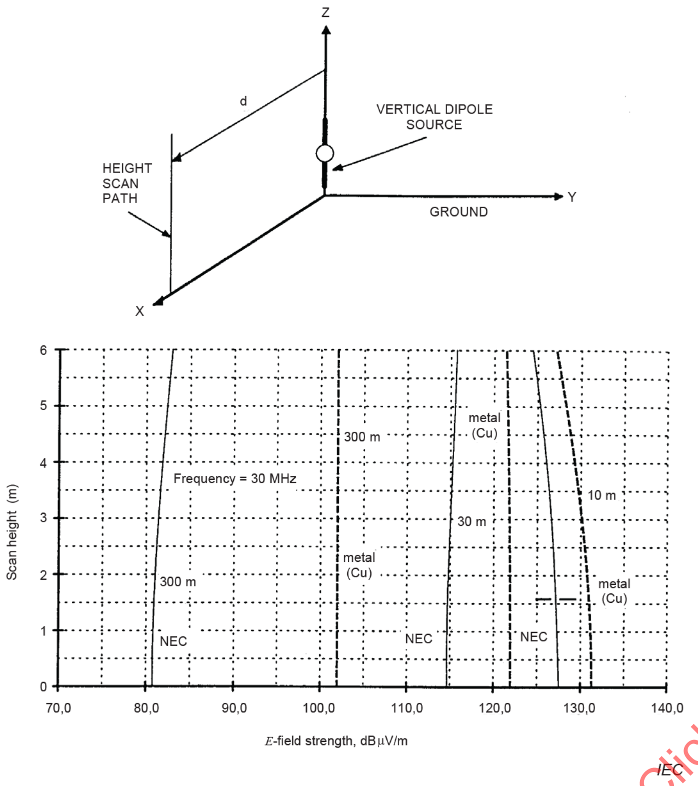
Comparisons of the fields over real ground with those over the good conductor show why vertically polarized measurements at 30 MHz on a measuring site with a metal ground plane are not comparable with measurements made on sites with earthen ground planes. Specifically, they show why measurements of vertically polarized disturbances made on a metal ground place for comparison with field strength disturbance limits developed for earth sites may penalize the equipment under test (EUT). The fields measured over a metal ground plane can exceed the limits, even when the fields from the same EUT over an earthen ground plane are comfortably below the limits. The comparisons also show why calculations of the vertically polarized fields created at 30 MHz over a perfect conductor or a metal ground plane, for a given dipole moment, are a bad guide to the predictability achievable for the fields created at elevated angles by that dipole moment over a real ground. If the fields over the good conductor are mistakenly believed to resemble those over a real ground, they will encourage a false sense of confidence that ground based measurements over real ground will give good guidance to the field strengths to be expected at elevated angles.

In Figure 45, the height scan patterns of the vertical components of the E-fields emitted from the small vertical dipole show that at 1 000 MHz, just as was the case at 30 MHz, the vertically polarized fields developed near a metal ground plane at 1 000 MHz are much stronger than those developed near a "medium dry ground." The same conclusions which were reached at a frequency of 30 MHz regarding the possible penalties imposed on an EUT, when the disturbances measured on a metal ground plane site are compared with field strength disturbance limits developed for earth sites, also apply at a frequency of 1 000 MHz. Similarly, it can be seen in Figure 45 that at 1 000 MHz the patterns of the vertically polarized fields over a metal ground plane are a bad guide to the predictability of the fields created at elevated angles by the same dipole moment over a real ground.

The height scan patterns in Figure 45 also clearly illustrate the effect of the phase reversal of the vertical dipole image in a lossy dielectric when reflection take place below Brewster's angle. The dashed horizontal line across the height scan pattern for 10 m distance shows the height to the field point, approximately 1,6 m, which corresponds with a reflection taking place at Brewster's angle when the source is 1 m above the "medium dry ground."

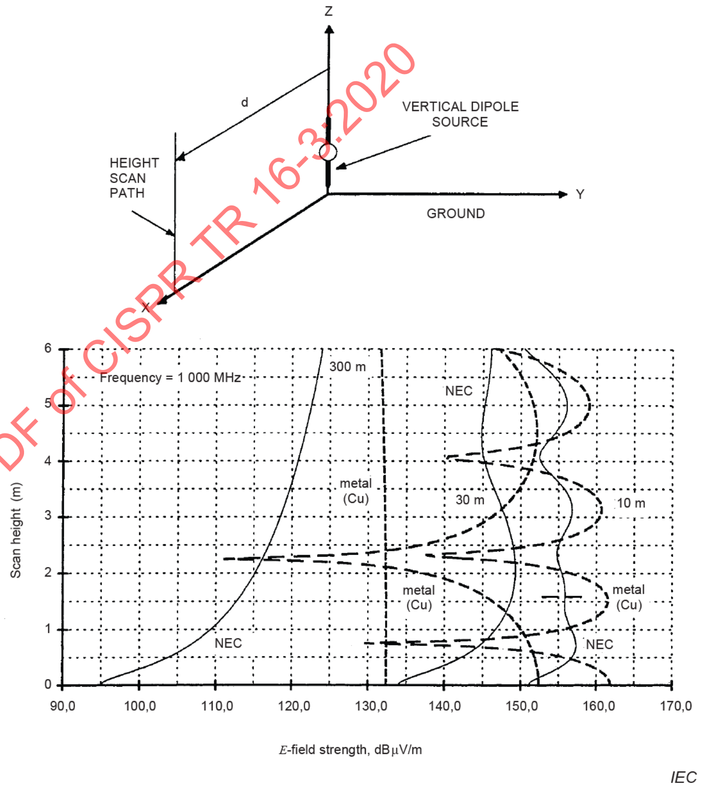
In Figure 45 it is quite clear that at 10 m distance the field nulls and maxima at heights greater than 1,6 m above both the copper ground plane and the "medium dry ground" are in phase, signifying that the images in the two kinds of ground planes have similar phases when reflection from the real ground takes place at elevation angles above Brewster's angle. However, it is also quite clear that vertically polarized waves reflected below Brewster's angle over the "medium dry ground" are reversed in phase with respect to the corresponding reflected waves over the copper ground plane. In other words, the vertical image in the lossy dielectric is reversed, producing destructive interference (a null) at the surface of the "medium dry ground" whereas constructive interference (a maximum) occurs at the surface of the copper ground plane (the direct and reflected path lengths being the same in both cases). With the vertical dipole source at a height of 1 m, a maximum occurs in the field at 10 m distance at a height of 0,75 m above the "medium dry ground", whereas a very deep null occurs at that height over the copper ground plane (the direct and reflected path lengths differ by $\lambda/2$ in both cases).

The height scans at 30 m and 300 m, up to a height of 6 m, take place below Brewster's angle. Maxima in the height-scanned fields over the metal ground plane therefore coincide with minima in the fields over real ground in both those height scans. This is largely the reason why it shall not be believed that the height scanned vertically polarized fields calculated over a good conductor will resemble those over real ground, especially at the larger horizontal distances. Such a belief will create false confidence that measurements made near real ground, without regard for the horizontal distance from the source, can give good guidance to the field strengths to be expected at elevated angles.



NOTE NEC dipole length 0,2 m; dipole centre height 1 m; dipole moment 1 A·m; horizontal distance 10 m, 30 m and 300 m; 30 MHz; ground constants: real ground ("medium dry ground") ε_r = 15, σ = 1 mS/m, copper ε_r = 1, σ = 5,81 × 10^7 S/m; Z-X plane (Adapted from [40]). Fields calculated in NEC (solid lines) include the surface wave over real ground. The dashed curves were calculated geometrically to include the direct and reflected space waves from an infinitesimal vertical electric dipole over a metal (copper) ground plane.

Figure 44 – Height scan patterns of the vertical component of the *E*-fields emitted from a small vertical electric dipole



NOTE NEC dipole length 0,02 m; dipole centre height 1 m; dipole moment 1 A·m; horizontal distance 10 m, 30 m and 300 m; 30 MHz; ground constants: real ground ε_r = 15, σ = 35 mS/m, copper ε_r = 1, σ = 5,81 × 10^7 S/m; Z-X plane (Adapted from [40]). Fields calculated in NEC (solid lines) include the surface wave over real ground. The dashed curves were calculated geometrically to include the direct and reflected space waves from an infinitesimal vertical electric dipole over a metal (copper) ground plane.

Figure 45 – Height scan patterns of the vertical component of the *E*-fields emitted from a small vertical electric dipole

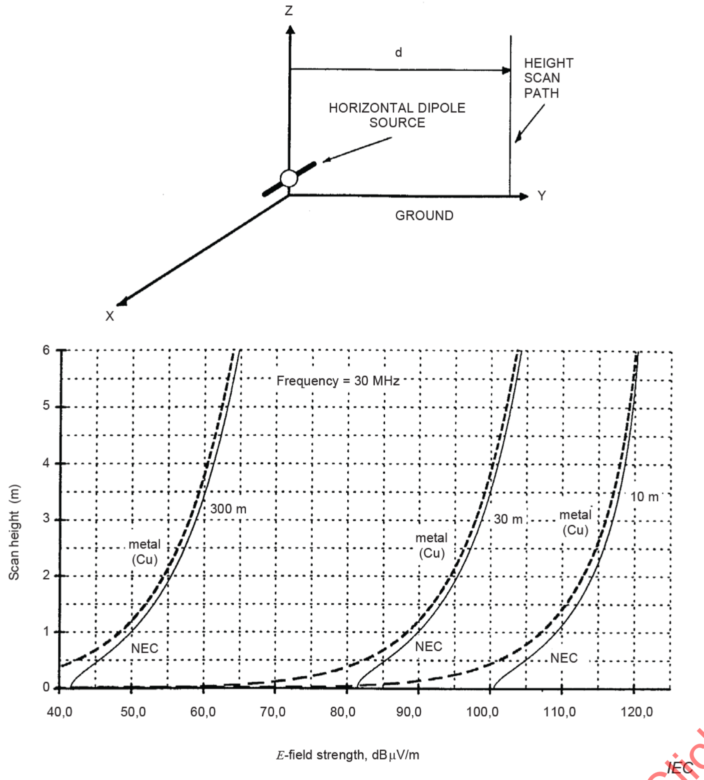
4.5.6.3 Horizontally polarized fields over a perfect conductor

Although the contribution of the horizontally polarized surface wave over real ground at 30 MHz is small, nevertheless the height scan patterns in Figure 46 show that the horizontally polarized fields near the “medium dry ground” are stronger in this case than the corresponding fields near the copper ground plane.

In both cases a null is required in the vertical field pattern at the ground, to satisfy the boundary conditions, and the null is deeper in the copper ground plane example. This example shows, in contrast with vertically polarized measurements, that it is possible that measurements of horizontally polarized fields made on a metal ground plane for comparison with radiated disturbance limits developed for earth sites may slightly favour the EUT when measuring for compliance with the limits.

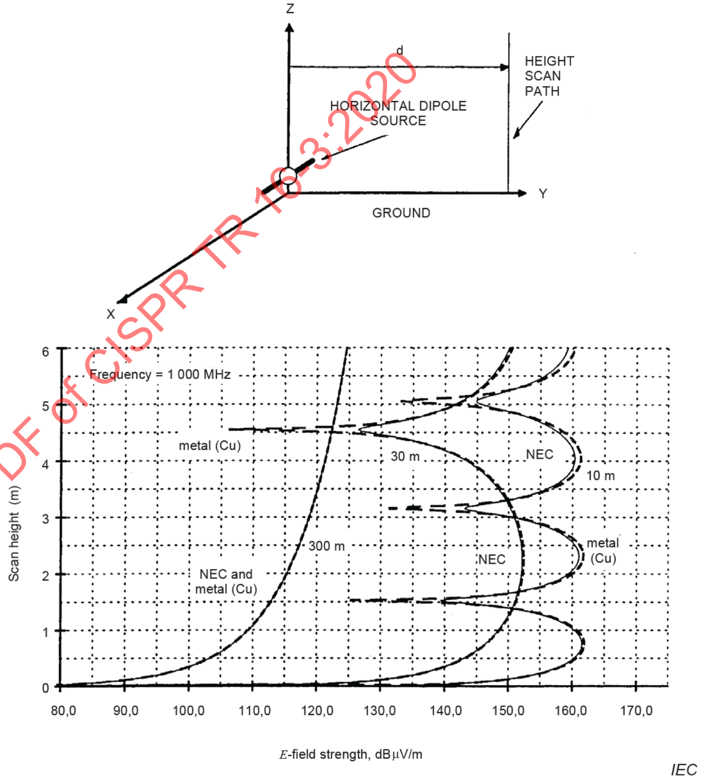
In Figure 47, the height scan patterns of the horizontally polarized E-fields emitted at 1 000 MHz from the small horizontal electric dipole show that at height scan distance of 30 m and more, with no useful contribution from the surface wave, the maximum horizontally polarized fields over a “medium dry ground” are very similar to those over a copper ground plane. The similarity of magnitude in regions of constructive interference is caused by the similar reflection factors (magnitudes close to unity) over both surfaces at low angles of reflection. At higher reflection angles, and a shorter measurement distance of 10 m, the maximum horizontally polarized fields over a metal ground plane exceed those over an earthen ground plane because the magnitude of the reflection factor over the earth plane becomes significantly less than unity. The reflected wave then contributes less to the constructive interference occurring at the field maxima.

The behaviour of the horizontally polarized fields over an earthen ground plane is not complicated by a Brewster's angle phenomenon. In general, at frequencies of 30 MHz and above, the horizontally polarized field patterns over a real ground resemble the shapes of the corresponding patterns over a metal ground plane. Some small differences in field strengths are created over real ground compared with those over a metal ground plane at the lower frequencies by the presence of the surface wave over a real ground. Differences are also created at short horizontal distances, and higher frequencies at which the surface wave is insignificant, because the magnitude of the horizontal reflection factor decreases below unity as the waves reflect at higher angles from the earth plane.



NOTE NEC dipole length 0,2 m; dipole height 1 m; dipole moment 1 A·m; horizontal distance 10 m, 30 m and 300 m; 30 MHz; ground constants: real ground ("medium dry ground") ε_r = 15, σ = 1 mS/m, copper ε_r = 1, σ = 5,81 × 10^7 S/m; Z-X plane. Fields calculated in NEC (solid lines) include the surface wave over real ground. The dashed curves were calculated geometrically to include the direct and reflected space waves from an infinitesimal horizontal electric dipole over a metal (copper) ground plane. (Adapted from [40])

Figure 46 – Height scan patterns of the horizontally polarized E-fields emitted in the vertical plane normal to the axis of a small horizontal electric dipole



NOTE NEC dipole length 0,02 m; dipole height 1 m; dipole moment 1 A·m; horizontal distance 10 m, 30 m and 300 m; 1 000 MHz; ground constants: real ground ("medium dry ground") ε_r = 15, σ = 35 mS/m, copper ε_r = 1, σ = 5,81 × 10^7 S/m; Z-X plane. Fields calculated in NEC (solid lines) include the surface wave over real ground. The dashed curves were calculated geometrically to include the direct and reflected space waves from an infinitesimal horizontal electric dipole over a metal (copper) ground plane. (Adapted from [40])

Figure 47 – Height scan patterns of the horizontally polarized E-fields emitted in the vertical plane normal to the axis of a small horizontal electric dipole

4.5.6.4 Fields over a perfect conductor as guides to the fields over real ground

We can now answer the fourth question raised in 4.5.3.

In summary, the horizontal polarized field patterns created over real ground at frequencies of 30 MHz and above resemble the corresponding patterns over a metal ground plane. There are some differences of a few decibels in field magnitudes. At the lower frequencies some small differences are also created by the existence of the surface wave over a real ground. At the higher frequencies, the field strength differences at short measuring distances are caused by the decrease below unity of the magnitude of the horizontal reflection factor for real ground when reflection takes place at angles significantly above grazing incidence. Constructive interference of direct and reflected waves over real ground then produces field strength maxima of somewhat smaller magnitudes than those produced over a good conductor which has a reflection factor close to unity at all reflection angles.

However, very large differences are found when comparing the patterns of vertically polarized fields over a metal ground plane with those over a real ground. The differences are primarily created by the existence of Brewster's angle for the reflections of vertically polarized waves from a lossy dielectric like real ground. When reflections from real ground take place below Brewster's angle the minima in the fields occur at the same heights at which the maxima are produced with the same measuring geometry over the metal ground plane, most notably at the surface of the ground plane. This contrapositioning of minima and maxima is the main reason why the height scanned vertically polarized fields calculated over a good conductor shall not be assumed to resemble those over real ground, especially at the larger horizontal distances when reflection takes place near grazing incidence. An assumption that there is a resemblance encourages false confidence that measurements near real ground, without regard for the horizontal distance from the source, can give good guidance to the field strengths to be expected at elevated angles.

Vertically polarized field patterns over a metal ground plane do not resemble the shapes and magnitudes of the vertically polarized field patterns to be expected from the same sources over a real ground.

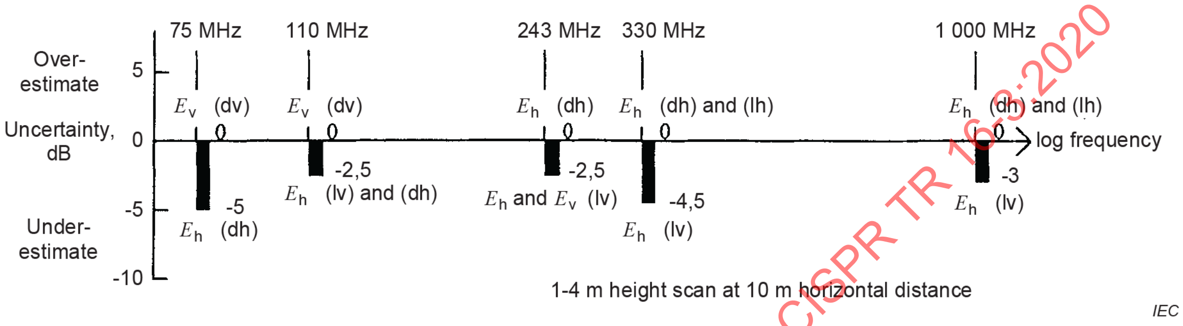
4.5.7 Uncertainty ranges

The information summarized in Table 14 to Table 18 can also be used to show pictorially the ranges of uncertainties in the predictability of the radiation emitted at elevated angles at frequencies above 30 MHz. The information has been used to construct bar charts illustrating the uncertainties for electrically small sources located 1 m or 2 m above ground when predictions of the field strengths at elevated angles are based on E-field measurements in 1 m to 4 m height scans at horizontal distances of 10 m, 30 m and 300 m.

Figure 48 illustrates the uncertainties in predictability based on measurements made at a horizontal distance of 10 m. The bar for the uncertainty range at 330 MHz shows that the best predictability at 330 MHz is obtained when the source behaves as either a small horizontal dipole (dh) or as a small horizontal loop (lh). There is nominally zero error predicting the maximum strength of the horizontally polarized E_h fields. The poorest predictability at 330 MHz results in an underestimate of approximately 4,5 dB for the maximum horizontally polarized field E_h emitted at elevated angles from a small vertical loop (lv).

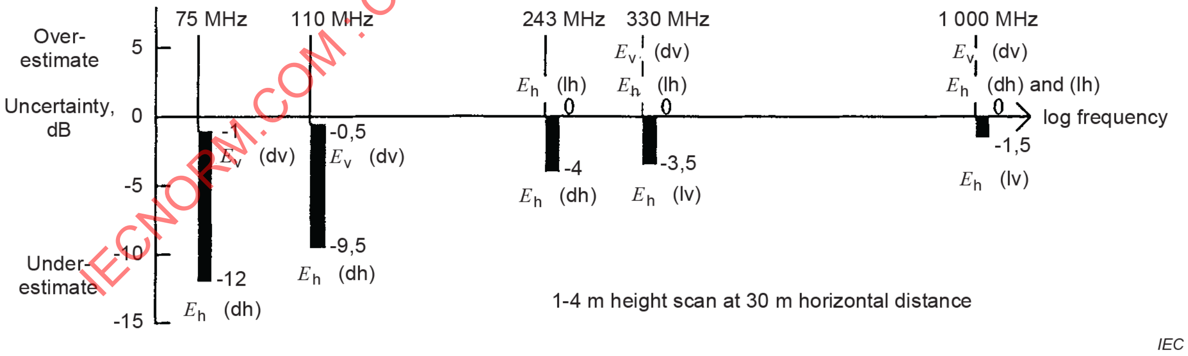
When measurements are made in a height scan at a horizontal distance of 30 m, the bar for the uncertainty range at 110 MHz in Figure 49 shows that the best predictability at 110 MHz occurs when the source behaves as a small vertical dipole (dv). There is a negligible underestimate, by 0,5 dB, predicting the E_z vertical component of the vertically polarized field. The poorest predictability at 110 MHz produces a greater underestimate, by 9,5 dB, of the horizontally polarized E_h field emitted at elevated angles from a small horizontal dipole source (dh).

Figure 50 graphically illustrates the very large uncertainties in predictability that occur if the horizontal measuring distance is as great as 300 m. At 243 MHz, the bar illustrating the uncertainty range shows that the poorest predictability at 243 MHz introduces a very large underestimate by 22,5 dB for the horizontally polarized E_h fields emitted at elevated angles from a small horizontal dipole (dh) and from a small horizontal loop (lh). The best predictability at 243 MHz also produces a large underestimate, by 13 dB, of the vertical E_z component of the vertically polarized field emitted at elevated angles from a small vertical dipole (dv). Figure 49 and Figure 50, in particular, graphically illustrate the very large underestimates which can occur when attempts are made to predict the strength of radiation in vertical directions based on measurements near the ground at unknown horizontal distances greater than 10 m from the sources.



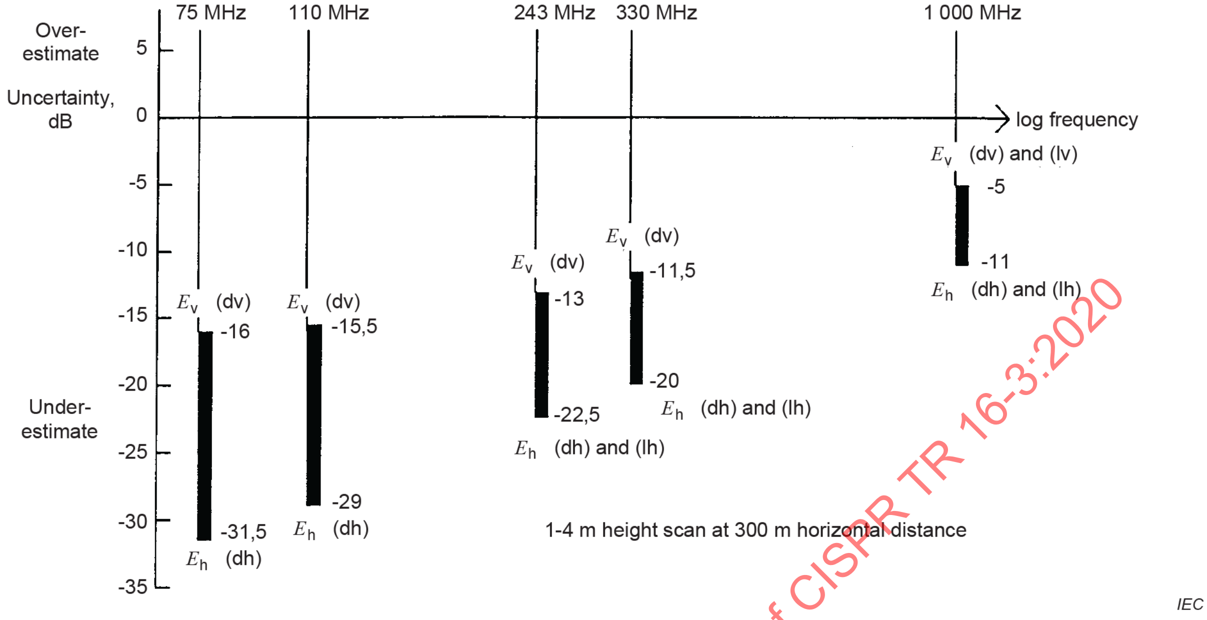
NOTE The predictability is based on measurements of the horizontally and vertically polarized E-fields in a height scan from 1 m to 4 m at a horizontal distance of 10 m from the sources. The following example shows how the bar chart can be interpreted. At 243 MHz, the bar shows that the best predictability, with nominally zero error, is obtained when estimating the maximum strength of the horizontally polarized E_h field emitted at elevated angles from a source behaving as a small horizontal dipole (dh). The poorest predictability at 243 MHz, an underestimate by as much as 2,5 dB, can occur when predicting the maximum strengths of the horizontally polarized E_h fields and the E_z vertical component of the vertically polarized fields emitted at elevated angles from a source behaving as a small vertical loop (lv). (Reproduced from [39])

Figure 48 – Ranges of uncertainties in the predictability of radiation in vertical directions from electrically small sources located at a height of 1 m or 2 m above ground



NOTE The predictability is based on measurements of the horizontally and vertically polarized E-fields in a height scan from 1 m to 4 m at a horizontal distance of 30 m from the sources. The following example shows how the bar chart can be interpreted. At 330 MHz, the bar shows that the best predictability, with nominally zero error, is obtained when estimating the maximum strength of either the horizontally polarized E_h field emitted at elevated angles from a small horizontal loop (lh) or the E_z vertical component of the vertically polarized field emitted at elevated angles from a small vertical dipole (dv). But at 330 MHz the height scan measurements can provide an underestimate by as much as 3,5 dB when predicting the strength of the horizontally polarized E_h field, which is the maximum field emitted at elevated angles from a source behaving as a small vertical loop (lv) (Reproduced from [39])

Figure 49 – Ranges of uncertainties in the predictability of radiation in vertical directions from electrically small sources located at a height of 1 m or 2 m above ground



NOTE The predictability is based on measurements of the horizontally and vertically polarized E-fields in a height scan from 1 m to 4 m at a horizontal distance of 300 m from the sources. The following example shows how the bar chart can be interpreted. The bar at 1 000 MHz shows that the best predictability at that frequency, which is an underestimate by as much as 5 dB, will be obtained when predicting the maximum strength of the E_z vertical component of the vertically polarized field emitted at elevated angles from a source behaving as a small vertical loop (lv) or a small vertical dipole (dv). However, an underestimate by as much as 11 dB can occur at 1 000 MHz when predicting the maximum strength of the horizontally polarized E_h field emitted at elevated angles from a source behaving as a small horizontal loop (lh) or a small horizontal dipole (dh). (Reproduced from [39])

Figure 50 – Ranges of uncertainties in the predictability of radiation in vertical directions from electrically small sources located at a height of 1 m or 2 m above ground

4.5.8 Conclusions

The *in situ* measurement procedures at frequencies above 30 MHz which are specified in CISPR 11 can lead to significant underestimates of the field strengths emitted at elevated angles from ISM equipment. The underestimates can arise due to the ill-defined measurement distance; the measuring distance from the radiating ISM equipment is not defined.

The largest underestimates of the fields at elevated angles will generally occur for horizontally polarized fields. This is a cause for concern, because the aeronautical safety of life services requiring greatest protection from disturbances originating at the ground are those provided by the horizontally polarized marker beacon, localizer, and glide path signals of the aeronautical ILS.

Under some conditions, measurements are specified in CISPR 11 at a fixed height of 2,0 m. Measurements at a fixed height should not be specified if they are being made to determine protection for specific safety services. There is a risk that fixed height measurements will be made in, or close to, a null. The risk increases at the higher frequencies and when the height to the radiation centre of the source is unknown. Fixed height measurements can seriously underestimate the true field strength near the ground and, in consequence, the maximum field strength at elevated angles.

Calculations or measurements of the field strength patterns of vertically polarized fields over a perfect conductor or metal ground plane do not provide good guidance to the fields to be expected over a real ground. At reflection angles below Brewster's angle over real ground the field minima and maxima are contraposed with those created by the same source over a metal ground plane.

To provide protection for aeronautical safety of life services, and other communication systems, height scan measurements and limits for radiated disturbances from *in situ* ISM equipment located near the ground shall be *specified at a known horizontal distance from the equipment*. Height scan measurements at a horizontal distance of 10 m from an ISM equipment *in situ* allow accurate estimates to be made of the fields emitted at elevated angles. If for practical reasons the *in situ* measurements shall be made at a distance greater than 10 m from the equipment which is the source of the radiation then the limits at the larger distance, particularly if it is more than 30 m, shall be derived from the 10 m limits by adjusting them in inverse proportion with increasing distance squared. This shall be so in order to prevent relaxation of the protection when limits are intended to provide for communication or radionavigation systems that are operated high above ground.

4.6 The predictability of radiation in vertical directions at frequencies up to 30 MHz

4.6.1 Range of application

This subclause considers the vertical radiation patterns of the magnetic (H) fields and electric (E) fields emitted at frequencies up to 30 MHz from electrically small sources located close to the surface of real homogeneous plane ground, for the purpose of studying the predictability of radiation in vertical directions based on measurements of the strength of the H-field near the ground.

The vertical radiation patterns of the fields have been calculated at a distance of 30 m from various electrically small sources, and then the patterns of the fields at greater distances have been calculated so that the field variations with distance can be quantified. In this way, a general knowledge has been obtained of the shapes of the vertical radiation patterns, showing the magnitudes of the field strengths near ground compared with the magnitudes of the field components at elevated angles, and the ways in which the relative magnitudes can be expected to vary with distance over a plane ground.

The sources considered are electrically small balanced electric and magnetic dipoles excited in the frequency range 100 kHz to 30 MHz. For the purposes of the subclause, an electrically small source is defined as one whose largest linear dimension is one-tenth or less of the free space wavelength at the frequency of interest.

This subclause also considers the effects on the vertical radiation patterns of locating the electrically small sources close to real grounds having several different values of electrical conductivity and dielectric constants [43], [44], and includes the special case of a ground that behaves as a perfect conductor.

The possible effects on the vertical radiation patterns produced by walls, buildings, reinforced concrete structures, and the like, in the vicinity of the sources, and the effects on wave propagation near the ground that could be produced by changes with distance of the electrical constants of the ground, caused by intervening roads, watercourses, buried metallic pipes, and so on, are not within the scope of this subclause. It is important to note, therefore, that the errors in predictability that may be produced by such effects have not been considered.

4.6.2 General

CISPR 11 sets limits for the electromagnetic disturbances emitted near the ground from industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) radio-frequency equipment. The limits are intended to provide protection of the reception of radio services. At frequencies below 30 MHz the limits apply to the horizontally oriented components of the H-fields emitted by the ISM apparatus. For measurements on a test site, the limits apply at a distance of 30 m from the source. When measurements are made *in situ* the distance to the measurement point is defined as 30 m from the exterior wall outside the building in which the ISM equipment is situated; the distance from the source is not defined. Measurements are to be made with a vertically oriented loop, the base of which shall be 1 m above the ground.

It is acknowledged in CISPR 11 that many aeronautical communications require the limitation of vertically radiated electromagnetic disturbances, and that work is necessary to determine what provisions may be required to provide protection of such systems.

The aeronautical radio services to be protected may be either horizontally or vertically polarized transmissions. Thus, the field components at elevated angles, emitted from potential interference sources located near the ground, that are of interest in a study of field strength predictability include the vertically and horizontally oriented H- and E-field components.

In this subclause the judgements of predictability of radiation in vertical directions are based on the accuracy with which ground-based measurements of the horizontally oriented H-fields emitted from a variety of sources will indicate the maximum strengths of the horizontally or vertically oriented H-fields at elevated angles.

As might be expected, at a distance of 30 m from an electrically small source there are significant changes in the field behaviour with changing wavelength as the frequency is varied from 100 kHz to 30 MHz. The subclause, therefore, concentrates attention at four frequencies, namely 100 kHz, 1 MHz, 10 MHz and 30 MHz. At 100 kHz the distance of 30 m lies well within the electrostatic or inductive near-field region close to the source. At 1 MHz the distance of 30 m is within $\lambda/10$ of an electrically small source, and places the measurement position in what might be called the radiating near-field region. At 10 MHz, a distance of 30 m represents approximately one wavelength from the source, a region where the far field has become established. At 30 MHz, a distance of 30 m represents approximately three wavelengths from the source and places the measurement position well into the far field.

In addition to the variations in field behaviour produced by changes from near-field to far-field conditions as the wavelength is varied, in the frequency range 100 kHz to 30 MHz the electrical behaviour of real ground varies. In general, real ground has the characteristics of a lossy conductor at low frequencies, and the characteristics of a lossy dielectric at the higher frequencies. Moreover, the values of the electrical constants of real ground can vary widely; they may range typically from a conductivity of 10^{-4} S/m and relative permittivity of 3 to a conductivity of 10^{-2} S/m and relative permittivity of 30 [43], [44]. Even this wide range of values of the ground constants does not encompass all of the values that may be encountered in some localities.

The subclause shows the limitations of the predictability of radiation in vertical directions. In particular, it identifies the critical importance of a knowledge of the precise measurement distance – the actual distance between the source and the field measuring point near the ground – if it is to be possible to make predictions of the radiated field strengths at elevated angles with a known margin of error.

Subclause 4.6 indicates the ranges of magnitude of the significant errors in predictability that can still occur when the precise measurement distance over real ground is 30 m from the sources, and the large errors that can arise from the approximation that the influence of real ground can be determined by assuming it behaves like a perfect conductor. It also shows how magnitudes of the errors in predictability above real ground may be reduced, although they remain significant, by supplementing measurements of horizontally oriented H-fields near ground with height scan measurements of vertically oriented H-fields at heights up to 6 m, when the measurements are made at a distance of 30 m from the sources.

4.6.3 Method of calculation of the vertical radiation patterns

The H- and E-field vertical radiation patterns in this subclause were calculated using a Method of Moments computer code known as the Numerical Electromagnetics Code (NEC) [35]. A double precision version, NEC2D, with the companion code SOMNEC2D, was used. NEC with SOMNEC allows the Sommerfeld integral evaluation of the field interactions at the air-ground interface [36] to be included in the determination of the E-fields above real grounds.

In the version of the NEC codes that were first released for public use, a section of code for calculation of the near H-field in the presence of real ground was omitted, which can lead to large errors in the H-field calculations [45], [46]. In the version of NEC2D used to calculate the radiation patterns in this subclause the missing code has been restored, allowing calculation of all the H-field components close to the surface of a real ground. The restored section of code calculates the H-field components by using a six-point finite-difference approximation of the curl of the E-field obtained by the Sommerfeld method.

The spatial sampling interval used in the finite-difference calculation of H-field in NEC is normally fixed at $10^{-3}\ \lambda$. For the H-field radiation patterns calculated at the frequencies of 100 kHz and 1 MHz the spatial sampling interval has to be altered to $10^{-5}\ \lambda$ and $10^{-4}\ \lambda$, respectively, in order to obtain accurate calculations of the near H-field [46], [47].

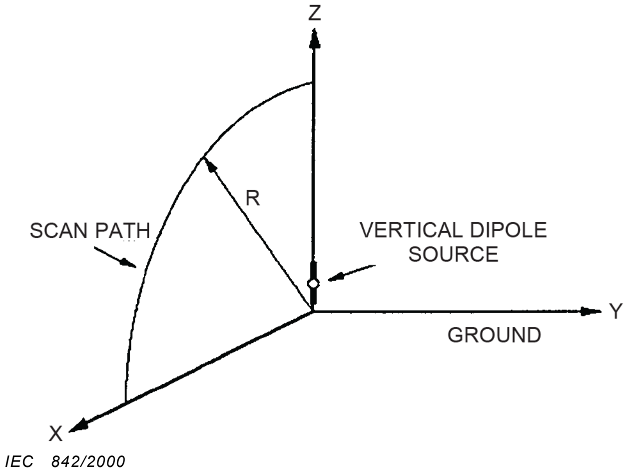
Some remaining problems of numerical stability, arising from the finite-difference approximation of the H-fields from E-fields, which in some cases have components whose curl is mathematically zero but which have become numerically non-zero due to small numerical inaccuracies [48], have required smoothing of some of the calculated H-field radiation patterns.

4.6.4 The source models

The electrically small sources that form the basis of this subclause consist of small vertical and horizontal balanced electric dipoles, and vertical and horizontal balanced magnetic dipoles (horizontally and vertically oriented loops respectively), each having a unit dipole moment [i.e. a dipole (current) moment of 1 A·m for the electric dipoles and a dipole moment of 1 A·m^2 for the magnetic dipoles]. All were located very close electrically to the air-ground interface (within a small fraction of a wavelength); the height above ground of the base of each dipole was varied between either 7 cm or 15 cm and a maximum of 1 m to determine the sensitivity of the shape of the field-strength patterns to changes in the source height. The patterns considered in this subclause are those that exhibited the greatest variation in shape with height.

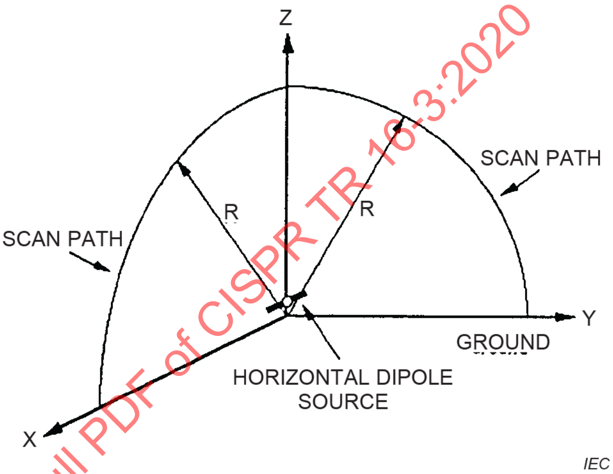
The geometries of the models used for the field-pattern computations are shown in Figure 51 to Figure 52, including the paths of the radial scans about each source; advantage has been taken of the verified azimuthal symmetry of the fields around the vertical magnetic and vertical electric dipoles to confine attention to the radial scans around those sources in only the Z-X plane.

It is seen in Figure 53 and Figure 54 that two generators drive each loop. Although the loops used in the models were electrically small, it was found that when driven by one generator only, each displayed sufficient current asymmetry to produce a significant electric dipole contribution to the electromagnetic fields – because of their finite size the small loops did not behave as electrically infinitesimal magnetic dipole sources. In the models used here, therefore, each loop was driven by two identical aiding generators located as shown, and the electric dipole contribution produced by current asymmetry arising from the use of a single generator was reduced to insignificance. Of course, in the case of the horizontal magnetic dipole (vertical loop), there is always a loop current asymmetry (and a resultant electric dipole moment) caused by proximity to the ground and this effect also occurs in the models used in this subclause.



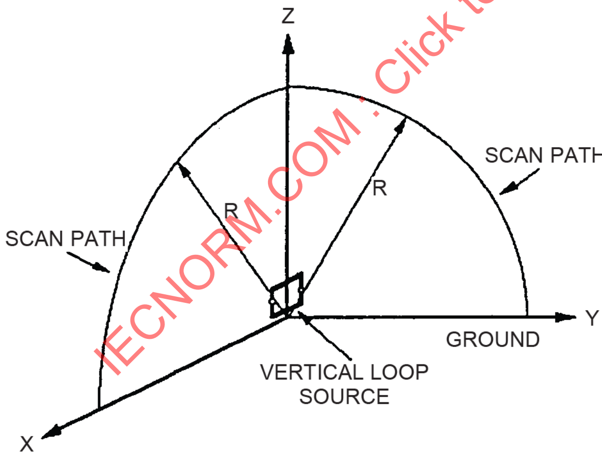
IEC 842/2000

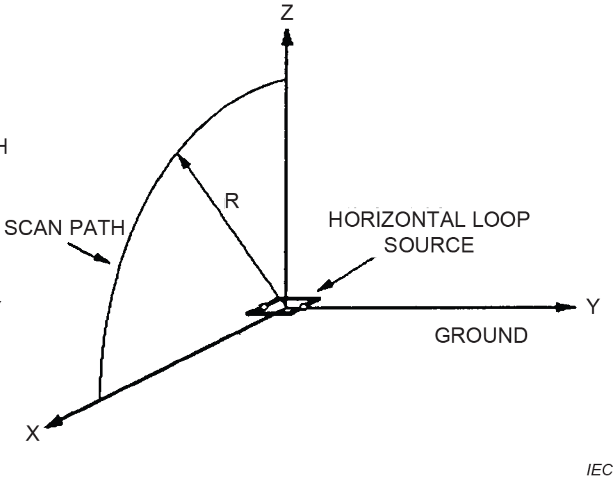
Figure 51 – Geometry of the small vertical electric dipole model



IEC

Figure 52 – Geometry of the small horizontal electrical dipole model





IEC

Figure 53 – Geometry of the small horizontal magnetic dipole model (small vertical loop)

Figure 54 – Geometry of the small vertical magnetic dipole model (small horizontal loop)

4.6.5 Electrical constants of the ground

Most attention in this subclause has been devoted to radiation sources located close to a ground having a conductivity, $\sigma = 10^{-3}$ S/m and a relative dielectric constant, ε_r of 15; these electrical constants are in the CCIR category of a medium dry ground [43], [44].

At the upper and lower extremes of the frequency range, i.e. 30 MHz and 100 kHz, examples of two other sets of values of ground constants were used with the small horizontal electric dipole model to illustrate the influence of differing values of the ground constants on the vertical radiation patterns. The electrical constants mentioned in 4.6.2, with the numerical values of $\sigma = 10^{-2}$ S/m and $\varepsilon_r = 30$ (ITU-R – cultivated land and fresh water marshes) and $\sigma = 10^{-4}$ S/m and $\varepsilon_r = 3$ (ITU-R – very dry ground and granite mountains in cold regions), were chosen as the examples [43], [44].

For each type of source, the field patterns above a perfectly conducting ground were also been compared with the patterns generated above real grounds, to identify the errors that can arise from the approximation which is sometimes made so that the influence of real ground can be determined by assuming it behaves as a perfect conductor.

In general, it is necessary to recall that specific boundary conditions apply to the fields at the surface of a perfect conductor that do not necessarily apply at the surface of a real ground. In particular, the H-field component normal to the surface of a perfect conductor shall go to zero at the surface, as shall the tangential E-field component at the surface, and it will be recalled that this is why a horizontally polarized surface wave cannot exist at the surface of a perfect conductor. Further, a vertically polarized surface wave travelling on a perfectly conducting ground plane experiences no ohmic loss – it merely attenuates with distance at the free space rate. Those boundary conditions, however, certainly do not apply at the surface of a real ground; thus the boundary conditions identify the most general set of differences between the vertical radiation patterns that will exist close to the surface of a real ground when compared with those calculated close to the surface of a perfectly conducting ground.

4.6.6 Predictability of radiation in vertical directions

4.6.6.1 Tabular summaries of predictability

The vertical radiation patterns on which the judgements of predictability are based are presented in Figure 55 to Figure 112 (see 4.6.8), which are polar patterns showing field strength plotted against elevation angle above the ground. To summarize the information presented in those figures, the summary information of Table 19 through Table 22 were prepared, one for each frequency considered in this subclause.

Table 19 – Predictability of radiation in vertical directions at 100 kHz, using ground-based measurements of horizontally oriented H-field at distances up to 3 km from the source (figures are located in 4.6.8)

Type of source	**Predictability based on measurements near real ground at 30 m distance from the source**	**Predictability based on *in situ* measurements near real ground when the measurement distance from the source is not precisely known**	**Predictability based on vertical radiation patterns calculated at a known distance from the source, assuming the ground behaves as a perfect conductor**
Electrically small vertical electric dipole	Excellent (see Figure 57, Figure 59)	Excellent (see Figure 57 to Figure 60)	Excellent (see Figure 57)
Electrically small horizontal electric dipole	Excellent (see Figure 61 to Figure 63) Notes 1, 2	Very good (see Figure 49, Figure 63 to Figure 65)	Poor (see Figure 61) Note 3
Electrically small horizontal magnetic dipole (vertical loop)	Excellent (see Figure 66, Figure 68) Note 4	Very good (see Figure 66, Figure 68 to Figure 70)	Very good (see Figure 66, Figure 67) Note 5
Electrically small vertical magnetic dipole (horizontal loop)	Poor (see Figure 71, Figure 81) Note 6	Impossible (see Figure 71, Figure 73 to Figure 76) Note 7	Impossible (see Figure 71, Figure 72) Note 8

NOTE 1 The measurement of the horizontally oriented H-field emitted by the small horizontal electric dipole near the ground can overestimate the maximum vertically oriented H-field strength emitted at an elevated angle by approximately 1 dB (see Figure 61). Note, however, that the measurement overestimates the strength of the horizontally oriented H-field emitted in the vertical direction by 5 dB.

NOTE 2 The small influence exerted on the small horizontal electric dipole vertical radiation patterns at 100 kHz by a wide range of the electrical constants of the ground is shown in Figure 62.

NOTE 3 The horizontal electric dipole's H-field pattern calculated assuming a perfectly conducting ground shows that such an assumption causes an underestimate of more than 20 dB in the absolute field strength, and falsely indicates that the ground-based measurement underestimates the maximum field strength by 6 dB (refer to NOTE 1) (see Figure 61).

NOTE 4 The measurement of horizontally oriented H-field emitted by the small horizontal magnetic dipole (vertical loop) near the ground can overestimate the maximum vertically oriented H-field strength at elevated angles by less than 1 dB (see Figure 66). Note, however, that the measurement overestimates the strength of the horizontally oriented H-field emitted in the vertical direction by more than 3 dB.

NOTE 5 Vertical patterns of the horizontally oriented H-fields emitted by the small horizontal magnetic dipole (vertical loop), calculated assuming a perfectly conducting ground, can overestimate absolute values of field strength over real ground by 6 dB, but the shapes of the patterns are a good guide to those over real ground. However, boundary conditions are such that the vertically oriented H-field goes to zero at the surface of the perfectly conducting ground which is not the case at the surface of a real ground. See Figure 66 and Figure 67.

NOTE 6 The measurement of horizontally oriented H-field emitted by the small vertical magnetic dipole (horizontal loop) near the ground at a distance of 30 m underestimates the H-field strengths at elevated angles by more than 16 dB (see Figure 71). However, measurement of the vertically oriented H-field, in Hz, near the ground improves predictability; it provides an underestimate of the vertically oriented H-field emitted in the vertical direction by approximately 6 dB, and an underestimate of the maximum horizontally oriented H-field emitted at elevated angles by about 3 dB.

NOTE 7 The relative magnitudes of the H-field components near the ground and at elevated angles are strongly dependent on the actual distance from the small horizontal loop. See Figure 71, Figure 73 and Figure 74.

NOTE 8 The small horizontal loop field patterns calculated close to the ground assuming a perfectly conducting ground have no resemblance, in shape and absolute magnitude, to the field patterns calculated close to a real ground. See Figure 71 and Figure 72.

Table 20 – Predictability of radiation in vertical directions at 1 MHz, using ground-based measurements of horizontally oriented H-field at distances up to 300 m from the source (figures are located in 4.6.8)

Type of source	Predictability based on measurements near real ground at 30 m distance from the source	Predictability based on *in situ* measurements near real ground when the measurement distance from the source is not precisely known	Predictability based on vertical radiation patterns calculated at a known distance from the source, assuming the ground behaves as a perfect conductor
Electrically small vertical electric dipole	Excellent (see Figure 77, Figure 78)	Excellent (see Figure 77 to Figure 79)	Excellent (see Figure 77)
Electrically small horizontal electric dipole	Very good (see Figure 80, Figure 82) Note 1	Good (see Figure 80 to Figure 83)	Poor (see Figure 80) Note 2
Electrically small horizontal magnetic dipole (vertical loop)	Excellent (see Figure 82, Figure 87) Note 3	Good (see Figure 82, Figure 86 to Figure 88)	Fair (see Figure 84, Figure 85) Note 4
Electrically small vertical magnetic dipole (horizontal loop)	Excellent (see Figure 89, Figure 92) Note 5	Impossible (see Figure 89, Figure 91 to Figure 92) Note 6	Poor (see Figure 90) Note 7

NOTE 1 The measurement of the horizontally oriented H-field emitted by the horizontal electric dipole near the ground can overestimate the maximum vertically oriented H-field strength emitted at elevated angles by approximately 3 dB (see Figure 80). Note, however, that the measurement can overestimate the strength of the horizontally oriented H-field emitted in the vertical direction by more than 9 dB.

NOTE 2 The H-field patterns calculated at a distance of 30 m from the horizontal electric dipole assuming a perfectly conducting ground show that such an assumption causes an underestimate of 20 dB in the absolute field strength at 1 MHz, and falsely indicates that the ground-based measurement underestimates the maximum field strength emitted in vertical directions by 5 dB. See Figure 80.

NOTE 3 The measurement of the horizontally oriented H-field emitted by the small vertical loop near the ground can overestimate the maximum field strength emitted at elevated angles by less than 3 dB (see Figure 84).

NOTE 4 The patterns of horizontally oriented H-field calculated at 30 m from the small vertical loop assuming perfectly conducting ground are very similar to the H-field patterns over a real ground. See Figure 84 and Figure 85.

NOTE 5 The measurement of the horizontally oriented H-field emitted by the small horizontal loop near the ground at 30 m distance can underestimate the maximum vertically oriented H-field strength emitted in the vertical direction by more than 2 dB, and the maximum horizontally oriented H-field emitted at elevated angles by less than 1 dB (see Figure 89). A measurement of the vertically oriented H-field, Hz, near ground reduces the underestimate of the strength of the vertically oriented H-field emitted in the vertical direction to about 1 dB, and overestimates the maximum horizontally oriented H-field strength by more than 1 dB.

NOTE 6 The relative magnitudes of the H-field components near the ground and at elevated angles are strongly dependent on the actual distance from the horizontal loop source. The horizontally oriented H-field near the ground is a radially directed component which attenuates more rapidly with increasing distance than does the horizontally oriented H-field at elevated angles. The vertically oriented H-field near the ground is a component of the horizontally polarized ground wave launched by the horizontal loop and attenuates very rapidly with increasing distance from the source at 1 MHz. See Figure 89 and Figure 91.

NOTE 7 At 1 MHz, the vertical radiation pattern of the horizontally oriented H-field emitted by the small horizontal loop above a perfectly conducting ground has an absolute value more than 15 dB less than the field strength calculated above a real ground. The shape of the vertical pattern of the vertically oriented H-field calculated close to a perfectly conducting ground bears no resemblance to the vertical pattern calculated close to the real ground. Compare Figure 89 and Figure 90. In general, the boundary condition which requires the vertically oriented H-field strength to be zero at the surface of a perfectly conducting ground means that the pattern of vertically oriented H-field at the real ground, which is non-zero, does not resemble the corresponding pattern at the perfect ground.

Table 21 – Predictability of radiation in vertical directions at 10 MHz, using ground-based measurements of horizontally oriented H-field at distances up to 300 m from the source (figures are located in 4.6.8) *(1 of 2)*

Type of source	**Predictability based on measurements near real ground at 30 m distance from the source**	**Predictability based on *in situ* measurements near real ground when the measurement distance from the source is not precisely known**	**Predictability based on vertical radiation patterns calculated at a known distance from the source, assuming the ground behaves as a perfect conductor**
Electrically small vertical electric dipole	Excellent (see Figure 93, Figure 94)	Excellent (see Figure 93 to Figure 95) Note 1	Impossible (see Figure 93) Note 2
Electrically small horizontal electric dipole	Poor (see Figure 96, Figure 97) Note 3	Good (see Figure 96 to Figure 98) Note 4	Impossible (see Figure 96) Note 5
Electrically small horizontal magnetic dipole (vertical loop)	Very good (see Figure 99, Figure 100) Note 6	Impossible (see Figure 99, Figure 100) Note 7	Impossible (see Figure 99) Note 8
Electrically small vertical magnetic dipole (horizontal loop)	Poor (see Figure 101, Figure 102) Note 9	Impossible (see Figure 101, Figure 102) Note 10	Fair (see Figure 101) Note 11

NOTE 1 The horizontally oriented H-field near the ground is a component of the vertically polarized ground wave emitted from the vertical electric dipole. At 10 MHz the vertically polarized wave near the ground attenuates rapidly with increasing distance, such that there is an excess 8 dB ground-wave attenuation in addition to the 20 dB sky-wave attenuation over the distance from 30 m to 300 m. See Figure 93.

NOTE 2 At a distance of 30 m from the vertical electric dipole over a perfectly conducting ground the vertical radiation pattern of the horizontally oriented H-field is within about 3 dB of the pattern of the H-field over a real ground. However, the vertically polarized wave near a perfectly conducting ground attenuates with increasing distance at the free space rate and therefore does not attenuate with distance in the way it does over a real ground at 10 MHz (see NOTE 11). It is thus misleading as a guide to the vertical radiation patterns over real ground at distances much beyond 30 m.

NOTE 3 The measurement of the horizontally oriented H-field near the real ground at 30 m from the small horizontal electric dipole can underestimate the field strength of the horizontally oriented H-field emitted in the vertical direction by approximately 8 dB, and the vertically oriented H-field strength emitted at elevated angles by about 3 dB. Measurements of vertically oriented Hz near ground cannot improve the predictability in this case. See Figure 96.

NOTE 4 At 10 MHz, the horizontally oriented H-field components near real ground attenuate more rapidly with increasing distance from the horizontal electric dipole than do the sky-wave components. The excess attenuation is approximately 7 dB over the distance from 30 m to 300 m. See Figure 96.

NOTE 5 The horizontally oriented H-field near a perfectly conducting ground attenuates by 40 dB as the distance from the small horizontal electric dipole increases from 30 m to 300 m, an excess attenuation of 20 dB more than the sky-wave attenuation over the same distance. Near a real ground the excess attenuation is about 7 dB over the same distance at 10 MHz. The vertical radiation patterns over real and perfectly conducting grounds therefore differ significantly in that range of measuring distances. See Figure 96.

NOTE 6 The measurement of the horizontally oriented H-field near the real ground at 30 m distance from the small vertical loop can underestimate the horizontally oriented H-field strength emitted in the vertical direction by less than 3 dB, but it overestimates the strength of the vertically oriented H-field emitted at elevated angles by approximately 3 dB. See Figure 99.

NOTE 7 The horizontally oriented H-field components near real ground attenuate much more rapidly with increasing distance from the small vertical loop than do the sky-wave components, at 10 MHz. The excess attenuation is approximately 8 dB over the distance from 30 m to 300 m. See Figure 99.

NOTE 8 At a distance of 30 m from the small vertical loop over a perfectly conducting ground the vertical radiation pattern of the horizontally oriented H-field is within about 4 dB of the pattern of the H-field over a real ground. However, the vertically polarized wave near a perfectly conducting ground attenuates with increasing distance at the free space rate, unlike a vertically polarized wave over a real ground which attenuates more rapidly with distance at 10 MHz – see NOTE 11 and Figure 99 and Figure 100. Vertical radiation patterns calculated over a perfectly conducting ground can therefore be very misleading as guidance to the patterns to be expected over real ground at distances much beyond 30 m at 10 MHz.

Table 21 *(2 of 2)*

NOTE 9 The measurement of the horizontally oriented H-field components near the real ground at 30 m distance from the small horizontal loop can underestimate the maximum horizontally and vertically oriented H-field strengths at elevated angles by more than 6 dB. Note, however, that a measurement of the vertically oriented H-field, Hz, at a height of 6 m underestimates the maximum H-field, the vertically oriented H-field, at elevated angles by approximately 5 dB at 10 MHz. See Figure 101.

NOTE 10 The relative magnitudes of the H-field components near the ground and at elevated angles are strongly dependent on the actual distance from the horizontal loop source at 10 MHz. The horizontally oriented H-field near the ground is a radially directed component which attenuates more rapidly with increasing distance than does the horizontally oriented H-field at elevated angles. The vertically oriented H-field near the ground is a component of the horizontally polarized ground wave launched by the horizontal loop and attenuates very rapidly with increasing distance from the source. See Figure 101.

NOTE 11 The shape of the vertical radiation pattern of the horizontally oriented H-field calculated at a distance of 30 m from the small horizontal loop over perfectly conducting ground is very similar to that calculated over a real ground at 10 MHz. The absolute value of the field strength calculated over perfectly conducting ground is about 5 dB less than the field strength calculated over real ground. Both calculated vertical radiation patterns at 30 m distance indicate that ground-based measurement of horizontally oriented H-field underestimates the maximum field strength at elevated angles by more than 6 dB. The measurable horizontally oriented H-field components near the ground in both cases are the remnants of radially directed near-field components, not a part of propagating waves, and they attenuate more rapidly with increasing distance from the source than do the fields at elevated angles. See Figure 101. In general, the boundary condition which requires the vertically oriented H-field strength to be zero at the surface of a perfectly conducting ground means that at all frequencies up to 30 MHz the patterns of vertically oriented H-field which are non-zero at the real ground do not resemble the corresponding vertically oriented H-field patterns which go to zero at the perfectly conducting ground.

Table 22 – Predictability of radiation in vertical directions at 30 MHz, using ground-based measurements of horizontally oriented H-field at distances up to 300 m from the source (figures are located in 4.6.8) *(1 of 3)*

Type of source	Predictability based on measurements near real ground at 30 m distance from the source	Predictability based on *in situ* measurements near real ground when the measurement distance from the source is not precisely known	Predictability based on vertical radiation patterns calculated at a known distance from the source, assuming the ground behaves as a perfect conductor
Electrically small vertical electric dipole	Very good (see Figure 103, Figure 104) Note 1	Impossible (see Figure 103, Figure 104) Note 2	Impossible (see Figure 103) Note 3
Electrically small horizontal electric dipole	Poor (see Figure 105, Figure 106, Figure 108) Notes 4, 5	Impossible (see Figure 105, Figure 106, Figure 108) Note 6	Impossible (see Figure 105, Figure 106) Note 7
Electrically small horizontal magnetic dipole (vertical loop)	Good (see Figure 109, Figure 110) Note 8	Impossible (see Figure 109, Figure 110) Note 9	Impossible (see Figure 109) Note 10
Electrically small vertical magnetic dipole (horizontal loop)	Poor (see Figure 111, Figure 112) Note 11	Impossible (see Figure 111, Figure 112) Note 12	Good (see Figure 111) Note 13

NOTE 1 The measurement of the horizontally oriented H-field near the real ground at 30 m distance from the small vertical electric dipole underestimates the maximum field strength at elevated angles by about 3 dB at 30 MHz.

NOTE 2 The horizontally oriented H-field near ground is a component of the vertically polarized ground wave emitted from the vertical electric dipole. At 30 MHz the vertically polarized wave attenuates rapidly with increasing distance near ground, such that there is an excess 13 dB attenuation of the ground wave in addition to the 20 dB sky-wave attenuation over the distance from 30 m to 300 m. See Figure 103 and Figure 105.

Table 22 *(2 of 3)*

NOTE 3 At a distance of 30 m from the small vertical electric dipole over a perfectly conducting ground, the vertical radiation pattern of the horizontally oriented H-field is within about 8 dB of the pattern of the H-field over real ground. However, the very high rate of attenuation with a distance of a vertically polarized ground wave over real ground at 30 MHz is apparent even at the short range of 30 m (see Figure 103). Moreover, at 30 MHz there is an excess 13 dB attenuation of the ground wave in addition to the 20 dB sky-wave attenuation over the distance from 30 m to 300 m. Over a perfectly conducting ground the excess ground-wave attenuation does not occur, so that the vertical radiation patterns over perfectly conducting ground cannot give guidance to the patterns over real ground at the distances from the small vertical electric dipole that are considered in this subclause.

NOTE 4 The measurement of horizontally oriented H-field emitted by the small horizontal electric dipole near the ground can underestimate the maximum horizontally oriented H-field strength in the vertical direction by more than 16 dB at 30 MHz (see Figure 105). Note, however, that a measurement of the vertically oriented H-field, Hz, at a height of 6 m improves predictability and underestimates the magnitude of the horizontally oriented H-field in the vertical direction by approximately 12 dB. The height scan measurement of Hz underestimates the magnitude of the vertically oriented H-field at elevated angles by approximately 7 dB.

NOTE 5 The small influence exerted by a wide range of the electrical constants of the real ground on the shape and magnitude of the small horizontal electric dipole vertical radiation pattern at 30 MHz is shown in Figure 107.

NOTE 6 Excess attenuation of the horizontally oriented H-field component of the vertically polarized ground wave emitted by the small horizontal electric dipole at the real ground is almost 12 dB more than the sky-wave attenuation over the distance from 30 m to 300 m from the source. If the true measurement distance is not known, the amount of excess attenuation suffered by the ground wave cannot be known when making predictions of the strength of radiation in vertical directions based on measurements at the ground.

NOTE 7 The horizontally oriented H-field near a perfectly conducting ground attenuates by 40 dB as the distance from the small horizontal electric dipole increases from 30 m to 300 m, an excess attenuation of 20 dB more than the sky-wave attenuation, as the far-field radiation pattern becomes established over that distance. On the other hand, the excess attenuation of the H-field component of the vertically polarized ground wave is about 12 dB near a real ground over the 30 m to 300 m distance. The vertical radiation patterns over real and perfectly conducting grounds therefore differ significantly at 30 MHz in that range of measuring distances. See Figure 105 and Figure 106.

NOTE 8 Measurement of the horizontally oriented H-field near real ground at 30 m distance from the small vertical loop can underestimate the maximum horizontally oriented H-field strength emitted in the vertical direction by less than 6 dB. It gives an exact indication of the strength of the vertically oriented H-field emitted at elevated angles. See Figure 109.

NOTE 9 The horizontally oriented H-field components near real ground attenuate more rapidly with increasing distance from the small vertical loop than do the sky-wave components, at 30 MHz. The excess attenuation is approximately 13 dB over the distance from 30 m to 300 m. See Figure 109.

NOTE 10 At a distance of 30 m from the small vertical loop over a perfectly conducting ground the vertical radiation pattern of the horizontally oriented H-field is within about 8 dB of the pattern of the H-field over a real ground. However, the vertically polarized wave near a perfectly conducting ground attenuates with distance at the free space rate, unlike the vertically polarized wave over a real ground which attenuates more rapidly with distance at 30 MHz (see Figure 109 and Figure 110). Vertical radiation patterns calculated over a perfectly conducting ground can therefore be very misleading as guidance to the patterns over real ground at a distance of 30 m and beyond.

NOTE 11 Measurement of the horizontally oriented H-field components near the real ground at 30 m distance from the small horizontal loop can underestimate the H-field strengths emitted at elevated angles by more than 16 dB. Note, however, that a measurement of the vertically oriented H-field, in Hz, at a height of 6 m underestimates the maximum H-field strengths at elevated angles by less than 6 dB. See Figure 111.

NOTE 12 The relative magnitudes of the H-field components near the ground and at elevated angles are strongly dependent on the actual distance from the horizontal loop source. The horizontally oriented H-field near the ground is a radially directed component which attenuates more rapidly with increasing distance than does the horizontally oriented H-field at elevated angles. The vertically oriented H-field near the ground is a component of the horizontally polarized ground wave launched by the horizontal loop and at 30 MHz it attenuates very rapidly with increasing distance from the source. See Figure 111 and Figure 112.

Table 22 *(3 of 3)*

NOTE 13 The shape and magnitude of the vertical radiation pattern of the horizontally oriented H-field calculated at a distance of 30 m from the small horizontal loop over perfectly conducting ground at 30 MHz are very similar to the shape and magnitude of the pattern calculated over real ground. Both the calculated patterns indicate that ground-based measurement of horizontally oriented H-field will underestimate the maximum field strength at elevated angles by 16 dB or 17 dB. However, the measurable horizontally oriented H-field components near the ground in both cases are the remnants of radially directed near-field components, not a part of propagating waves, and they attenuate more rapidly with increasing distance from the small horizontal loop than do the fields at elevated angles. See Figure 100. In general, the boundary condition which requires the vertically oriented H-field strength to be zero at the surface of a perfectly conducting ground means that at all frequencies up to 30 MHz the patterns of vertically oriented H-field which are non-zero at the real ground do not resemble the corresponding vertically oriented H-field patterns which go to zero at the perfectly conducting ground.

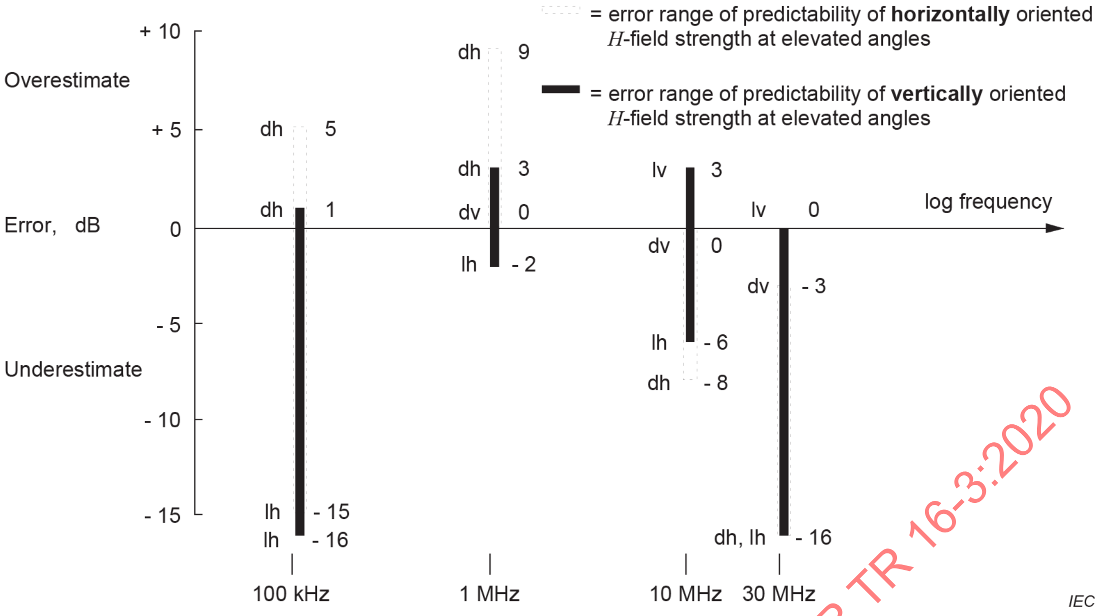
4.6.6.2 Error ranges

It is possible to present pictorially the ranges of errors of the predictability of radiation in vertical directions at different frequencies, when the precise horizontal measurement distance from the sources is known to be 30 m. Figure 55 and Figure 56 show in bar chart form the error ranges to be expected; Figure 55 is for measurements of the horizontally oriented H-field near the ground at 30 m distance from the sources, and Figure 56 is for the measurements of horizontally oriented H-field supplemented with measurements of vertically oriented H-field in a 6 m height scan near the ground at 30 m distance from the sources.

The error range bar charts summarize the information presented in the various notes to the tables and in the radiation pattern diagrams. The following examples serve to illustrate the ways in which the error range bar charts can be interpreted.

In Figure 55, which is used when predictability of radiation in vertical directions is to be based only on measurements near ground of the horizontally oriented H-field components at 30 m horizontal distance from the sources, the charts show that at 100 kHz the largest over-estimation of the strength of radiation in vertical directions occurs in the case of a source behaving as a small horizontal electric dipole, and the error is an overestimate by 5 dB of the maximum strength of the horizontally oriented H-field. The largest error in overestimating the maximum vertically oriented H-field strength at 100 kHz is an overestimate of only 1 dB, as indicated in the chart by the solid bar, again for the case of a source behaving as a small horizontal electric dipole. At 100 kHz, Figure 55 shows that the largest error in prediction of the strength of radiation in vertical directions occurs in the case of a source behaving as a small vertical magnetic dipole (horizontal loop) and the error is an underestimate by 16 dB of the maximum vertically oriented H-field. The largest error at 100 kHz in predicting the maximum horizontally oriented H-field strength emitted in vertical directions is an under-estimate by 15 dB, again in the case of a source behaving as a small vertical magnetic dipole (horizontal loop).

In Figure 56, which is used when predictability of radiation in vertical directions is to be based on measurements near ground of the horizontally oriented H-field components supplemented with 6 m height-scan measurements of the vertically oriented H-field components at 30 m distance, the charts show that at 100 kHz the worst error in the prediction of the strength of radiation in vertical directions still occurs for the vertically oriented H-field components emitted from a source behaving as a small vertical magnetic dipole (horizontal loop), but that the magnitude of the error has been reduced to an underestimate by 6 dB (solid bar). The magnitude of the largest underestimate at 100 kHz of the maximum strength of the horizontally oriented H-field emitted in vertical directions has been reduced to 3 dB, and this also occurs for the case of a source behaving as a small vertical magnetic dipole (horizontal loop).



Electrical constants of the ground: σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

Source identification:

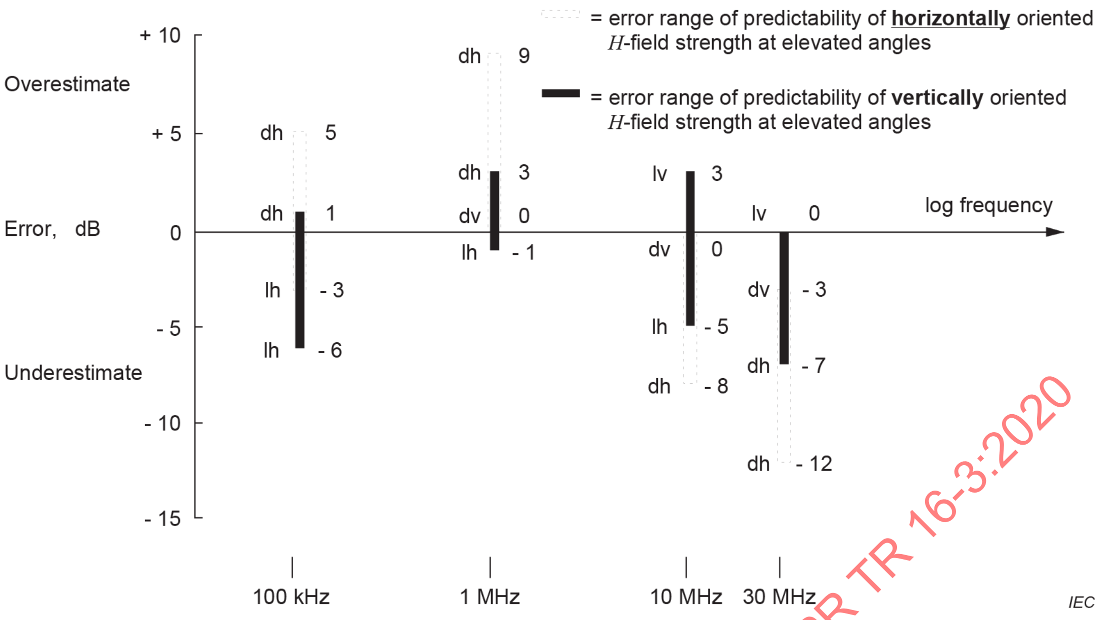
dh = horizontal electric dipole

dv = vertical electric dipole

lh = vertical magnetic dipole (horizontal loop)

lv = horizontal magnetic dipole (vertical loop)

Figure 55 – Ranges of errors in the predictability of radiation in vertical directions from electrically small sources located close to the ground, based on measurements of the horizontally oriented H-field near ground at a distance of 30 m from the sources



Electrical constants of the ground: σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

Source identification:

dh = horizontal electric dipole

dv = vertical electric dipole

lh = vertical magnetic dipole (horizontal loop)

lv = horizontal magnetic dipole (vertical loop)

Figure 56 – Ranges of errors in the predictability of radiation in vertical directions from electrically small sources located close to the ground, based on measurements of the horizontally oriented H-field at the ground supplemented with measurements of the vertically oriented H-field in a height scan up to 6 m at a distance of 30 m from the sources

4.6.7 Conclusions

Vertical radiation patterns have been calculated for electrically small sources located close to real homogeneous plane ground, ignoring the possible contributions to pattern distortion that might arise from the presence of nearby buildings or other field disturbing objects, or from discontinuities in the electrical constants of the ground. Nevertheless, even with such a simplification, the studies still show that in the case of solitary electrically small sources located close to a plane homogeneous ground the predictability of radiation in vertical directions can be subject to large errors, when the predictions are to be based on measurements of the strength of the horizontally oriented H-field at the ground in the manner presently described in CISPR 11.

In particular, this subclause has identified many examples of the impossibility of making predictions of field strength at elevated angles with a known margin of error, using ground-based measurements, when the measuring distances from the sources are not precisely known. The limits and methods of measurement of radiation *in situ* for which the precise measurement distance from the ISM equipment is not defined in CISPR 11 cannot provide a known level of protection of aeronautical communication services. For example, this limitation applies over the entire frequency range from 100 kHz to 30 MHz if the radiation source behaves like an electrically small vertical magnetic dipole (horizontal loop).

The large errors in calculation of the vertical radiation patterns that can arise from the approximation, which is sometimes made, that the influence of real ground can be determined by assuming it behaves like a perfect conductor have also been indicated. Apart from the more complex interaction between the source and its image in a real ground, two more obvious reasons for the errors are: that the boundary condition that requires the vertically oriented H-field strength and the horizontally oriented E-field strength to be zero at the surface of a perfectly conducting ground does not apply at the surface of a real ground, and the vertically polarized ground wave attenuation with distance over real ground is greater than the attenuation with distance over a perfectly conducting ground, especially at the higher frequencies.

Subclause 4.6 has also shown, even when the measurement distance over real ground is precisely known, that predictability of the strength of radiation in vertical directions based on measurements near the ground at a distance of 30 m remains subject to significant errors.

Figure 55 depicts the error ranges that can apply when predictability is based solely on measurement of the horizontally oriented H-field near ground at 30 m distance. It can be seen that over the frequency range from 100 kHz to 30 MHz the margin for error can be as much as +9 dB (overestimate) at 1 MHz, or as much as –16 dB (underestimate) at the extremes of the frequency range, i.e. 100 kHz and 30 MHz.

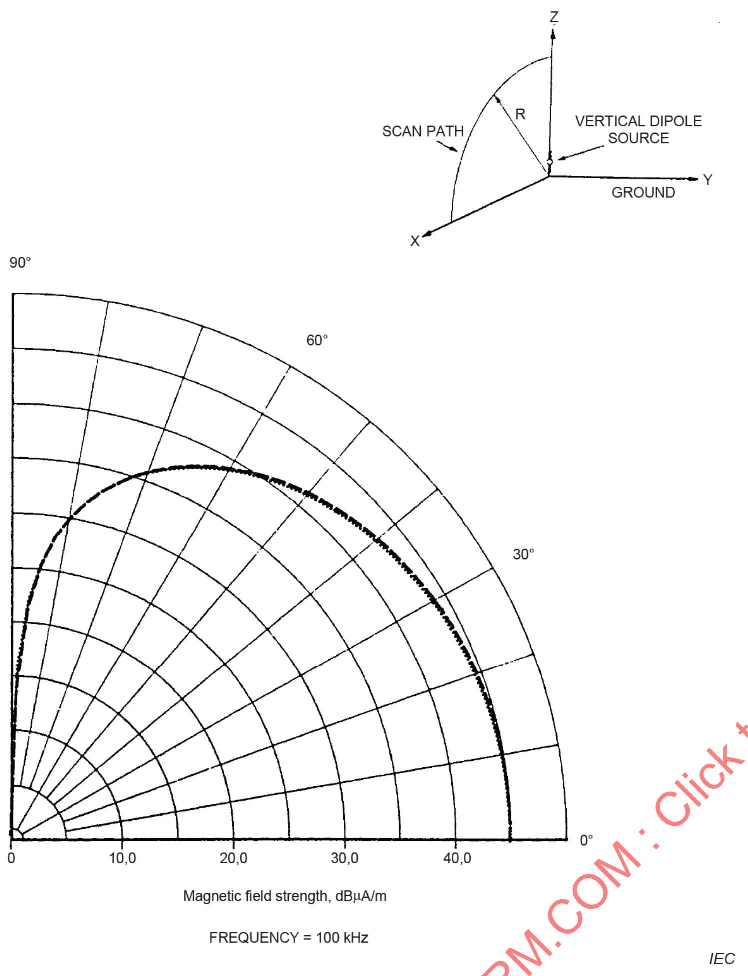
Figure 56 illustrates the reduced error ranges obtained for predictability of radiation in vertical directions when measurements of horizontally oriented H-field near the ground are supplemented with measurements of vertically oriented H-field at heights up to 6 m above the ground. It can be seen that the potential overestimate of 9 dB at 1 MHz remains a possibility, but the potential underestimate of 16 dB at 100 kHz and 30 MHz has become a possible underestimate of 6 dB at 100 kHz and of 12 dB at 30 MHz.

The studies described in 4.6 have identified some of the factors that shall be taken into account when determining limits and methods of measurement of radiated electromagnetic disturbances from ISM apparatus to ensure the protection of aeronautical communication services operating below 30 MHz.

In addition, the comparisons of the vertical radiation patterns over real ground with those over perfectly conducting ground have also shown the large differences that can occur in the assessments of the potential for interference made by measurements on a test site having a conducting metal ground plane compared with assessments using measurements made on a test site having a real ground reference plane.

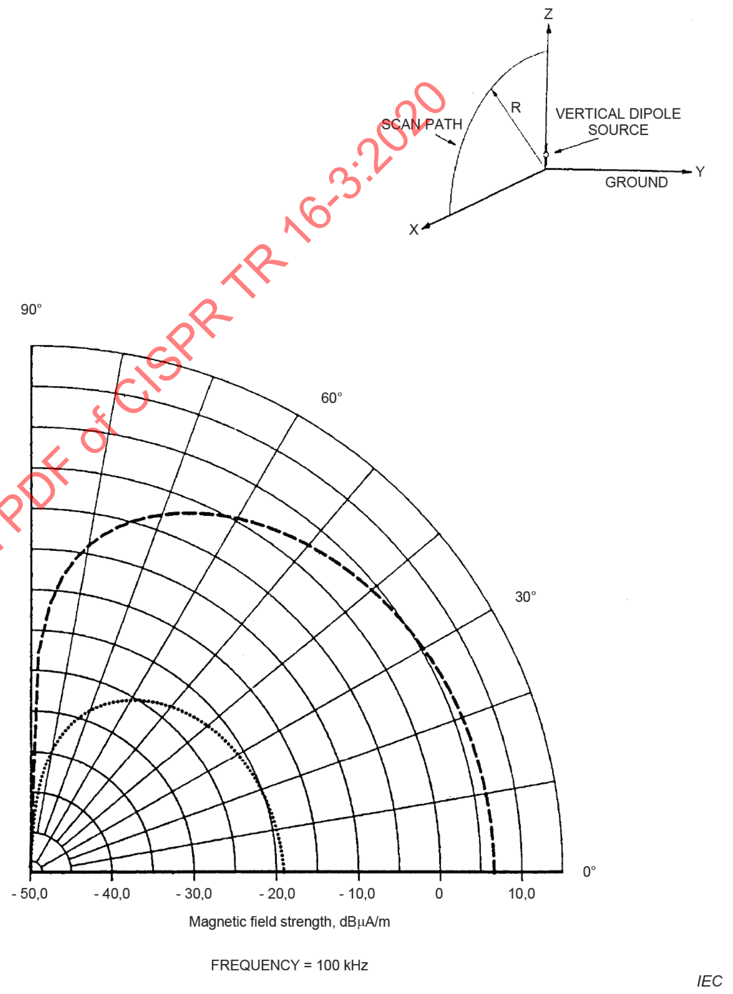
4.6.8 Figures associated with predictability of radiation in vertical directions

Figures referenced in 4.6.6.1 are provided in this subclause.



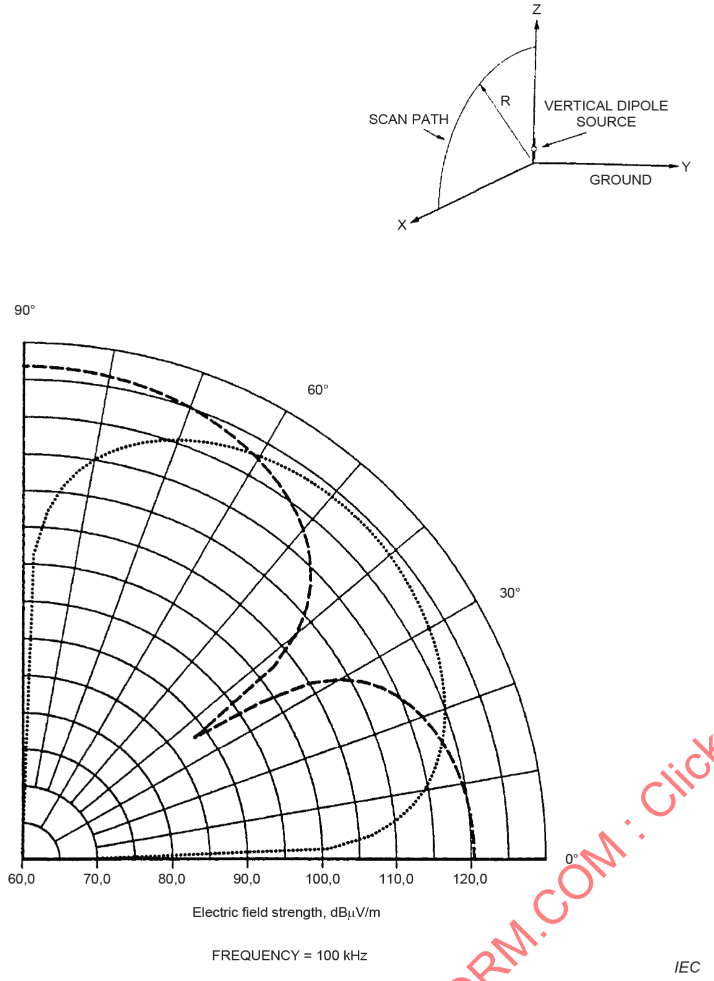
Dipole length 3 m; dipole base at a height above ground of 0,15 m; dipole moment 1 A·m. Dashed line curve – H_y at a scan distance of 30 m. Dotted line curve – H_y at a scan distance of 30 m. Electrical constants of the ground: σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15. Perfectly conducting ground.

Figure 57 – Vertical radiation patterns of horizontally oriented *H*-fields emitted by a small vertical electric dipole located close to the ground



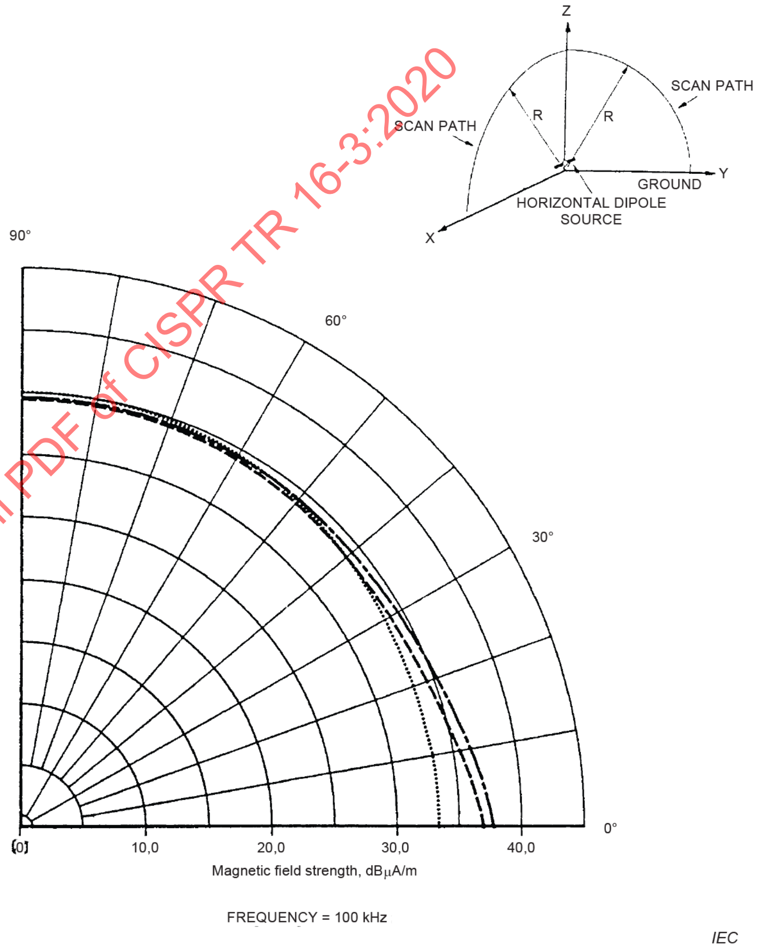
Dipole length 3 m; dipole base at a height above ground of 0,15 m; dipole moment 1 A·m. Dashed line curve – H_y at a scan distance of 300 m. Dotted line curve – H_y at a scan distance of 3 000 m. Electrical constants of the ground: σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

Figure 58 – Vertical radiation patterns of horizontally oriented *H*-fields emitted by a small vertical electric dipole located close to the ground



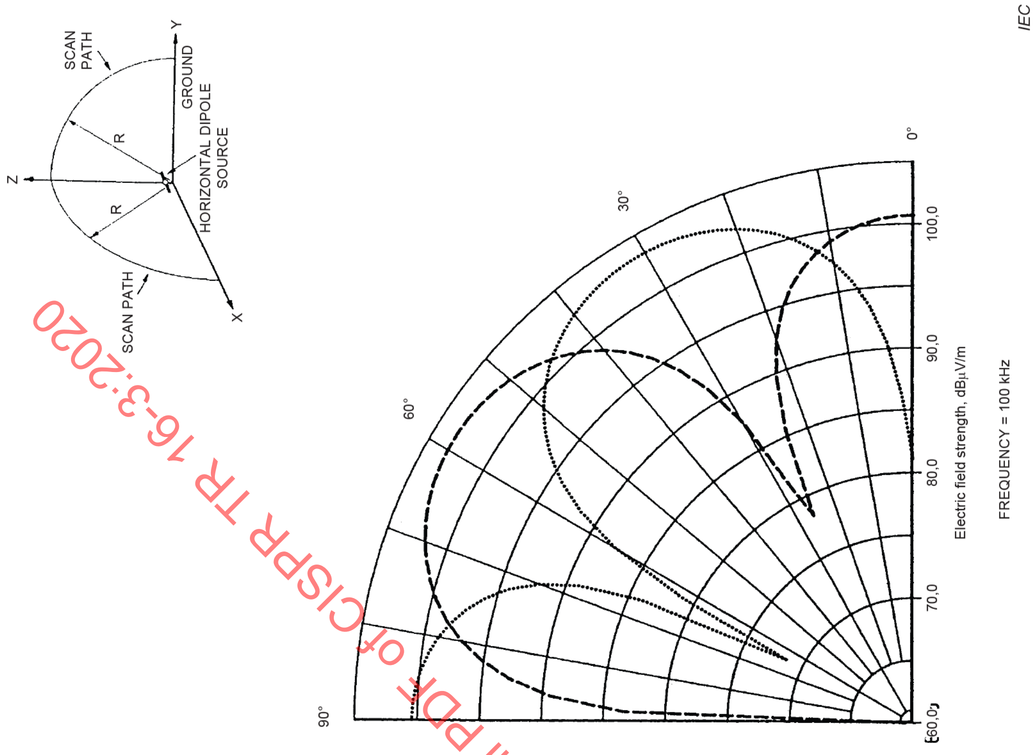
Dipole length 3 m; dipole base at a height above ground of 0,15 m; dipole moment 1 A·m. Dashed line curve – vertically oriented E_z at a scan distance of 30 m. Dotted line curve – horizontally oriented E_x at a scan distance of 30 m. Electrical constants of the ground: σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

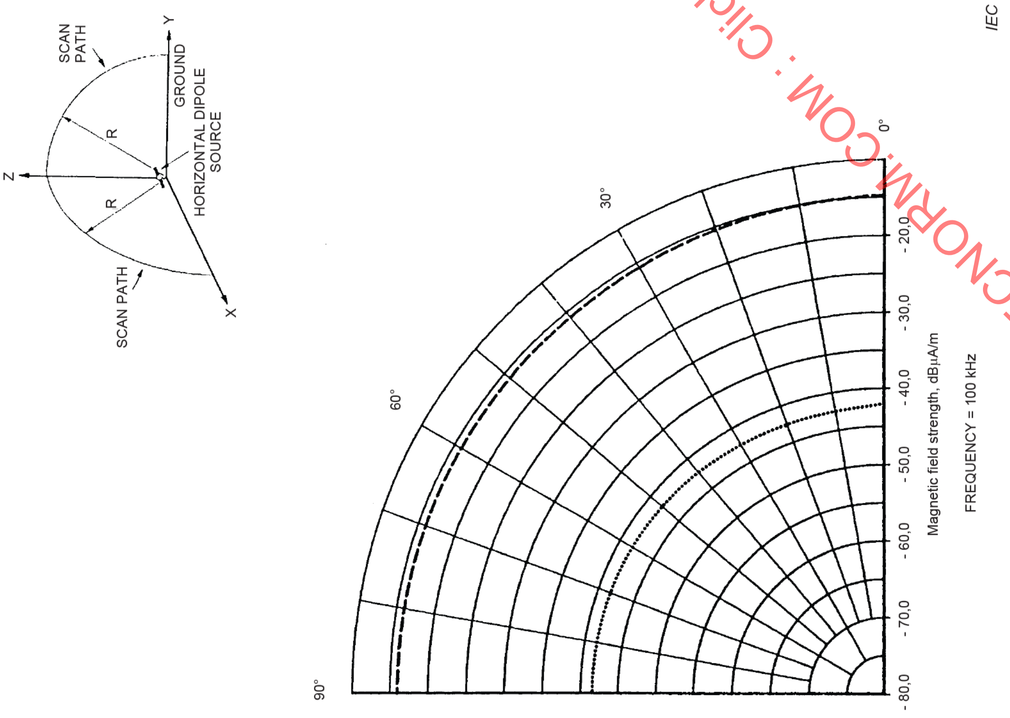
Figure 59 – Vertical radiation patterns of E-fields emitted by a small vertical electric dipole located close to the ground



Dipole length 3 m; dipole base at a height above ground of 0,15 m; dipole moment 1 A·m. Dashed line curve – vertically oriented E_z at a scan distance of 3 000 m. Dotted line curve – horizontally oriented E_x at a scan distance of 3 000 m. Dash-dot line curve – total vector/phasor sum of E_z and E_x at a scan distance of 3 000 m, the vertically polarized E-field. Electrical constants of the ground: σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

Figure 60 – Vertical radiation patterns of the E-fields emitted by a small vertical electric dipole located close to the ground


SCAN PATH
Y
GROUND
R
Z
R
HORIZONTAL DIPOLE SOURCE
SCAN PATH
X
0°
30°
60°
90°
100,0
90,0
80,0
70,0
60,0
Electric field strength, dBμV/m
FREQUENCY = 100 kHz
IEC

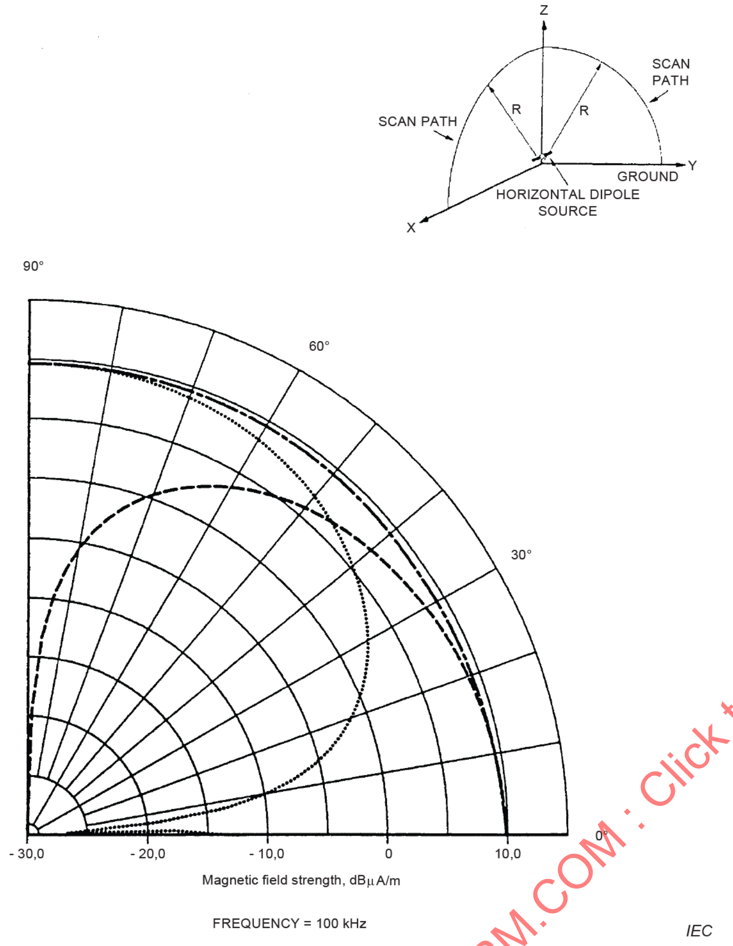

SCAN PATH
Y
GROUND
R
Z
R
HORIZONTAL DIPOLE SOURCE
SCAN PATH
X
0°
30°
60°
90°
- 20,0
- 30,0
- 40,0
- 50,0
- 60,0
- 70,0
- 80,0
Magnetic field strength, dBμA/m
FREQUENCY = 100 kHz
IEC

Dipole length 3 m; dipole height above ground of 1 m; dipole moment 1 A·m. Dashed line curve – horizontally oriented H_y at a scan distance of 30 m in the Z-X plane. Dotted line curve – horizontally oriented H_y at a scan distance of 30 m in the Y-Z plane. Solid line curve – vertically oriented H_z at a scan distance of 30 m in the Y-Z plane. Dash-dot line curve – horizontally oriented H_y at a scan distance of 30 m in the Z-X plane. Electrical constants of the ground: σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15. Perfectly conducting ground.

Figure 61 – Vertical radiation patterns of the *H*-fields emitted by a small horizontal electric dipole located close to the ground

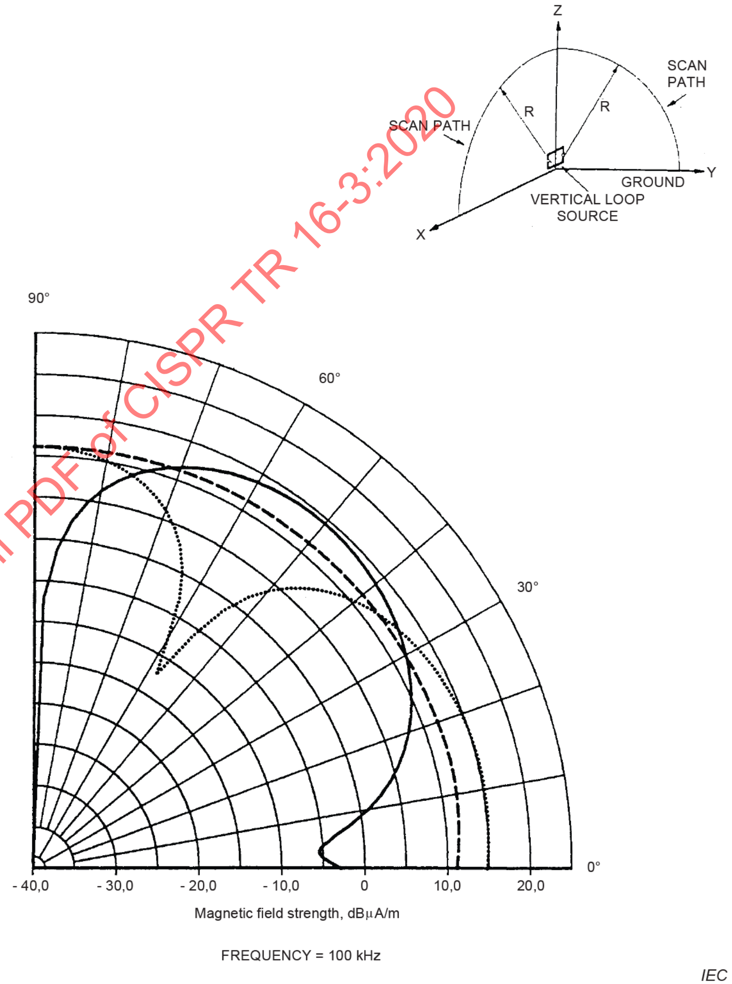
Dipole length 3 m; dipole height above ground of 1 m; dipole moment 1 A·m. H_y at a scan distance of 30 m in the Z-X plane. Dash-dot line curve – ground constants are σ = 0,1 mS/m, ε_r = 3. Dashed line curve – ground constants are σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15. Dotted line curve – ground constants are σ = 10 mS/m, ε_r = 30. Electrical constants of the ground: σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15. Perfectly conducting ground.

Figure 62 – Influence of a wide range of values of the electrical constants of the ground on the vertical radiation patterns of the horizontally oriented *H*-fields emitted by a small horizontal electric dipole located close to the ground



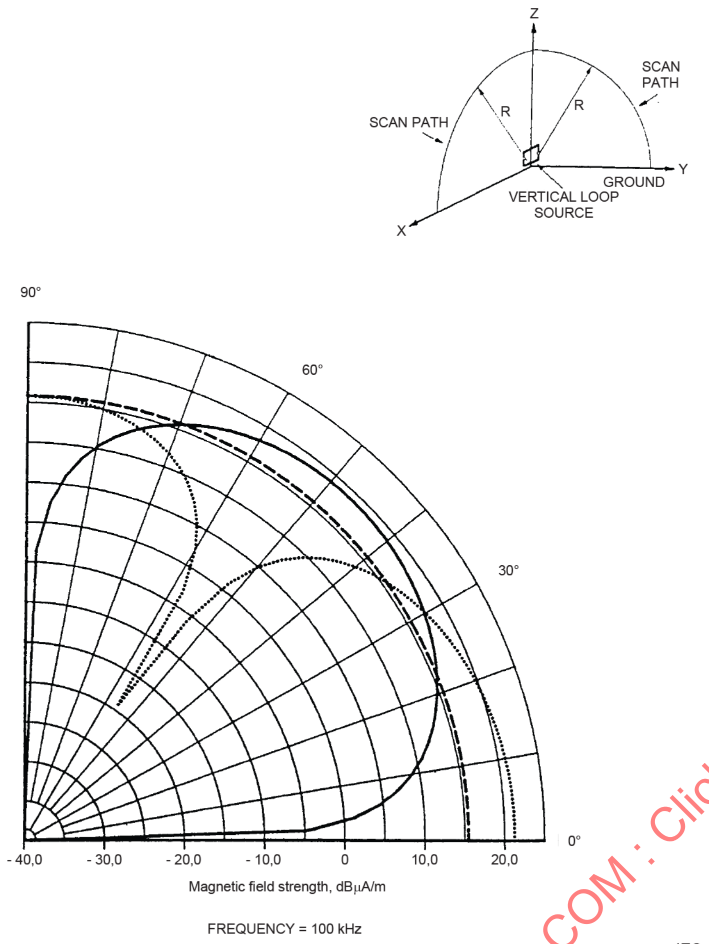
Dipole length 3 m; dipole height above ground of 1 m; dipole moment 1 A·m. Dashed line curve – H_y at a scan distance of 300 m in the Z-X plane. Dotted line curve – H_y at a scan distance of 3 000 m in the Z-X plane. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

Figure 63 – Vertical radiation patterns of the horizontally oriented *H*-fields emitted by a small horizontal electric dipole located close to the ground



Dipole length 3 m; dipole height above ground of 1 m; dipole moment 1 A·m. Dashed line curve – vertically oriented E_z at a scan distance of 30 m in the Z-X plane. Dotted line curve – horizontally oriented E_x at a scan distance of 30 m in the Z-X plane. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

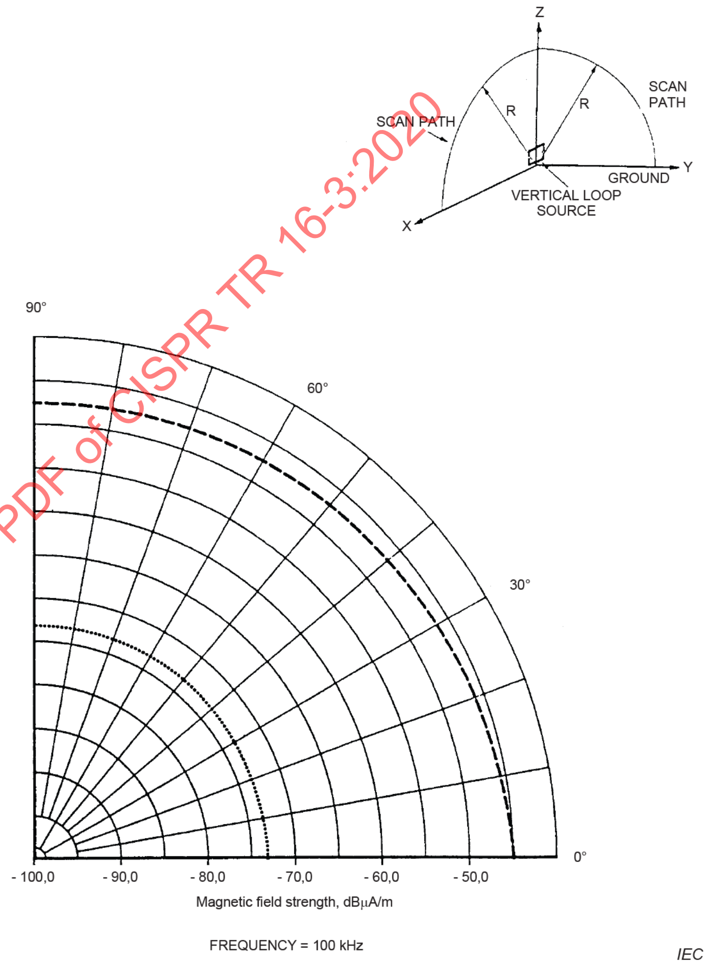
Figure 64 – Vertical radiation patterns of the *E*-fields emitted by a small horizontal electric dipole located close to the ground



IEC

Dipole length 3 m; dipole height above ground of 1 m; dipole moment 1 A·m. Dashed line curve – vertically oriented E_z at a scan distance of 3 000 m in the Z-X plane. Dotted line curve – horizontally oriented E_x at a scan distance of 3 000 m in the Z-X plane. Dash-dot line curve – total vector/phasor sum of E_z and E_x at a scan distance of 3 000 m in the Z-X plane, the vertically polarized E-field. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

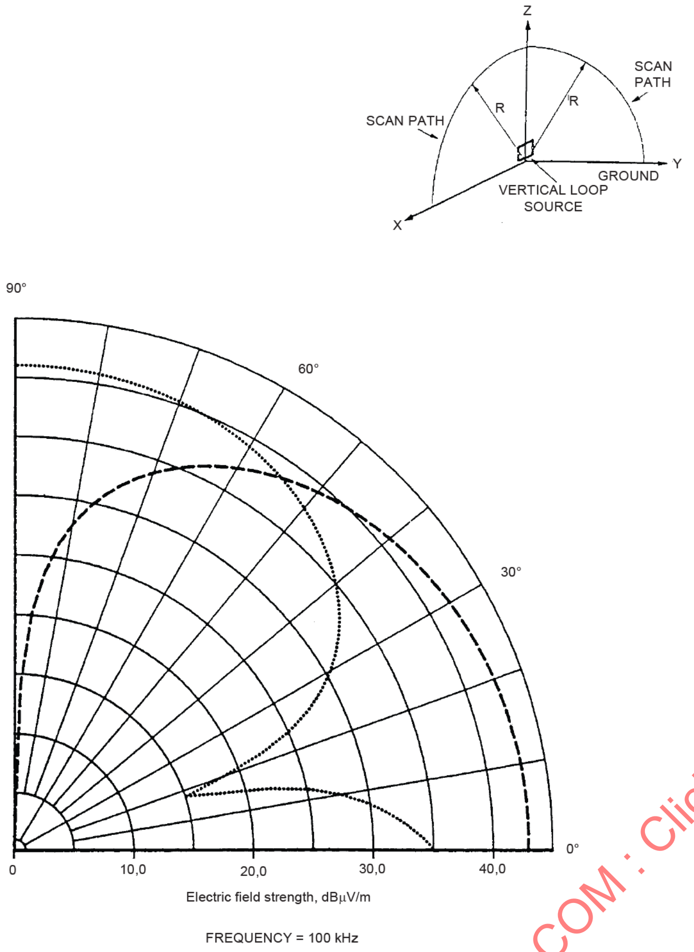
Figure 65 – Vertical radiation patterns of the E-fields emitted by a small horizontal electric dipole located close to the ground



IEC

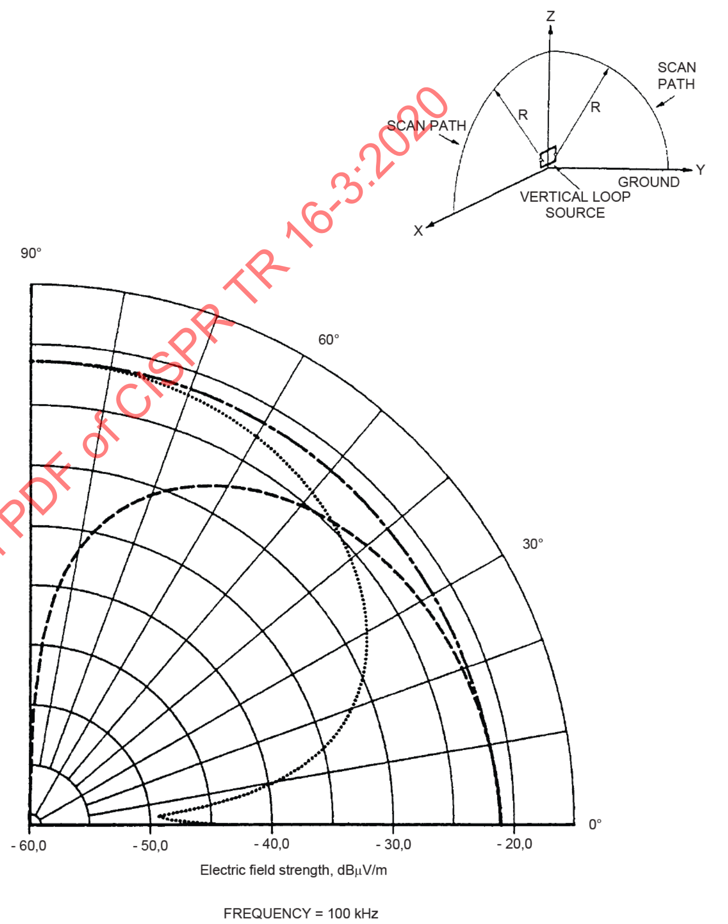
Square loop 3 m by 3 m. Loop base height above the ground 1 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m^2. Dashed line curve – horizontally oriented H_y at a scan distance of 30 m in the Z-X plane. Dotted line curve – horizontally oriented H_y at a scan distance of 30 m in the Y-Z plane. Solid line curve – vertically oriented H_z at a scan distance of 30 m in the Y-Z plane. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

Figure 66 – Vertical radiation patterns of H-fields emitted by small horizontal magnetic dipole (vertical loop) located close to ground



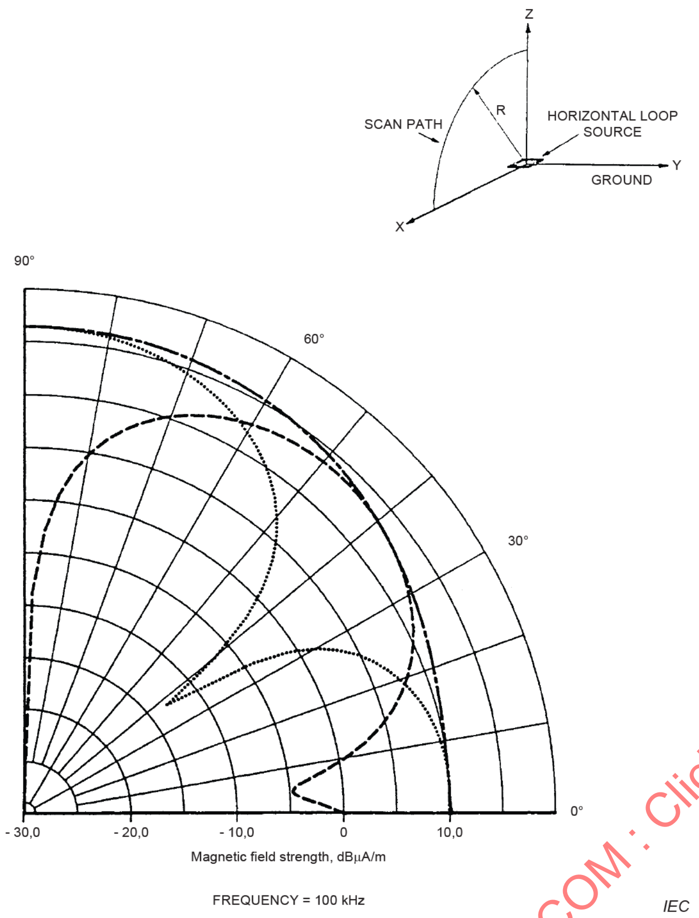
Square loop 3 m by 3 m. Loop base height above the ground 1 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m^2. Dashed line curve – horizontally oriented H_y at a scan distance of 30 m in the Z-X plane. Dotted line curve – horizontally oriented H_y at a scan distance of 30 m in the Y-Z plane. Solid line curve – vertically oriented H_z at a scan distance of 30 m in the Y-Z plane. Perfectly conducting ground.

Figure 67 – Vertical radiation patterns of the horizontally oriented *H*-fields emitted by a small horizontal magnetic dipole (vertical loop) located close to the ground



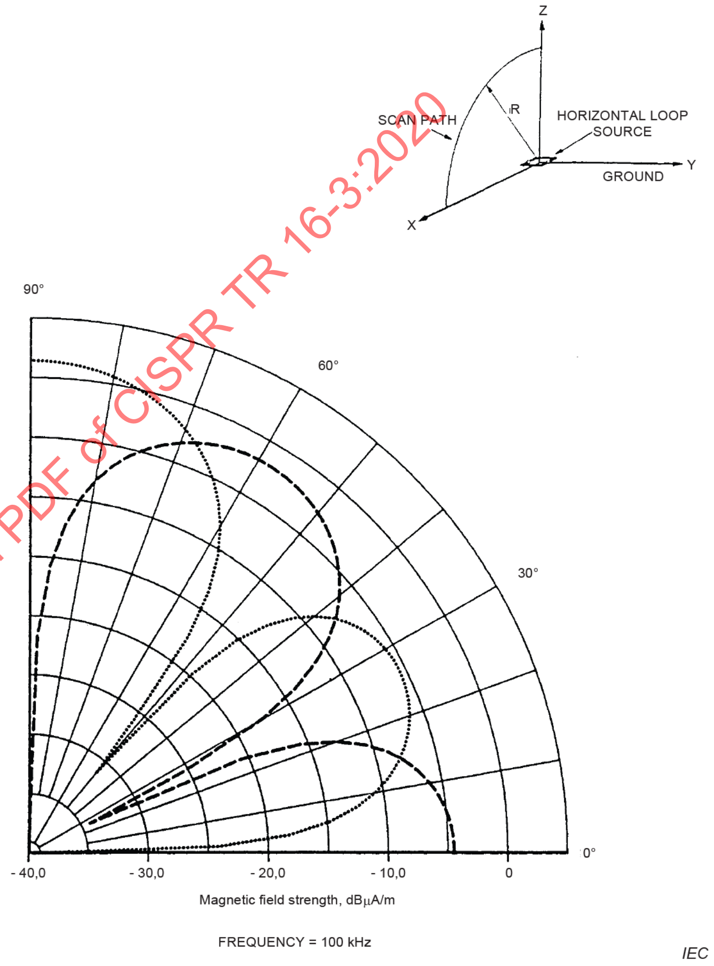
Square loop 3 m by 3 m. Loop base height above the ground 1 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m^2. Dashed line curve – H_y at a scan distance of 300 m in the Z-X plane. Dotted line curve – H_y at a scan distance of 3 000 m in the Z-X plane. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

Figure 68 – Vertical radiation patterns of the horizontally oriented *H*-fields emitted by a small horizontal magnetic dipole (vertical loop) located close to the ground



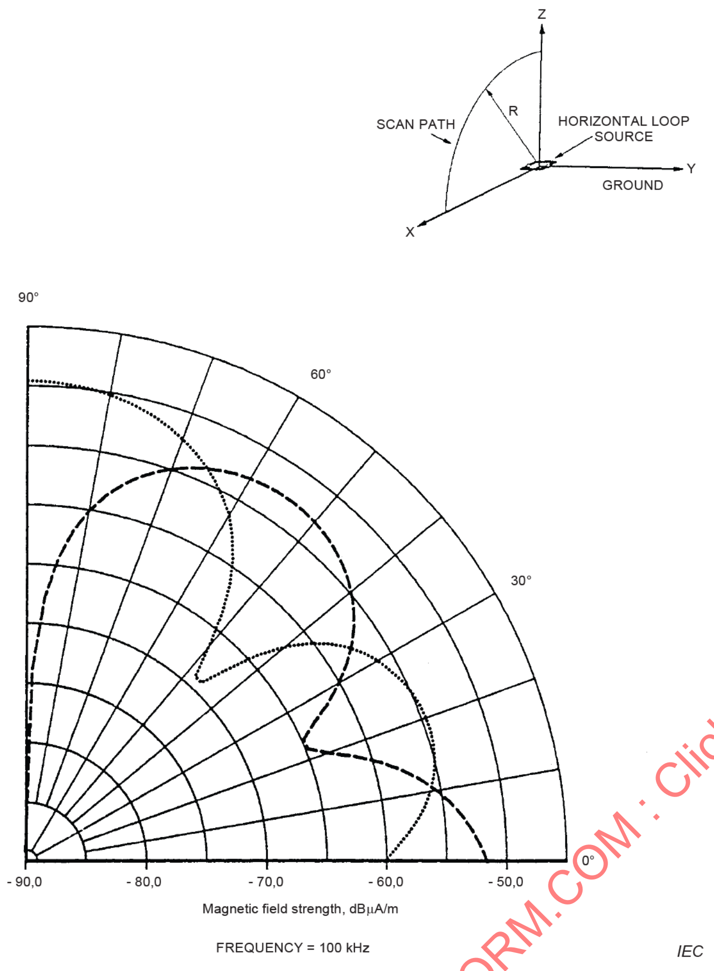
Square loop 3 m by 3 m. Loop base height above the ground 1 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m^2. Dashed line curve – vertically oriented E_z at a scan distance of 30 m in the Z-X plane. Dotted line curve – horizontally oriented E_x at a scan distance of 30 m in the Z-X plane. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

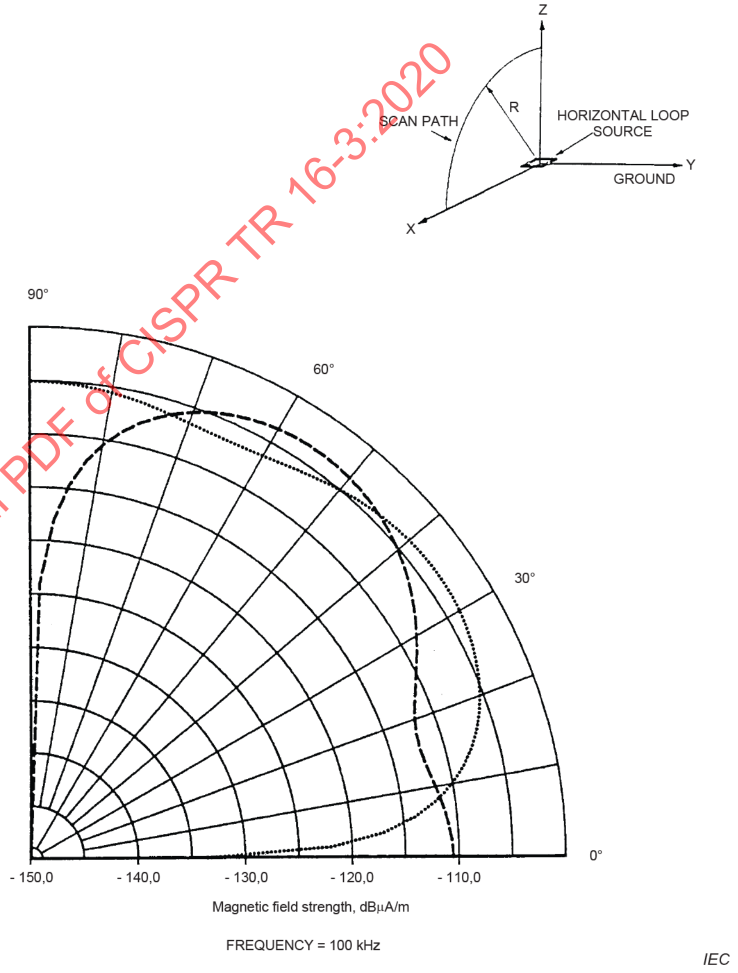
Figure 69 – Vertical radiation patterns of the E-fields emitted by a small horizontal magnetic dipole (vertical loop) located close to the ground



Square loop 3 m by 3 m. Loop base height above the ground 1 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m^2. Dashed line curve – vertically oriented E_z at a scan distance of 3 000 m in the Z-X plane. Dotted line curve – horizontally oriented E_x at a scan distance of 3 000 m in the Z-X plane. Dash-dot line curve – total vector/phasor sum of E_z and E_x at a scan distance of 3 000 m in the Z-X plane, the vertically polarized E-field. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

Figure 70 – Vertical radiation patterns of the E-fields emitted by a small horizontal magnetic dipole (vertical loop) located close to the ground


Z
R
SCAN PATH
HORIZONTAL LOOP SOURCE
Y
GROUND
X
90°
60°
30°
0°
- 90,0
- 80,0
- 70,0
- 60,0
- 50,0
Magnetic field strength, dBµA/m
FREQUENCY = 100 kHz
IEC

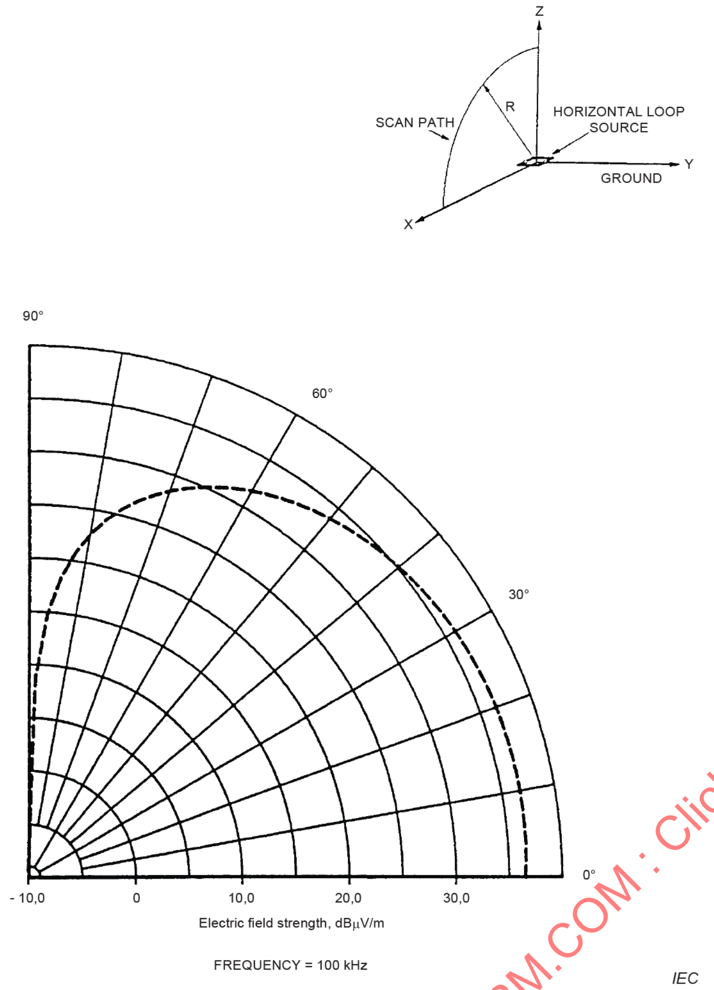

Z
R
SCAN PATH
HORIZONTAL LOOP SOURCE
Y
GROUND
X
90°
60°
30°
0°
- 150,0
- 140,0
- 130,0
- 120,0
- 110,0
Magnetic field strength, dBµA/m
FREQUENCY = 100 kHz
IEC

Square loop 3 m by 3 m. Loop base height above the ground 1 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m^2. Dashed line curve – horizontally oriented H_x at a scan distance of 30 m. Dotted line curve – horizontally oriented H_z at a scan distance of 30 m. Dash-dot line curve – total vector/phasor sum of H_x and H_z at a scan distance of 30 m, the total H-field component of the horizontally polarized radiation. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

Figure 71 – Vertical radiation patterns of the H-fields emitted by a small vertical magnetic dipole (horizontal loop) located close to the ground

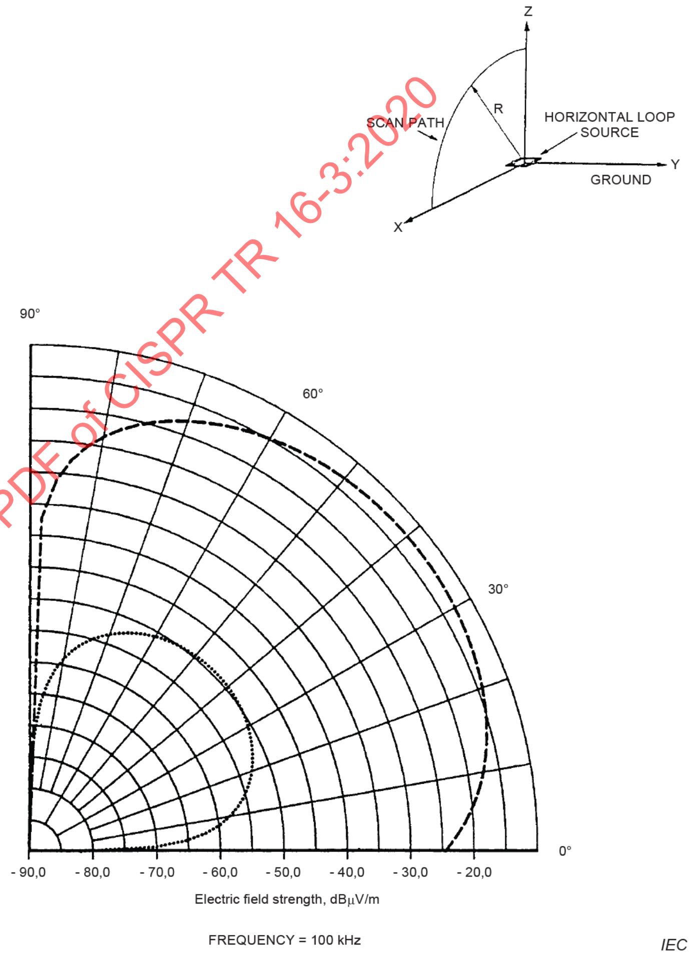
Square loop 3 m by 3 m. Loop base height above the ground 1 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m^2. Dashed line curve – horizontally oriented H_x at a scan distance of 30 m. Dotted line curve – vertically oriented H_z at a scan distance of 30 m. Perfectly conducting ground.

Figure 72 – Vertical radiation patterns of the H-fields emitted by a small vertical magnetic dipole (horizontal loop) located close to the ground



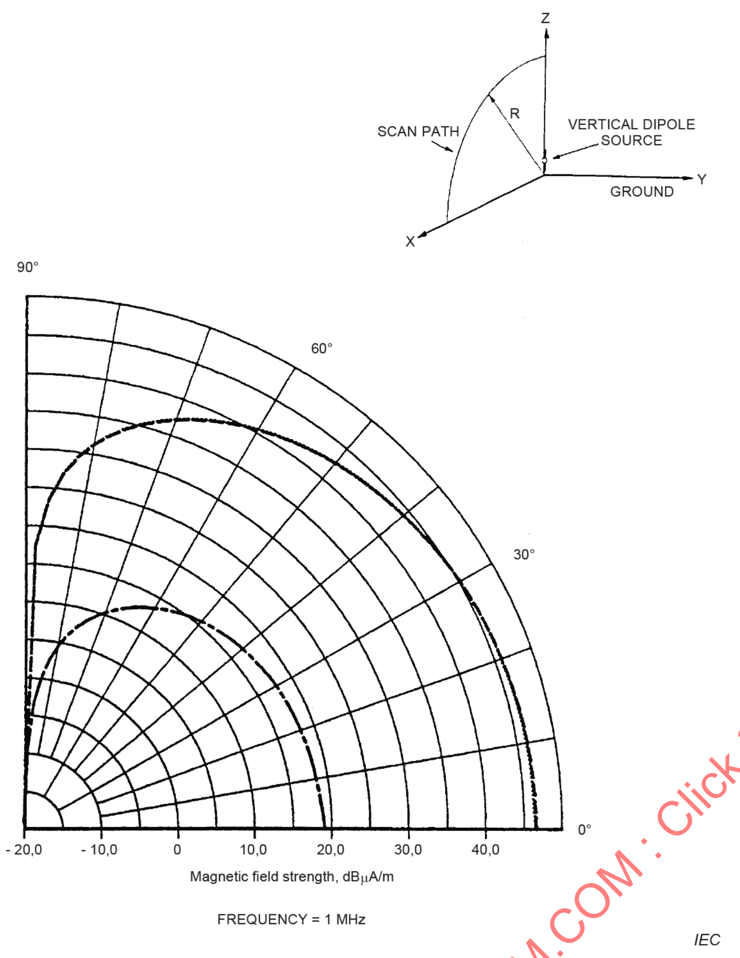
Square loop 3 m by 3 m. Loop base height above the ground 1 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m^2. Dashed line curve – horizontally oriented H_x at a scan distance of 300 m. Dotted line curve – vertically oriented H_z at a scan distance of 300 m. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

Figure 73 – Vertical radiation patterns of the H-fields emitted by a small vertical magnetic dipole (horizontal loop) located close to the ground



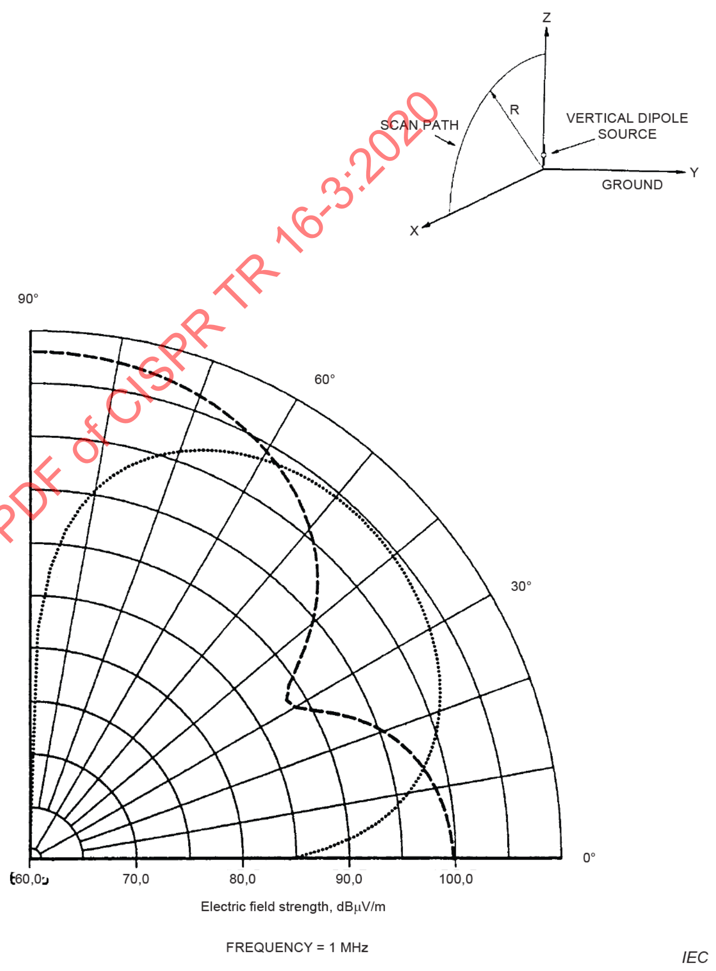
Square loop 3 m by 3 m. Loop base height above the ground 1 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m^2. Dashed line curve – horizontally oriented H_x at a scan distance of 3 000 m. Dotted line curve – vertically oriented H_z at a scan distance of 3 000 m. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

Figure 74 – Vertical radiation patterns of the H-fields emitted by a small vertical magnetic dipole (horizontal loop) located close to the ground



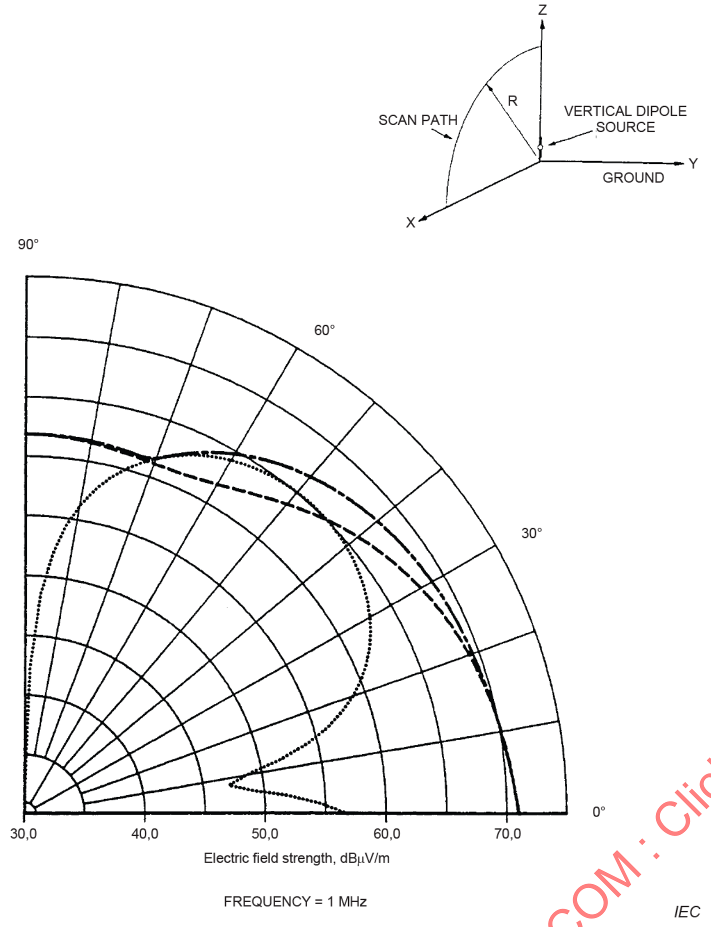
Square loop 3 m by 3 m. Loop base height above the ground 1 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m^2. Dashed line curve – horizontally oriented E_y at a scan distance of 30 m. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

Figure 75 – Vertical radiation pattern of the E-field emitted by a small vertical magnetic dipole (horizontal loop) located close to the ground



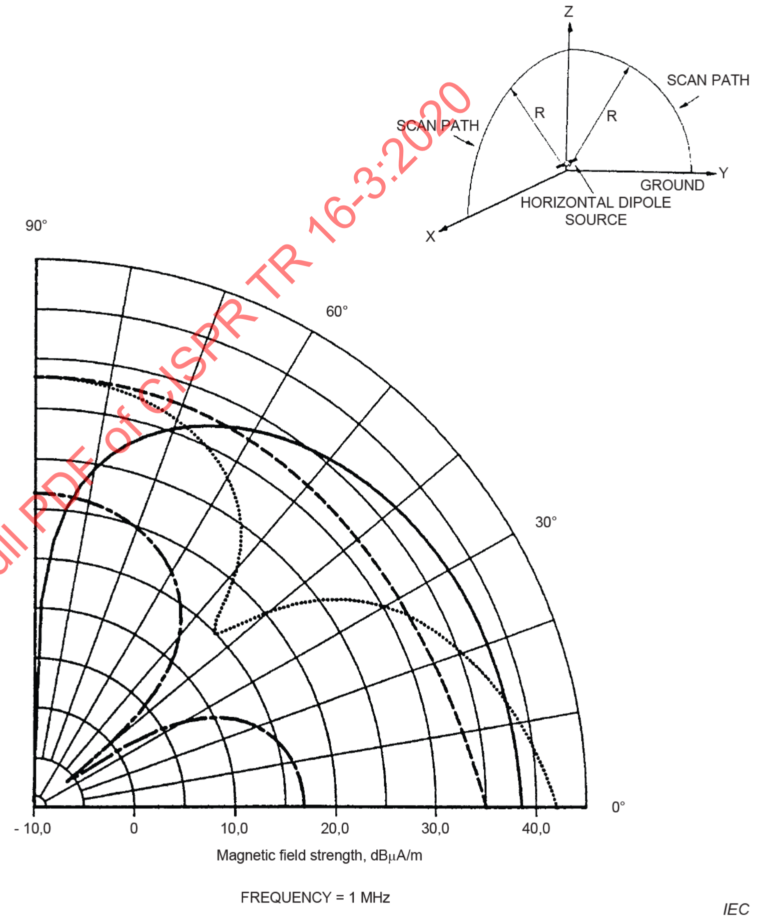
Square loop 3 m by 3 m. Loop base height above the ground 1 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m^2. Dashed line curve – horizontally oriented E_y at a scan distance of 300 m. Dotted line curve – horizontally oriented E_y at a scan distance of 3 000 m. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

Figure 76 – Vertical radiation patterns of the E-fields emitted by a small vertical magnetic dipole (horizontal loop) located close to the ground



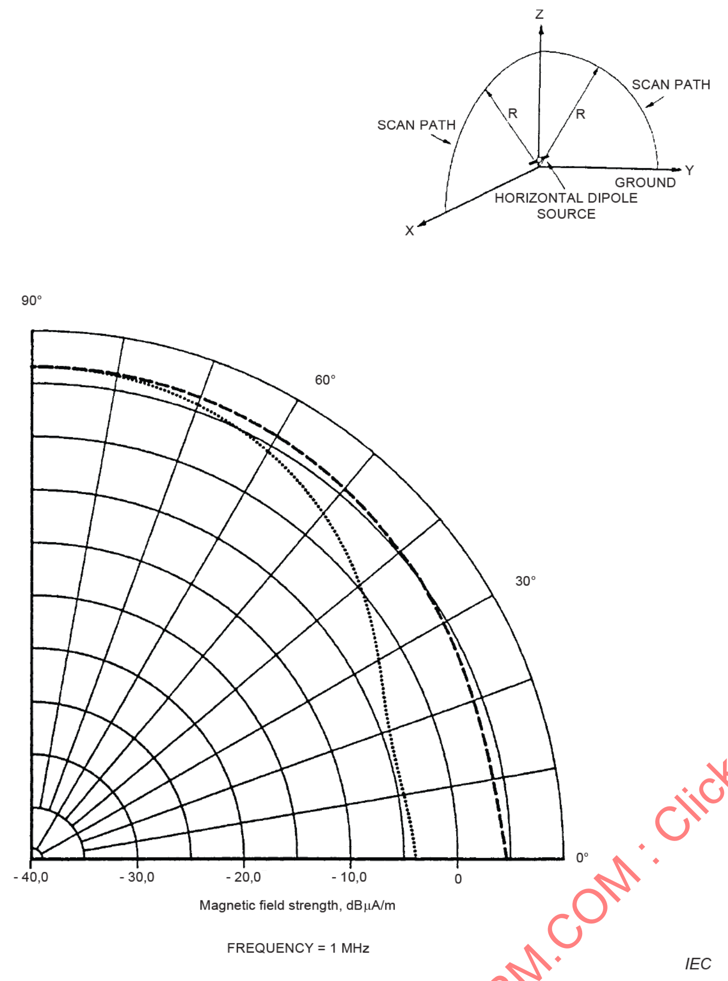
Dipole length 3 m. Dipole base at a height above ground of 0,15 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m. Dashed line curve – H_y at a scan distance of 30 m. Dotted line curve – H_y at a scan distance of 30 m. Dash-dot line curve – H_y at a scan distance of 300 m. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15. Perfectly conducting ground.

Figure 77 – Vertical radiation patterns of the horizontally oriented *H*-fields emitted by a small vertical electric dipole located close to the ground



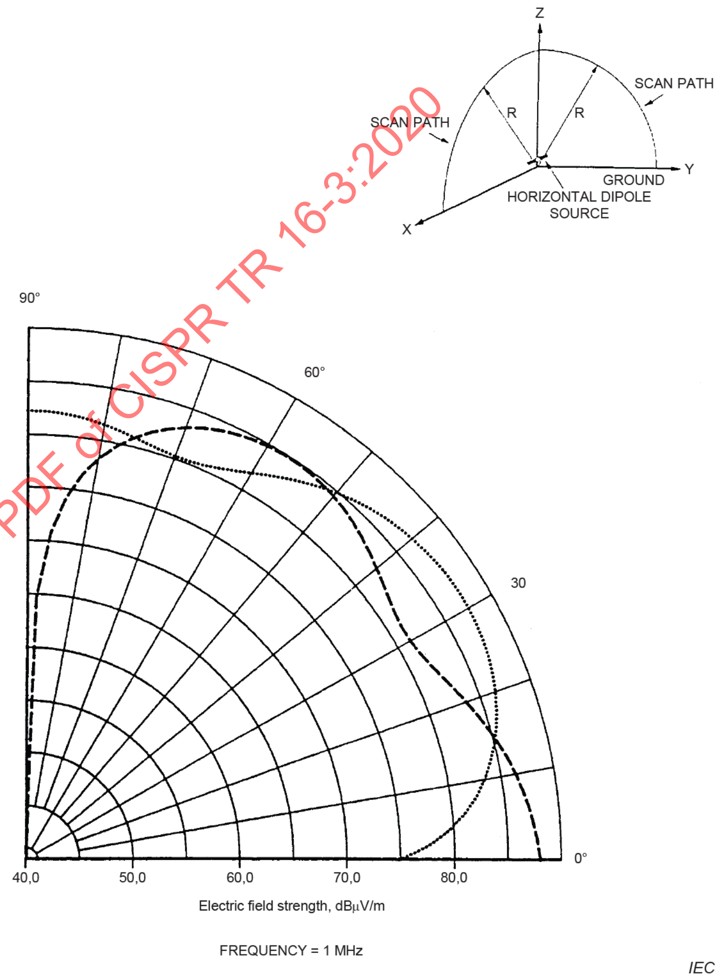
Dipole length 3 m. Dipole base at a height above ground of 0,15 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m. Dashed line curve – vertically oriented E_z at a scan distance of 30 m. Dotted line curve – horizontally oriented E_x at a scan distance of 30 m. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

Figure 78 – Vertical radiation patterns of the *E*-fields emitted by a small vertical electric dipole located close to the ground



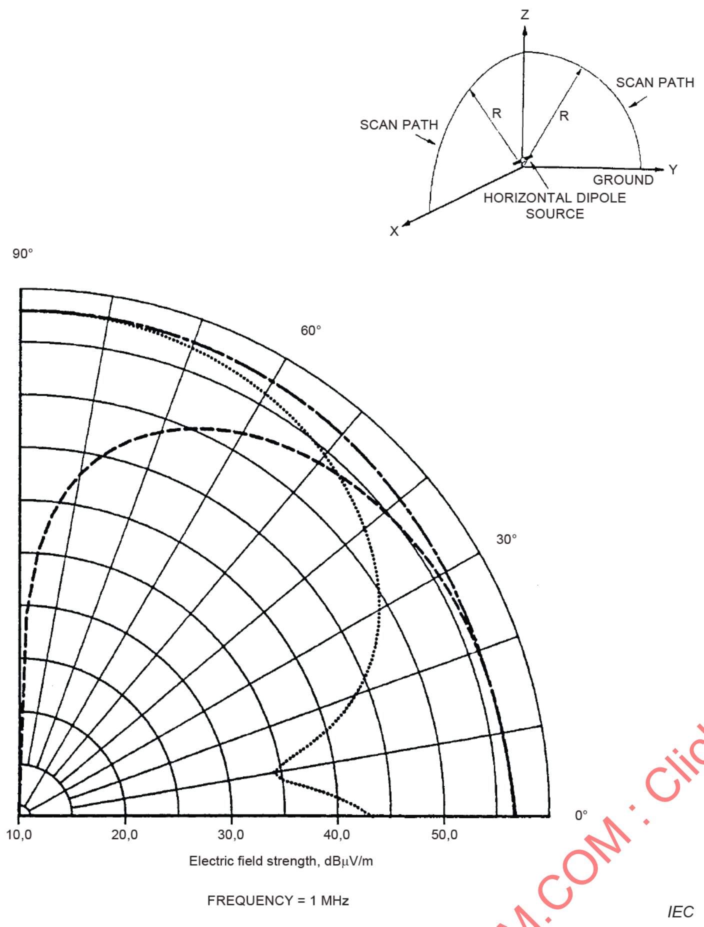
Dipole length 3 m. Dipole base at a height above ground of 0,15 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m. Dashed line curve – vertically oriented E_z at a scan distance of 300 m. Dotted line curve– horizontally oriented E_x at a scan distance of 300 m. Dash-dot line curve – total vector/phasor sum of E_z and E_x at a scan distance of 300 m, the vertically polarized E-field. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

Figure 79 – Vertical radiation patterns of the E-fields emitted by a small vertical electric dipole located close to the ground



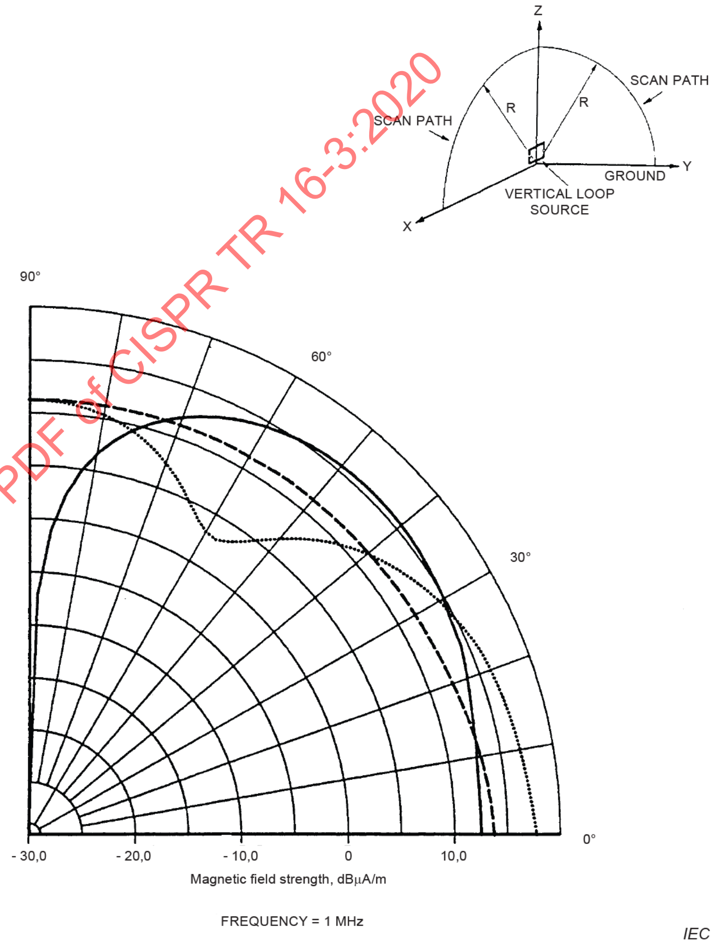
Dipole length 3 m. Dipole height above ground 1 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m. Dashed line curve – horizontally oriented H_y at a scan distance of 30 m in the Z-X plane. Dotted line curve – horizontally oriented H_y at a scan distance of 30 m in the Y-Z plane. Dash-dot line curve – horizontally oriented H_y at a scan distance of 30 m in the Z-X plane. Solid line curve – vertically oriented H_z at a scan distance of 30 m in the Y-Z plane. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15. Perfectly conducting ground.

Figure 80 – Vertical radiation patterns of the H-fields emitted by a small horizontal electric dipole located close to the ground



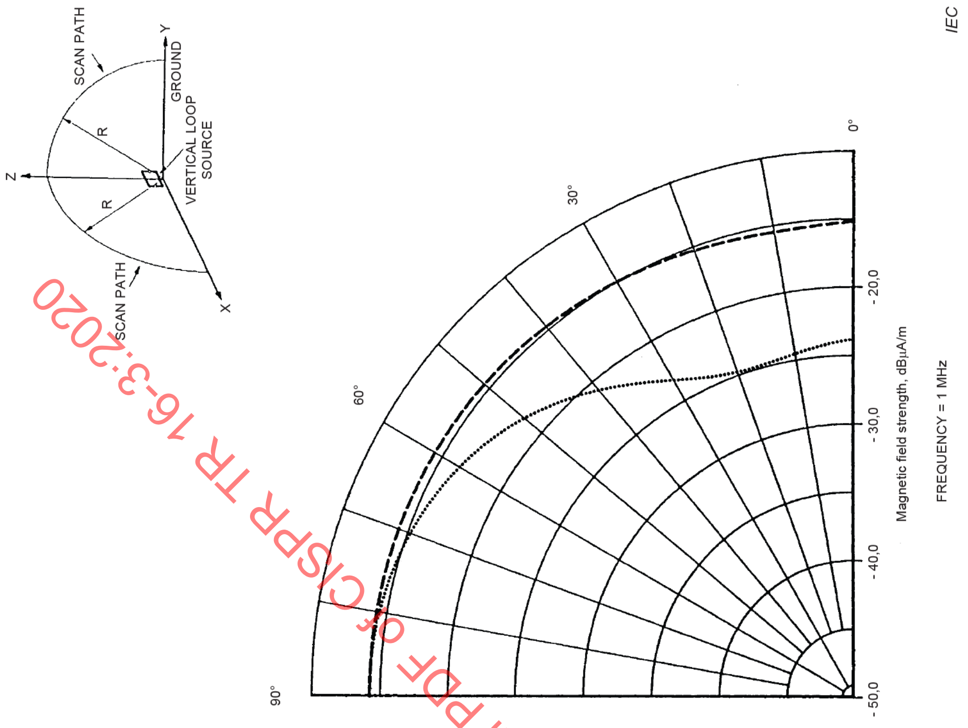
Dipole length 3 m. Dipole height above ground 1 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m. Dashed line curve – H_y at a scan distance of 300 m in the Z-X plane. Dotted line curve – H_y at a scan distance of 300 m in the Y-Z plane. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

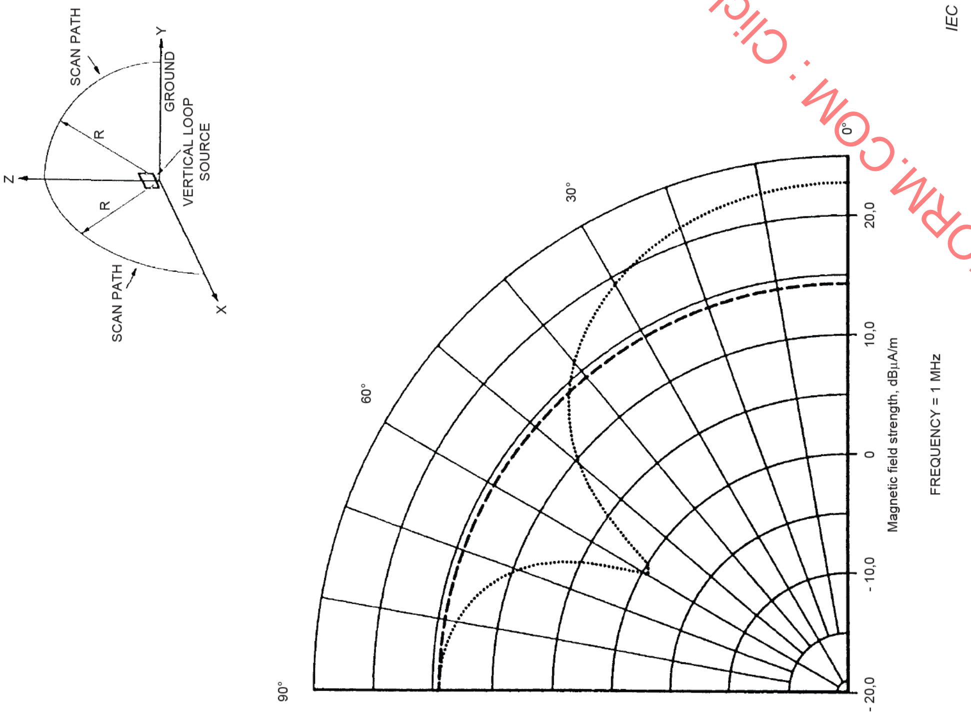
Figure 81 – Vertical radiation patterns of the horizontally oriented *H*-fields emitted by a small horizontal electric dipole located close to the ground



Dipole length 3 m. Dipole height above ground 1 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m. Dashed line curve – vertically oriented E_z at a scan distance of 30 m in the Z-X plane. Dotted line curve – horizontally oriented E_x at a scan distance of 30 m in the Z-X plane. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

Figure 82 – Vertical radiation patterns of the *E*-fields emitted by a small horizontal electric dipole located close to the ground


SCAN PATH
R
Z
Y
X
GROUND
VERTICAL LOOP SOURCE
SCAN PATH
R
0°
30°
60°
90°
- 20,0
- 30,0
- 40,0
- 50,0
Magnetic field strength, dBµA/m
FREQUENCY = 1 MHz
IEC

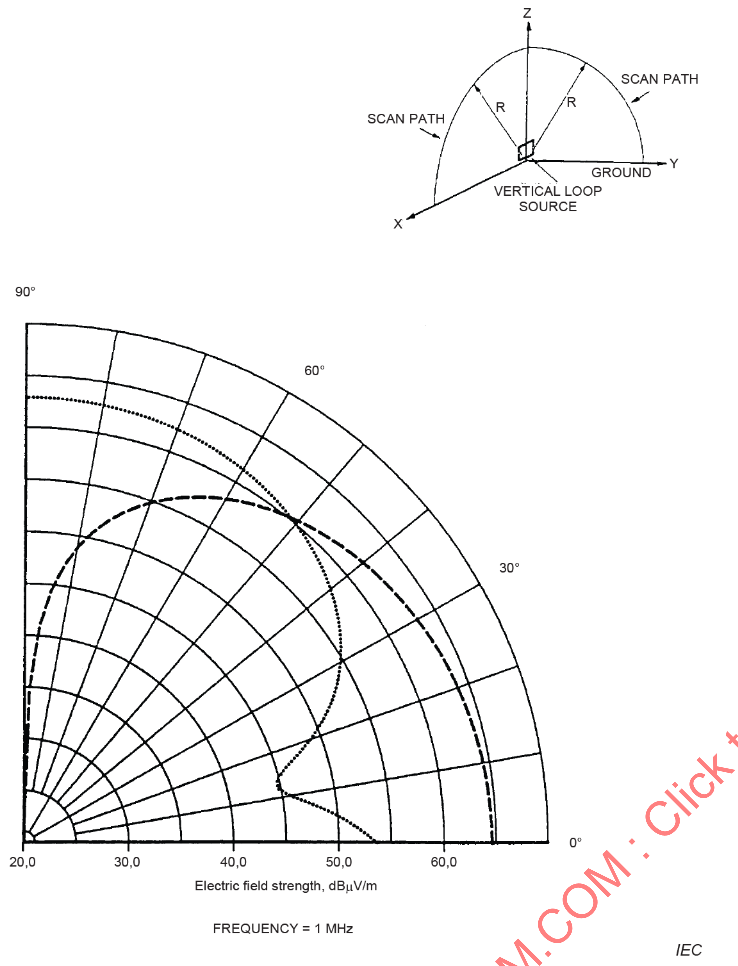

SCAN PATH
R
Z
Y
X
GROUND
VERTICAL LOOP SOURCE
SCAN PATH
R
0°
30°
60°
90°
20,0
10,0
0
- 10,0
- 20,0
Magnetic field strength, dBµA/m
FREQUENCY = 1 MHz
IEC

Dipole length 3 m. Dipole height above ground 1 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m. Dashed line curve – vertically oriented E_z at a scan distance of 300 m in the Z-X plane. Dotted line curve – horizontally oriented E_x at a scan distance of 300 m in the Z-X plane. Dash-dot line curve – total vector/phasor sum of E_z and E_x at a scan distance of 300 m in the Z-X plane, the vertically polarized E-field. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

Figure 83 – Vertical radiation patterns of the E-fields emitted by a small horizontal electric dipole located close to the ground

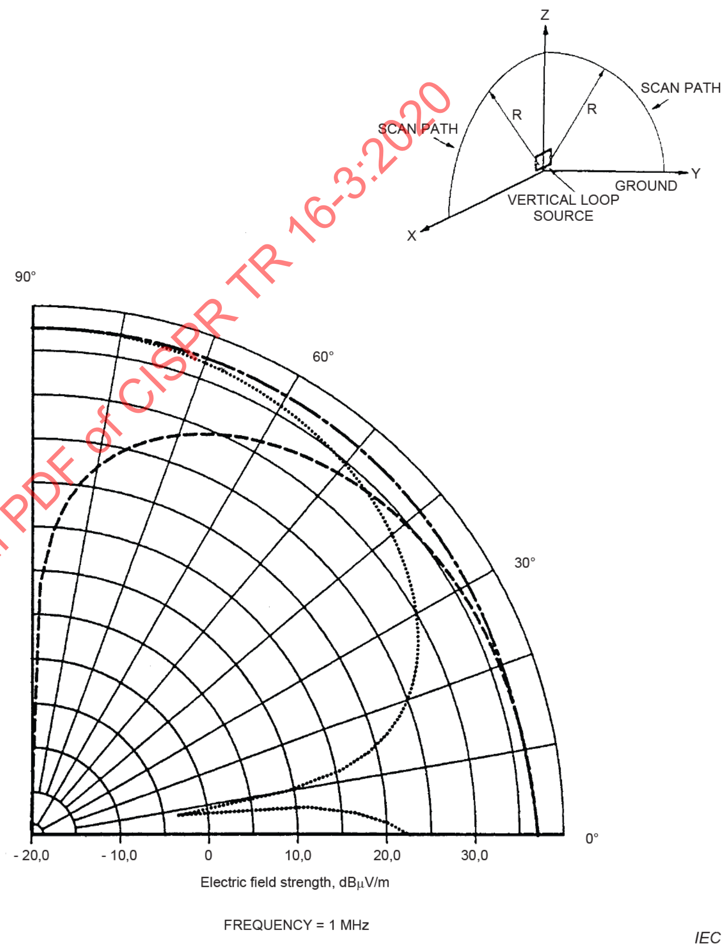
Square loop 3 m × 3 m. Loop base height above ground 0,15 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m^2. Dashed line curve – horizontally oriented H_y at a scan distance of 30 m in the Z-X plane. Dotted line curve – horizontally oriented H_y at a scan distance of 30 m in the Y-Z plane. Solid line curve – vertically oriented H_z at a scan distance of 30 m in the Y-Z plane. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

Figure 84 – Vertical radiation patterns of the H-fields emitted by a small horizontal magnetic dipole (vertical loop) located close to the ground



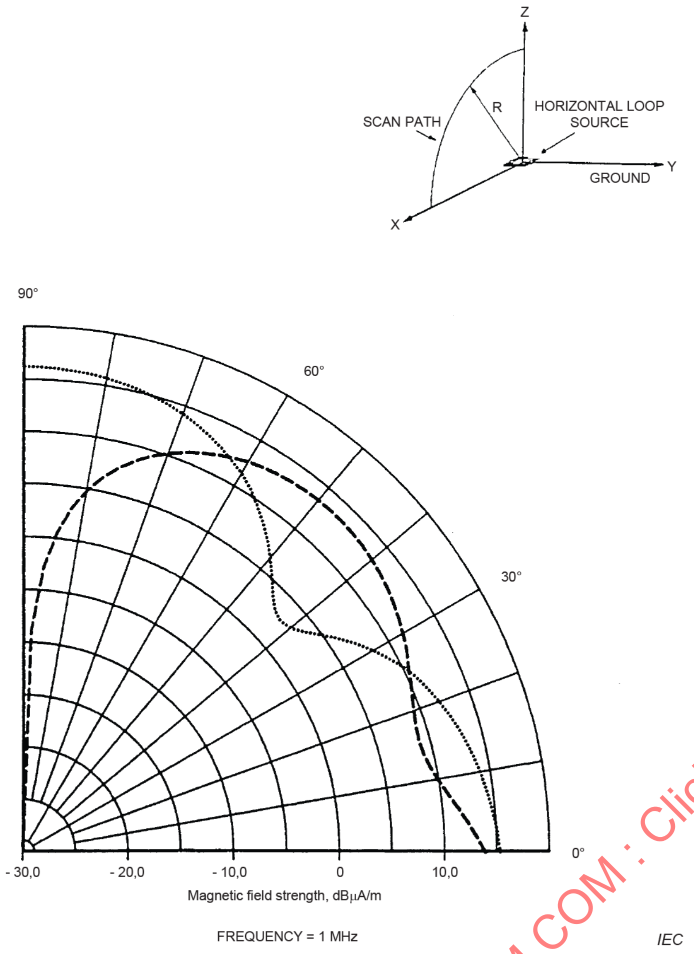
Square loop 3 m × 3 m. Loop base height above ground 0,15 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m^2. Dashed line curve – H_y at a scan distance of 30 m in the Z-X plane. Dotted line curve – H_y at a scan distance of 30 m in the Y-Z plane. Perfectly conducting ground.

Figure 85 – Vertical radiation patterns of the horizontally oriented *H*-fields emitted by a small horizontal magnetic dipole (vertical loop) located close to the ground



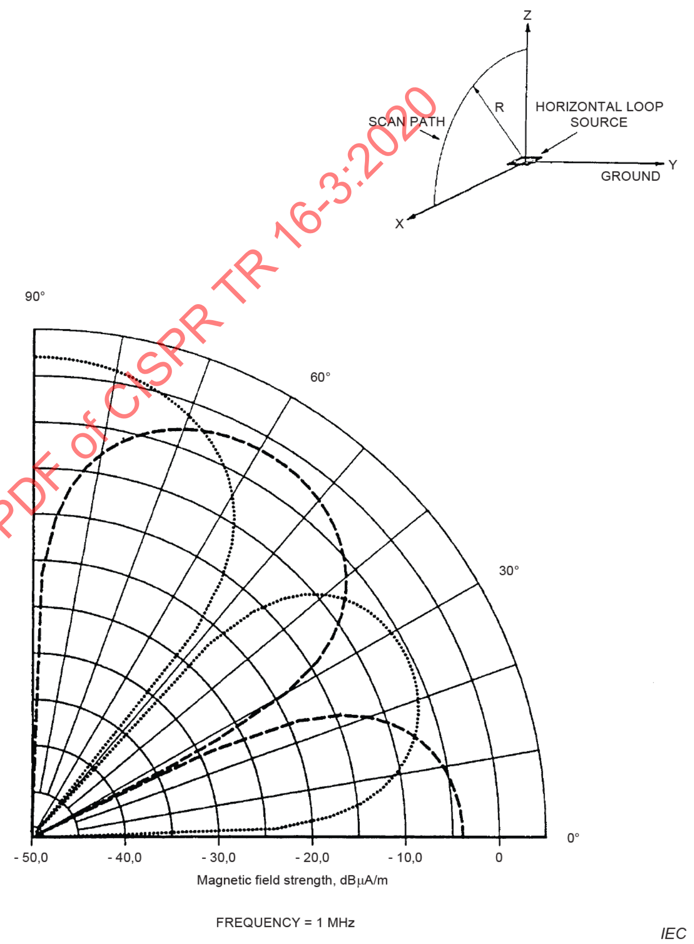
Square loop 3 m × 3 m. Loop base height above ground 0,15 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m^2. Dashed line curve – H_y at a scan distance of 300 m in the Z-X plane. Dotted line curve – H_y at a scan distance of 300 m in the Y-Z plane. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

Figure 86 – Vertical radiation patterns of the horizontally oriented *H*-fields emitted by a small horizontal magnetic dipole (vertical loop) located close to the ground



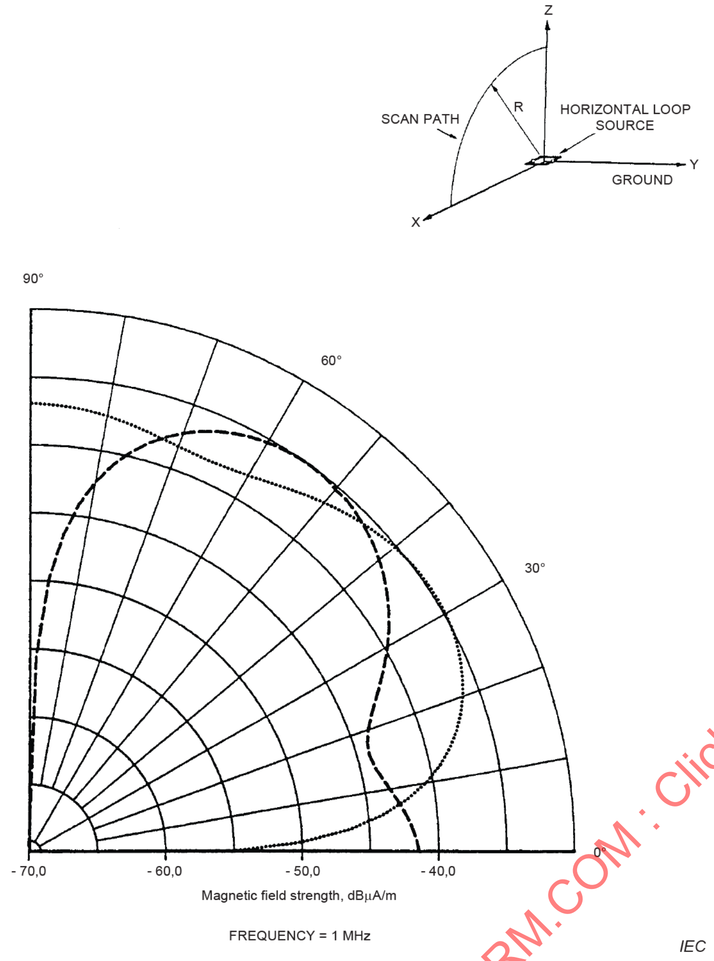
Square loop 3 m × 3 m. Loop base height above ground 0,15 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m^2. Dashed line curve – vertically oriented E_z at a scan distance of 30 m in the Z-X plane. Dotted line curve – horizontally oriented E_x at a scan distance of 30 m in the Z-X plane. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

Figure 87 – Vertical radiation patterns of the E-fields emitted by a small horizontal magnetic dipole (vertical loop) located close to the ground



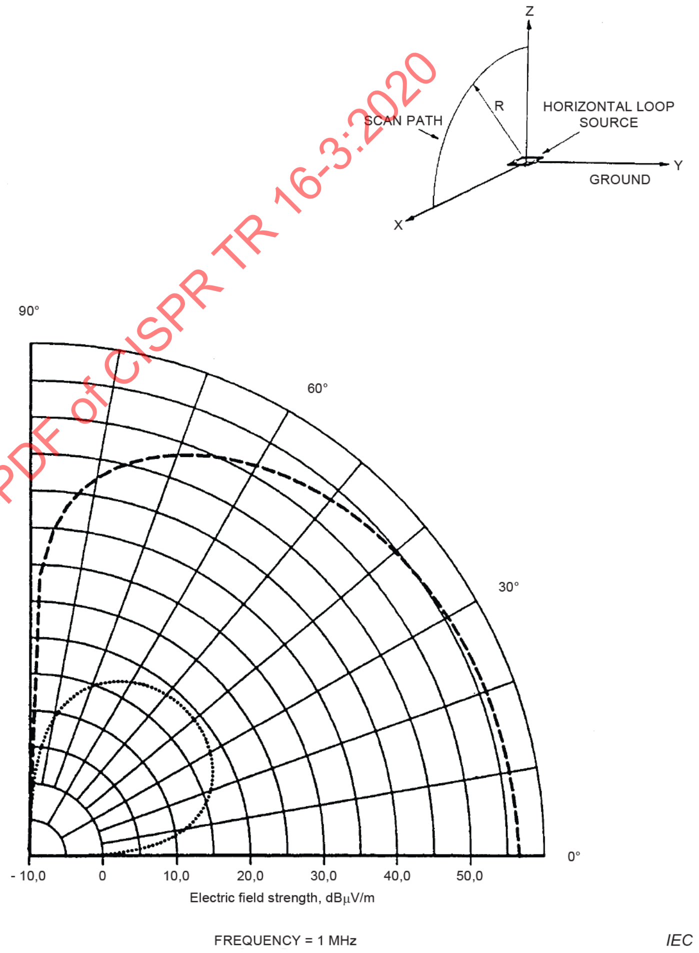
Square loop 3 m × 3 m. Loop base height above ground 0,15 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m^2. Dashed line curve – vertically oriented E_z at a scan distance of 300 m in the Z-X plane. Dotted line curve – horizontally oriented E_x at a scan distance of 300 m in the Z-X plane. Dash-dot line curve – total vector/phasor sum of E_z and E_x at a scan distance of 300 m in the Z-X plane, the vertically polarized E-field. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

Figure 88 – Vertical radiation patterns of the E-fields emitted by a small horizontal magnetic dipole (vertical loop) located close to the ground



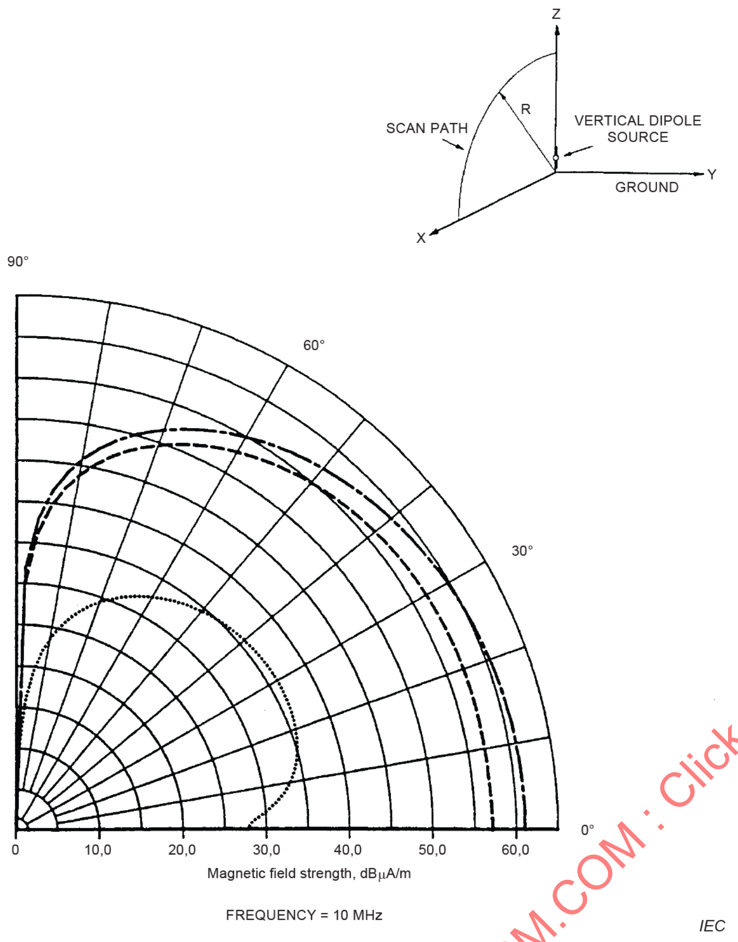
Square loop 3 m × 3 m. Loop height above ground 1 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m^2.Dashed line curve – horizontally oriented H_x at a scan distance of 30 m. Dotted line curve – vertically oriented H_z at a scan distance of 30 m. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

Figure 89 – Vertical radiation patterns of the *H*-fields emitted by a small vertical magnetic dipole (horizontal loop) located close to the ground



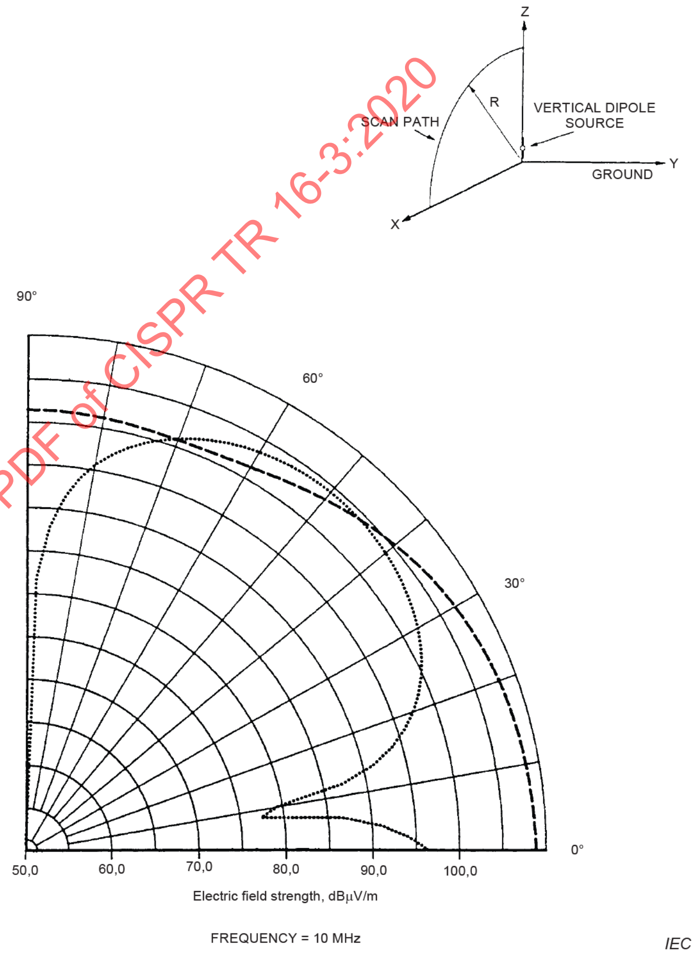
Square loop 3 m × 3 m. Loop height above ground 1 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m^2. Dashed line curve – horizontally oriented H_x at a scan distance of 30 m. Dotted line curve – vertically oriented H_z at a scan distance of 30 m. Perfectly conducting ground.

Figure 90 – Vertical radiation patterns of the *H*-fields emitted by a small vertical magnetic dipole (horizontal loop) located close to the ground



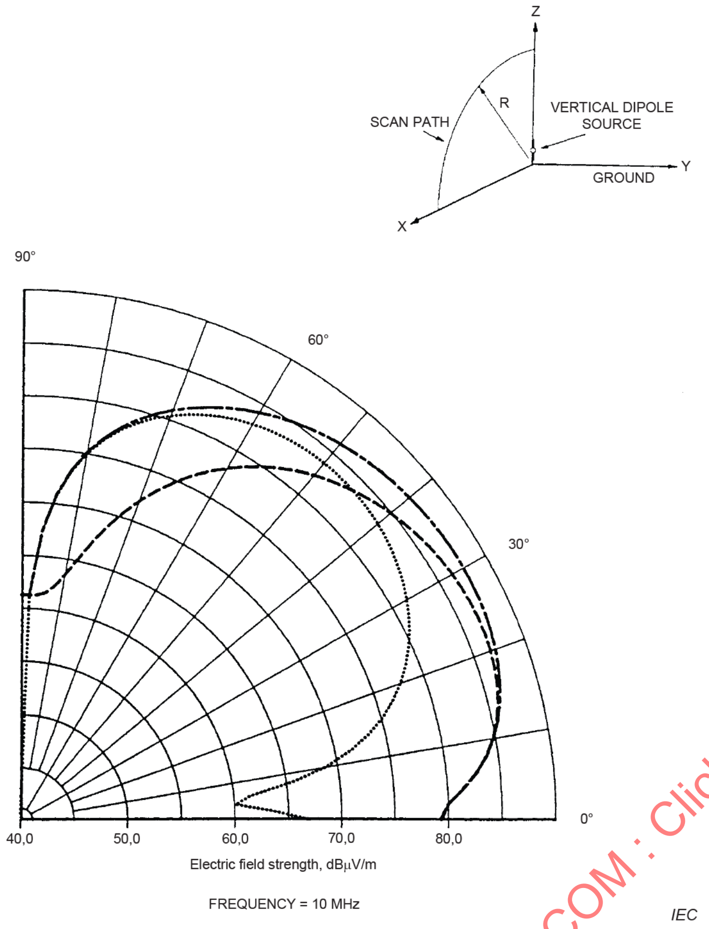
Square loop 3 m × 3 m. Loop height above ground 1 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m^2. Dashed line curve – horizontally oriented H_x at a scan distance of 300 m. Dotted line curve – vertically oriented H_z at a scan distance of 300 m. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

Figure 91 – Vertical radiation patterns of the H-fields emitted by a small vertical magnetic dipole (horizontal loop) located close to the ground



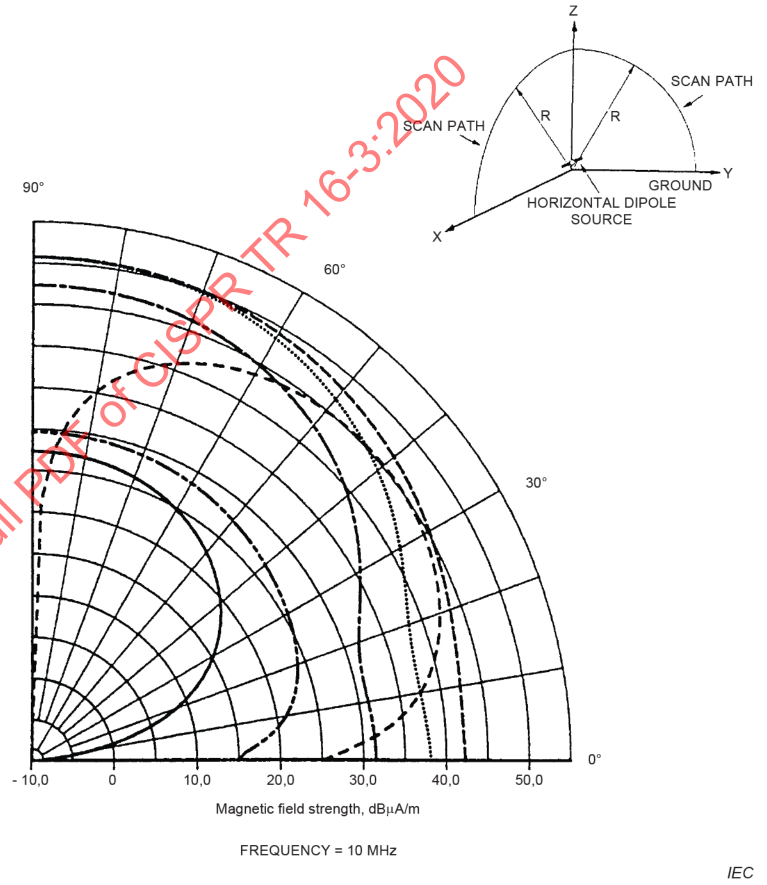
Square loop 3 m × 3 m. Loop height above ground 1 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m^2. Dashed line curve – horizontally oriented E_y at a scan distance of 30 m. Dotted line curve – horizontally oriented E_y at a scan distance of 300 m. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

Figure 92 – Vertical radiation patterns of the E-fields emitted by a small vertical magnetic dipole (horizontal loop) located close to the ground



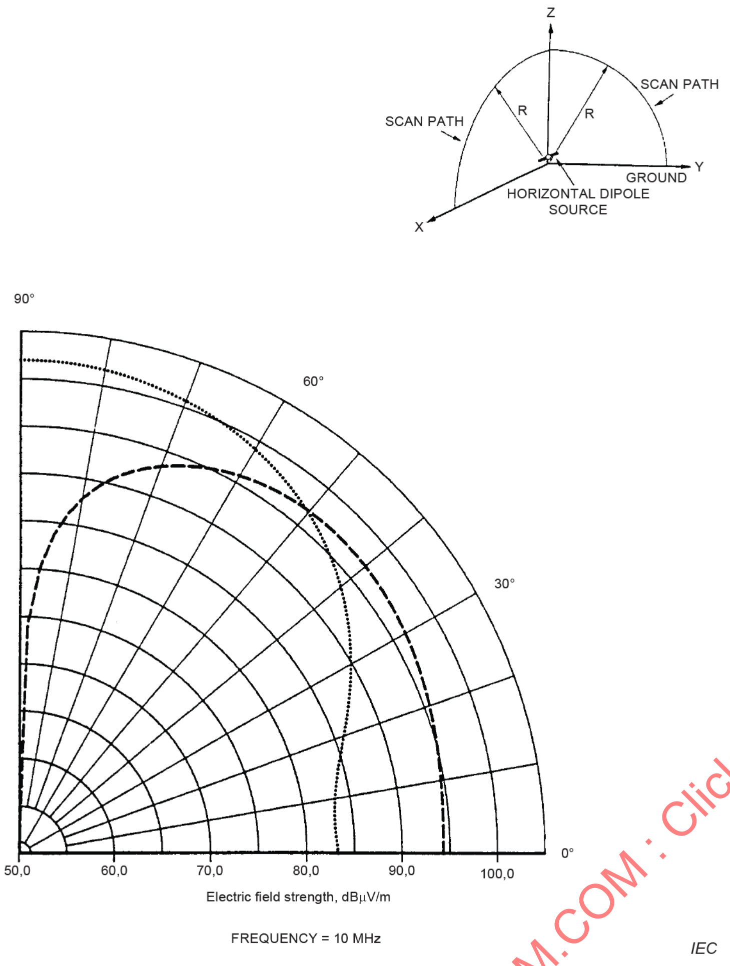
Dipole length 1 m. Dipole base at a height above ground of 0,15 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m. Dashed line curve – H_y at a scan distance of 30 m. Dotted line curve – H_y at a scan distance of 300 m. Dash-dot line curve – H_y at a scan distance of 30 m. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15. Perfectly conducting ground.

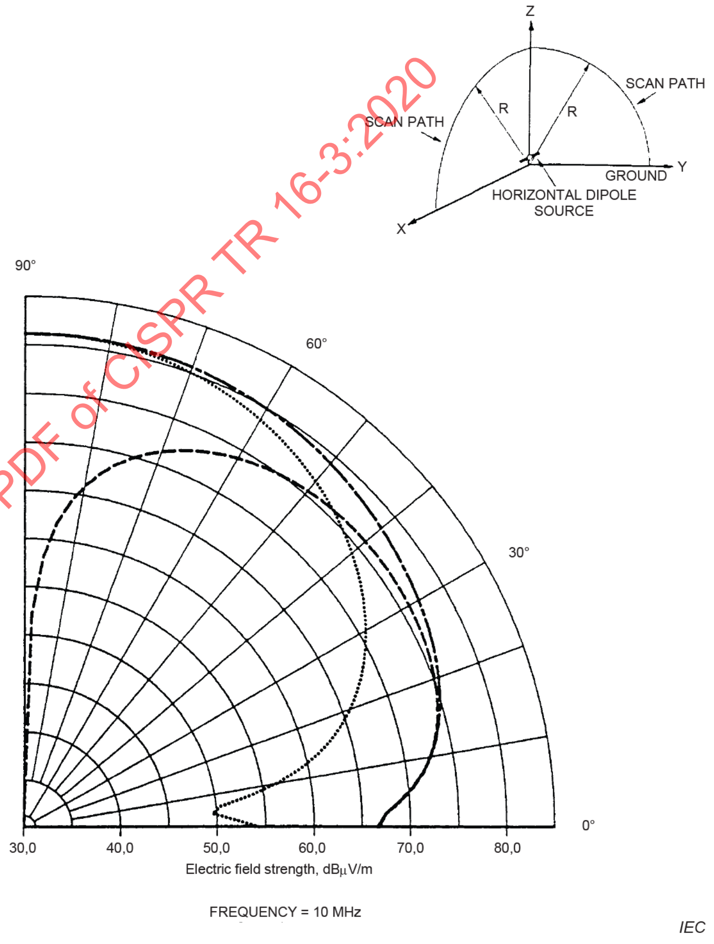
Figure 93 – Vertical radiation patterns of the horizontally oriented *H*-fields emitted by a small vertical electric dipole located close to the ground



Dipole length 1 m. Dipole base at a height above ground of 0,15 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m. Dashed line curve – vertically oriented E_z at a scan distance of 30 m. Dotted line curve – horizontally oriented E_x at a scan distance of 30 m. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

Figure 94 – Vertical radiation patterns of the *E*-fields emitted by a small vertical electric dipole located close to the ground


Z
SCAN PATH
SCAN PATH
R
R
GROUND
Y
X
HORIZONTAL DIPOLE
SOURCE
90°
60°
30°
0°
50,0
60,0
70,0
80,0
90,0
100,0
Electric field strength, dBµV/m
FREQUENCY = 10 MHz
IEC

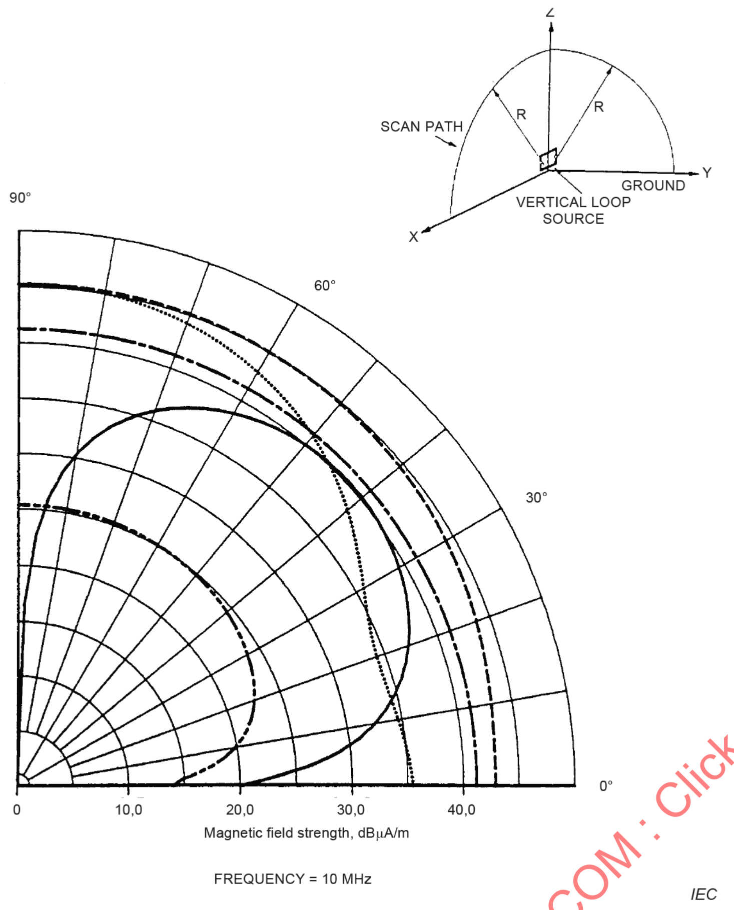

Z
SCAN PATH
SCAN PATH
R
R
GROUND
Y
X
HORIZONTAL DIPOLE
SOURCE
90°
60°
30°
0°
30,0
40,0
50,0
60,0
70,0
80,0
Electric field strength, dBµV/m
FREQUENCY = 10 MHz
IEC

Dipole length 1 m. Dipole base at a height above ground of 0,15 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m. Dashed line curve – vertically oriented E_z at a scan distance of 300 m. Dotted line curve – horizontally oriented E_x at a scan distance of 300 m. Dash-dot line curve – total vector/phasor sum of E_z and E_x at a scan distance of 300 m, the vertically polarized E-field. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

Figure 95 – Vertical radiation patterns of the E-fields emitted by a small vertical electric dipole located close to the ground

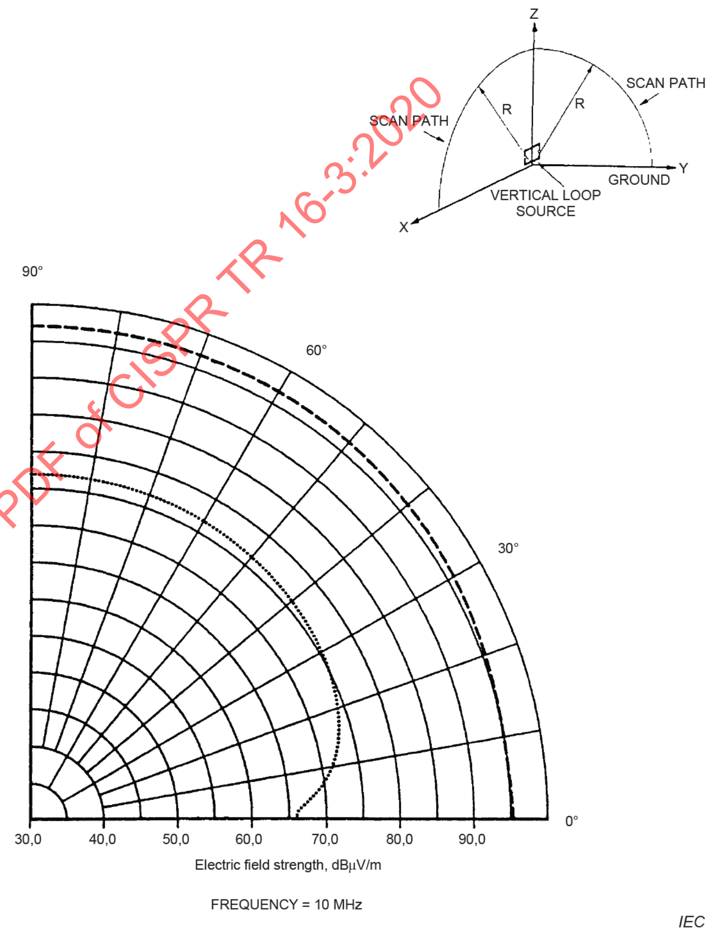
Dipole length 1 m. Dipole height above ground 1 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m. Long-dash line curve – horizontally oriented H_y at a scan distance of 30 m in the Z-X plane. Short-dash line curve – vertically oriented H_z at a scan distance of 30 m in the Y-Z plane. Dotted line curve – horizontally oriented H_y at a scan distance of 30 m in the Y-Z plane. Dash-double-dot curve – horizontally oriented H_y at a scan distance of 300 m in the Z-X plane. Dash-dot line curve – horizontally oriented H_y at a scan distance of 30 m in the Z-X plane. Solid line curve – horizontally oriented H_y at a scan distance of 300 m in the Z-X plane. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15. Perfectly conducting ground.

Figure 96 – Vertical radiation patterns of the H-fields emitted by a small horizontal electric dipole located close to the ground



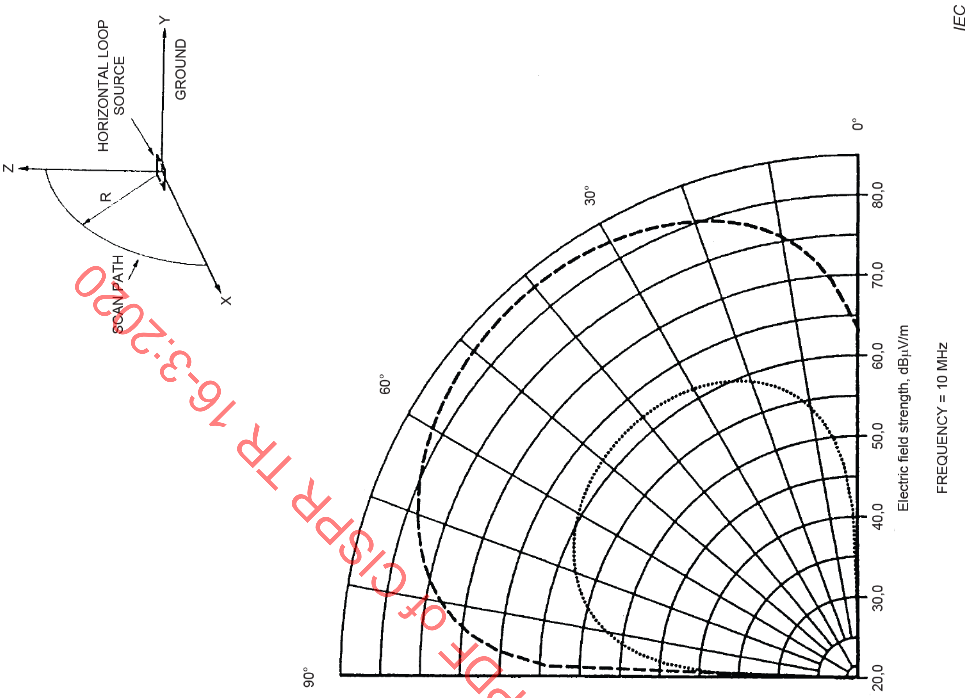
Dipole length 1 m. Dipole height above ground 1 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m. Dashed line curve – vertically oriented E_z at a scan distance of 30 m in the Z-X plane. Dotted line curve – horizontally oriented E_x at a scan distance of 30 m in the Z-X plane. Electrical constants of the ground $\sigma = 1$ mS/m, $\varepsilon_r = 15$.

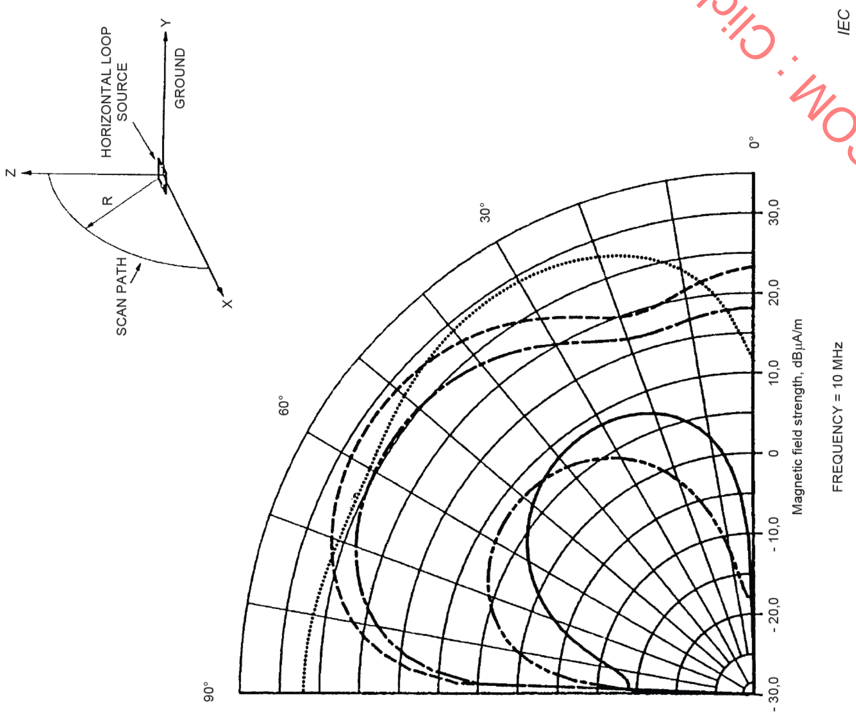
Figure 97 – Vertical radiation patterns of the E-fields emitted by a small horizontal electric dipole located close to the ground



Dipole length 1 m. Dipole height above ground 1 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m. Dashed line curve – vertically oriented E_z at a scan distance of 300 m in the Z-X plane. Dotted line curve – horizontally oriented E_x at a scan distance of 300 m in the Z-X plane. Dash-dot line curve – total vector/phasor sum of E_z and E_x at a scan distance of 300 m in the Z-X plane, the vertically polarized E-field. Electrical constants of the ground $\sigma = 1$ mS/m, $\varepsilon_r = 15$.

Figure 98 – Vertical radiation patterns of the E-fields emitted by a small horizontal electric dipole located close to the ground


HORIZONTAL LOOP SOURCE
GROUND
Y
Z
R
SCAN PATH
X
0°
30°
60°
90°
20,0
30,0
40,0
50,0
60,0
70,0
80,0
Electric field strength, dBμV/m
FREQUENCY = 10 MHz
IEC

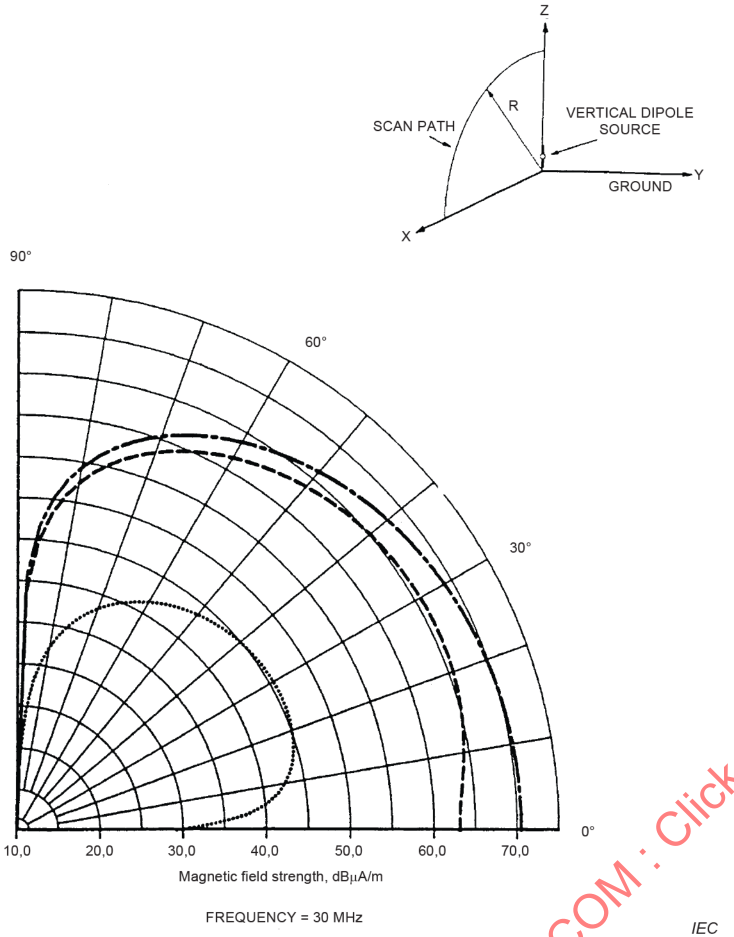

HORIZONTAL LOOP SOURCE
GROUND
Y
Z
R
SCAN PATH
X
0°
30°
60°
90°
- 30,0
- 20,0
- 10,0
0
10,0
20,0
30,0
Magnetic field strength, dBμA/m
FREQUENCY = 10 MHz
IEC

Square loop 0,6 m × 0,6 m. Loop base height above ground 0,07 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m^2. Dashed line curve – horizontally oriented H_y at a scan distance of 30 m in the Z-X plane. Dotted line curve – horizontally oriented H_y at a scan distance of 30 m in the Y-Z plane. Solid line curve – vertically oriented H_z at a scan distance of 30 m in the Y-Z plane. Dash-double-dot curve – horizontally oriented H_y at a scan distance of 300 m in the Z-X plane. Dash-dot line curve – horizontally oriented H_y at a scan distance of 30 m in the Z-X plane. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15. Perfectly conducting ground.

Figure 99 – Vertical radiation patterns of the *H*-field emitted by a small horizontal magnetic dipole (vertical loop) located close to the ground

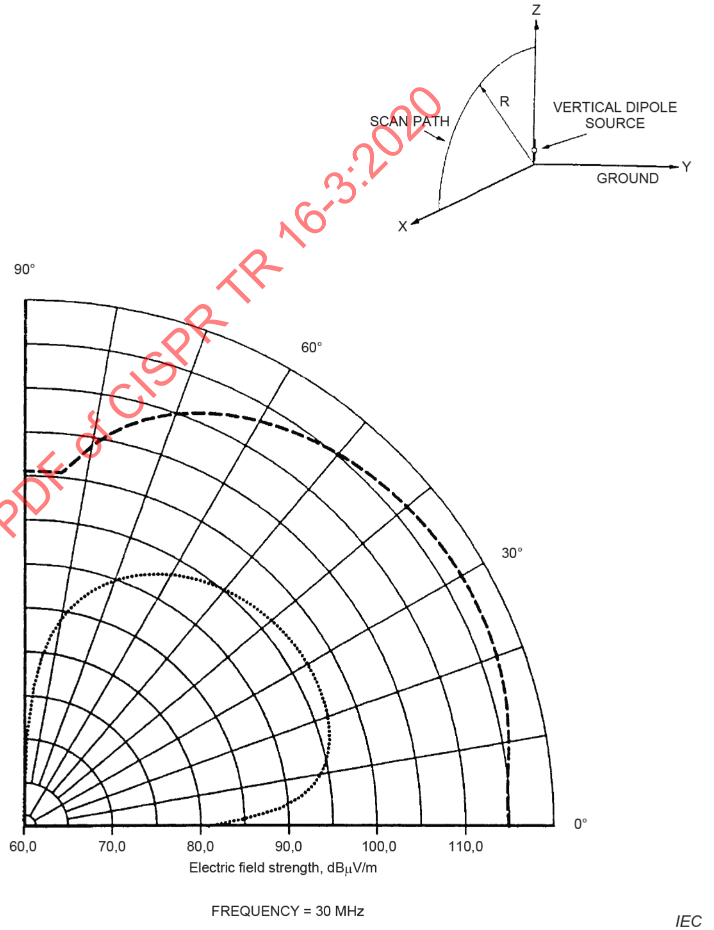
Square loop 0,6 m × 0,6 m. Loop base height above ground 0,07 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m^2. Dashed line curve – total vector/phasor sum of E_z and E_x at a scan distance of 30 m in the Z-X plane, the vertically polarized E-field. Dotted line curve – total vector/phasor sum of E_z and E_x at a scan distance of 300 m in the Z-X plane, the vertically polarized E-field. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

Figure 100 – Vertical radiation patterns of the vertically polarized *E*-fields emitted by a small horizontal magnetic dipole (vertical loop) located close to the ground



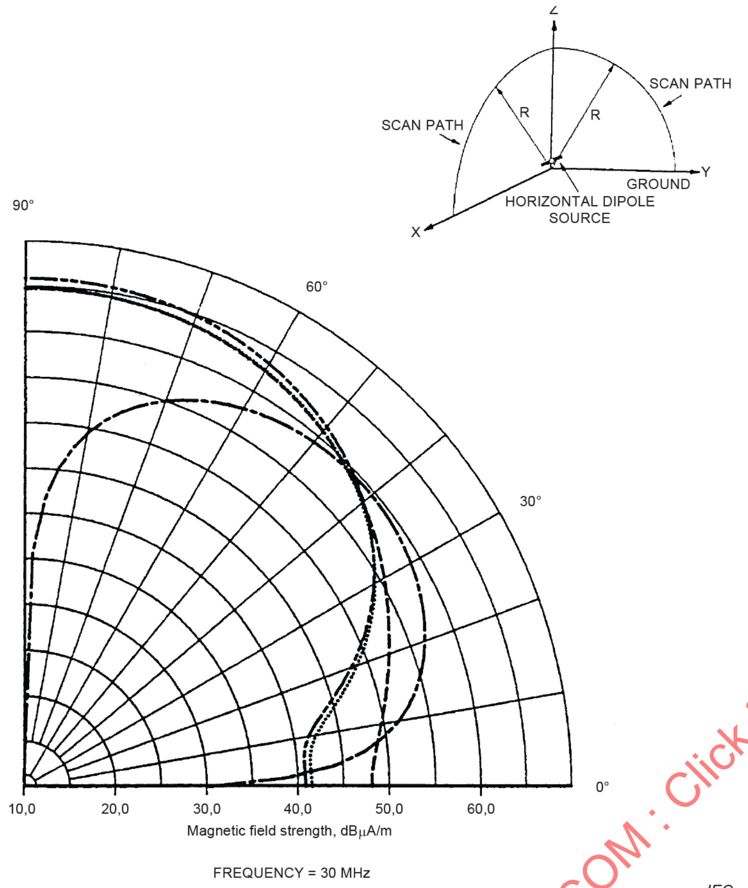
Square loop 0,2 m × 0,2 m. Loop height above ground 1 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m^2. Dashed line curve – horizontally oriented H_x at a scan distance of 30 m. Dotted line curve – vertically oriented H_z at a scan distance of 30 m. Dash-double-dot curve – horizontally oriented H_x at a scan distance of 300 m. Dash-dot line curve – horizontally oriented H_x at a scan distance of 30 m. Solid line curve – vertically oriented H_z at a scan distance of 300 m. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15. Perfectly conducting ground.

Figure 101 – Vertical radiation patterns of the *H*-field emitted by a small vertical magnetic dipole (horizontal loop) located close to the ground



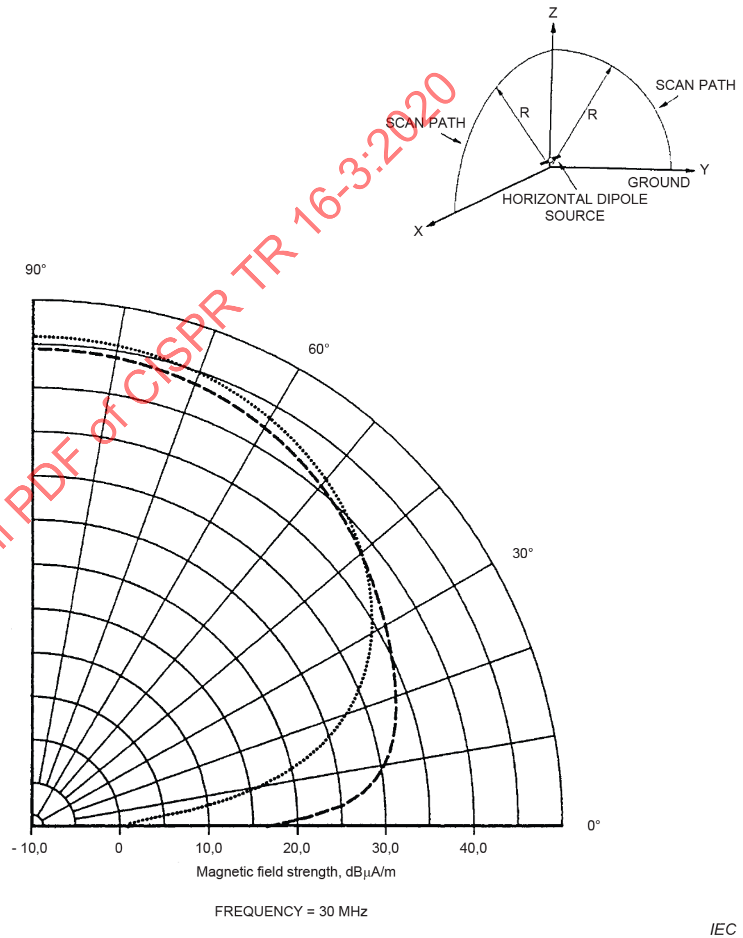
Square loop 0,2 m × 0,2 m. Loop height above ground 1 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m^2. Dashed line curve – horizontally oriented E_y at a scan distance of 30 m. Dotted line curve – horizontally oriented E_y at a scan distance of 300 m. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

Figure 102 – Vertical radiation patterns of the *E*-fields emitted by a small vertical magnetic dipole (horizontal loop) located close to the ground



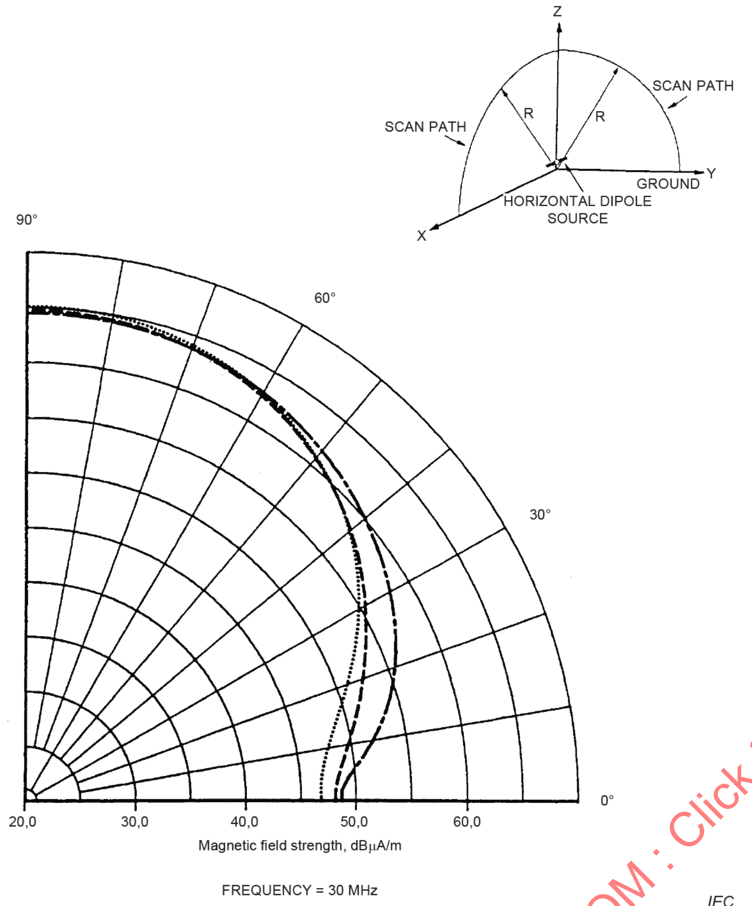
Dipole length 1 m. Dipole base at a height above ground of 0,15 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m. Dashed line curve – H_y at a scan distance of 30 m. Dotted line curve – H_y at a scan distance of 300 m. Dash-dot line curve – H_y at a scan distance of 30 m. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15. Perfectly conducting ground.

Figure 103 – Vertical radiation patterns of the horizontally oriented *H*-fields emitted by a small vertical electric dipole located close to the ground



Dipole length 1 m. Dipole base at a height above ground of 0,15 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m. Dashed line curve – total vector/phasor sum of E_z and E_x at a scan distance of 30 m in the Z-X plane, the vertically polarized E-field. Dotted line curve – total vector/phasor sum of E_z and E_x at a scan distance of 300 m in the Z-X plane, the vertically polarized E-field. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

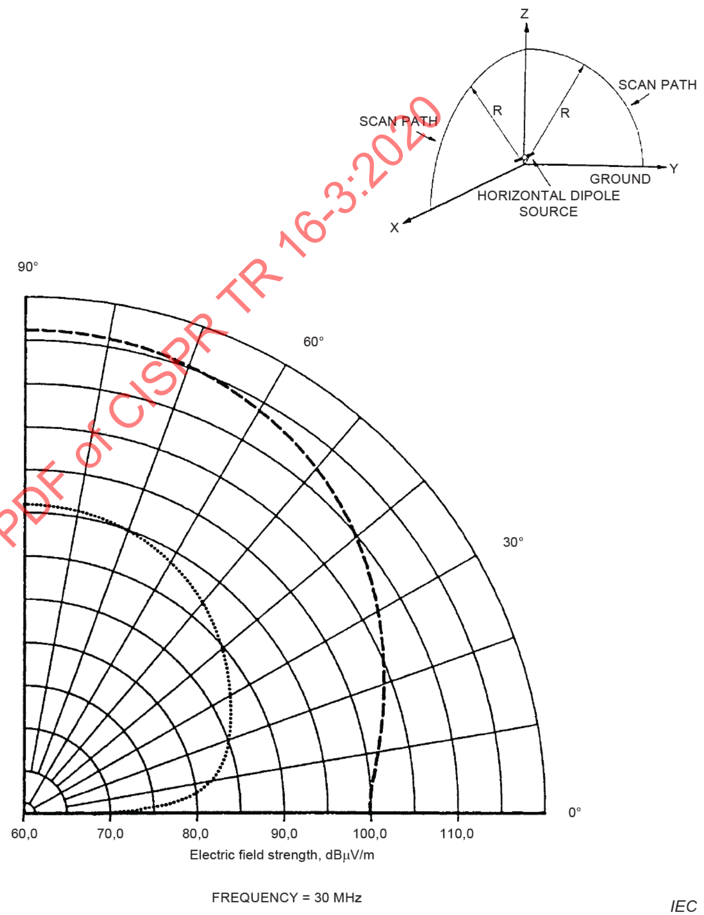
Figure 104 – Vertical radiation patterns of the vertically polarized *E*-fields emitted by a small vertical electric dipole located close to the ground



IEC

Dipole length 1 m. Dipole height above ground 1 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m. Dashed line curve – horizontally oriented H_y at a scan distance of 30 m in the Z-X plane. Dotted line curve – horizontally oriented H_y at a scan distance of 30 m in the Y-Z plane. Dash-dot line curve – vertically oriented H_z at a scan distance of 30 m in the Y-Z plane. Dash-double-dot curve – horizontally oriented H_y at a scan distance of 30 m in the Z-X plane. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15. Perfectly conducting ground.

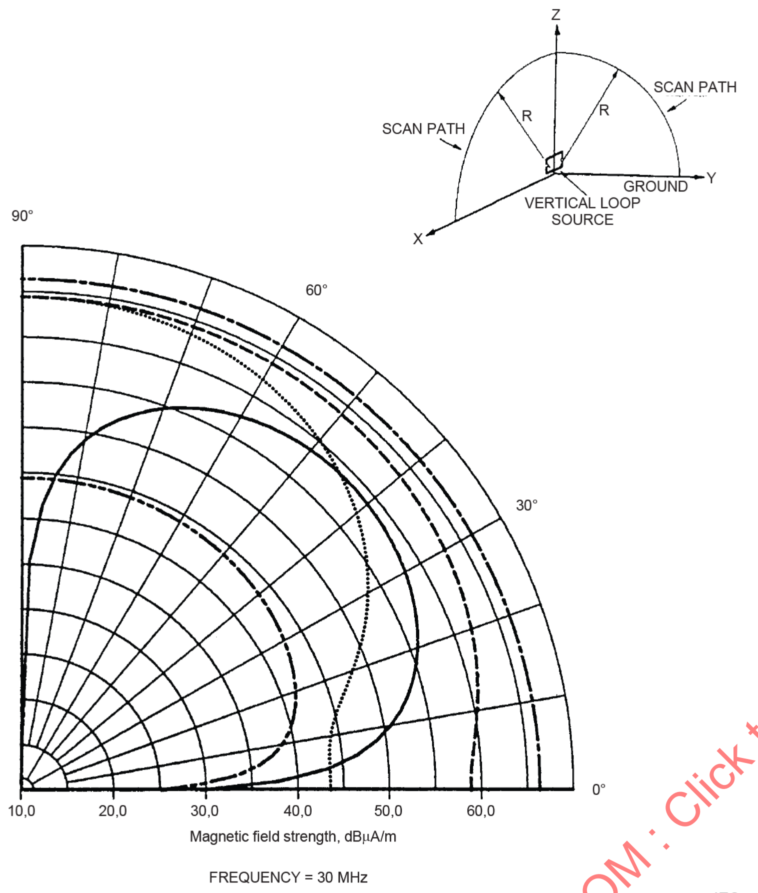
Figure 105 – Vertical radiation patterns of the *H*-fields emitted by a small horizontal electric dipole located close to the ground



IEC

Dipole length 1 m. Dipole height above ground 1 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m. Dashed line curve – H_y at a scan distance of 300 m in the Z-X plane. Dotted line curve – H_y at a scan distance of 300 m in the Z-X plane. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15. Perfectly conducting ground.

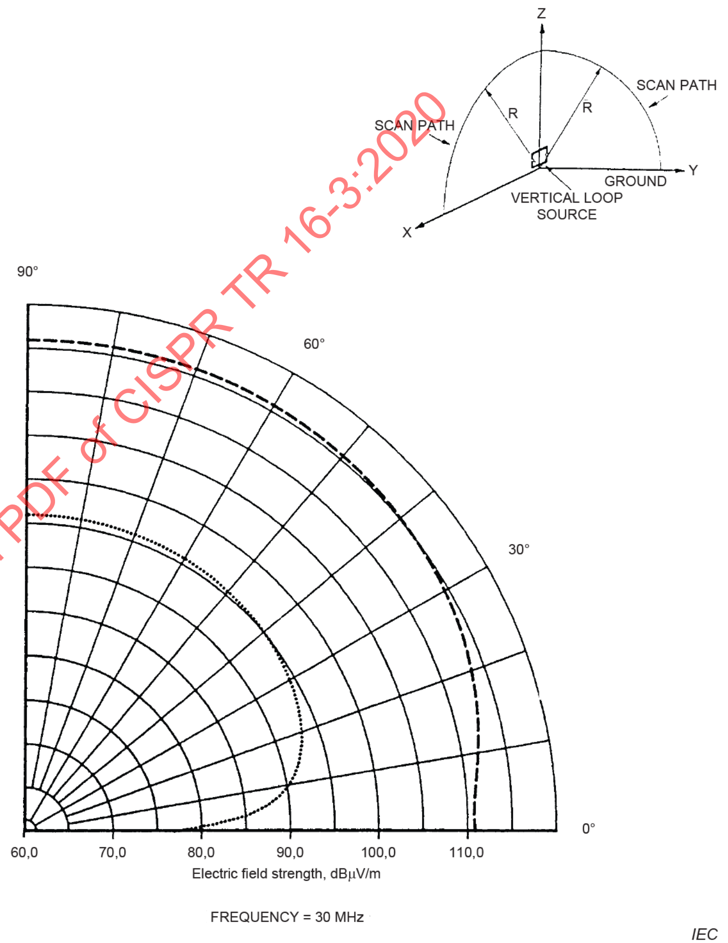
Figure 106 – Vertical radiation patterns of the horizontally oriented *H*-fields emitted by a small horizontal electric dipole located close to the ground



IEC

Dipole length 1 m. Dipole height above ground 1 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m. H_y at a scan distance of 30 m in the Z-X plane. Dash-dot line curve – ground constants are σ = 0,1 mS/m, ε_r = 3. Dashed line curve – ground constants are σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15. Dotted line curve – ground constants are σ = 10 mS/m, ε_r = 30.

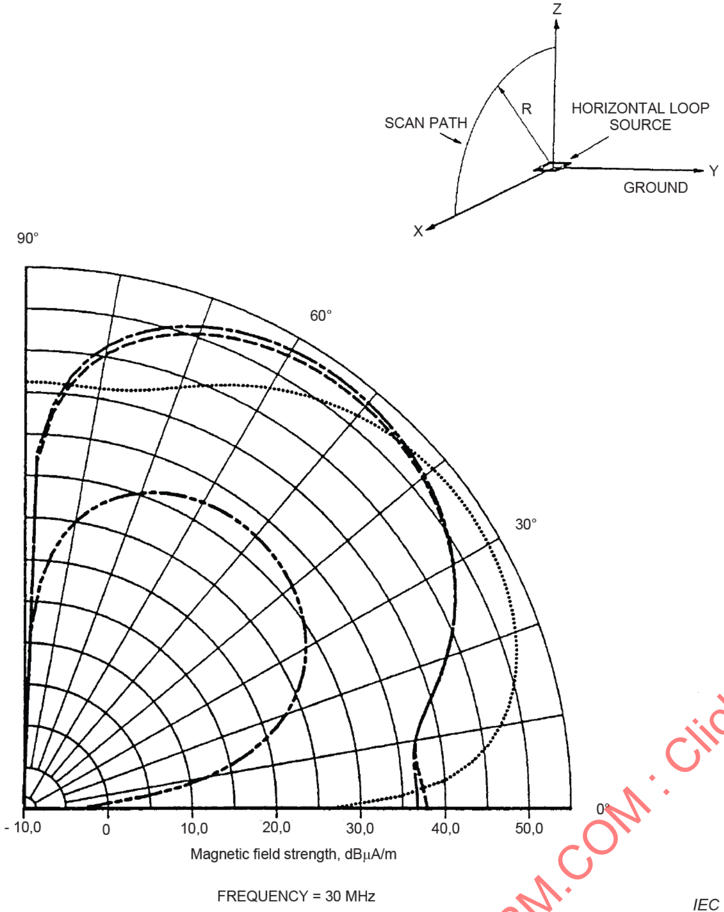
Figure 107 – Influence of a wide range of values of the electrical constants of the ground on the vertical radiation patterns of the horizontally oriented *H*-fields emitted by a small horizontal electric dipole located close to the ground



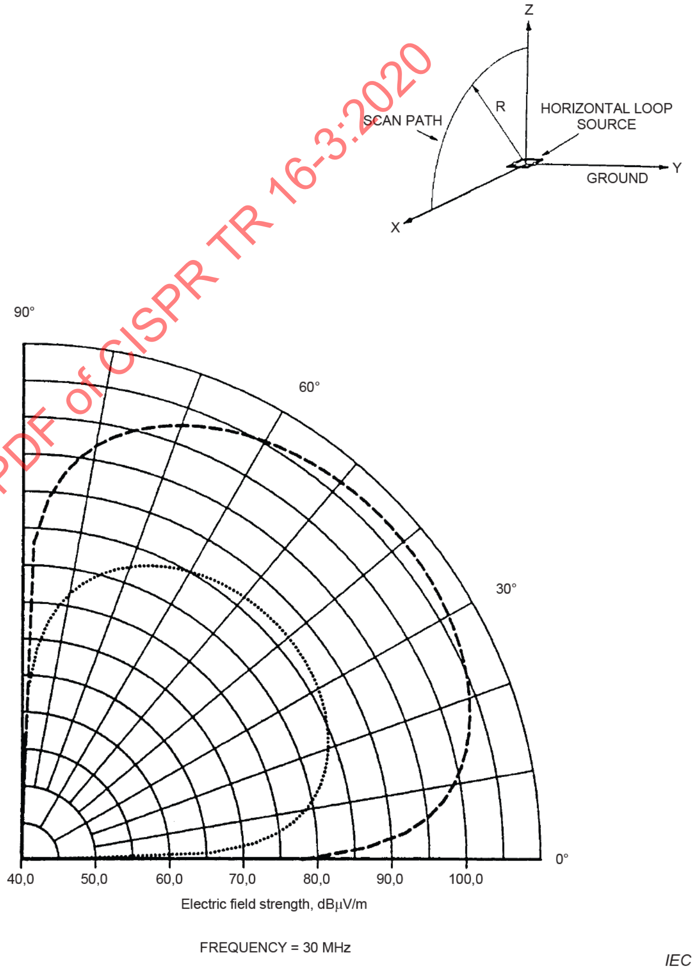
IEC

Dipole length 1 m. Dipole height above ground 1 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m. Dashed line curve – total vector/phasor sum of E_z and E_x at a scan distance of 30 m in the Z-X plane, the vertically polarized E-field. Dotted line curve – total vector/phasor sum of E_z and E_x at a scan distance of 300 m in the Z-X plane, the vertically polarized E-field. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

Figure 108 – Vertical radiation patterns of the vertically polarized *E*-fields emitted by a small horizontal electric dipole located close to the ground


Z
SCAN PATH
R
HORIZONTAL LOOP SOURCE
GROUND
Y
X
90°
60°
30°
0°
- 10,0
0
10,0
20,0
30,0
40,0
50,0
Magnetic field strength, dBµA/m
FREQUENCY = 30 MHz

IEC


Z
SCAN PATH
R
HORIZONTAL LOOP SOURCE
GROUND
Y
X
90°
60°
30°
0°
40,0
50,0
60,0
70,0
80,0
90,0
100,0
Electric field strength, dBµV/m
FREQUENCY = 30 MHz

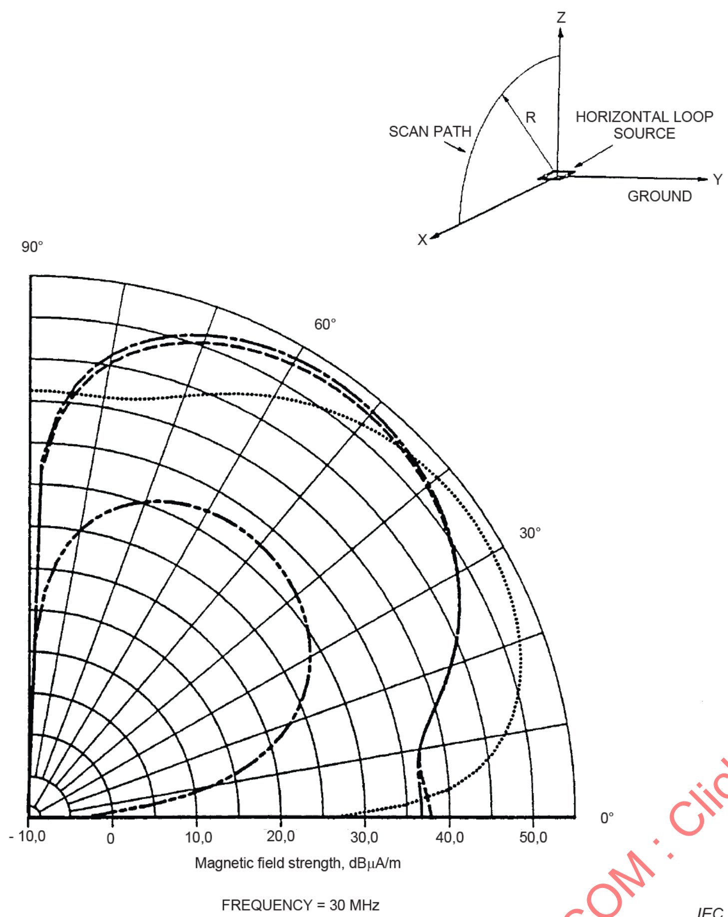
IEC

Square loop 0,1 m × 0,1 m. Loop base height above ground 0,07 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m^2. Dashed line curve – horizontally oriented H_y at a scan distance of 30 m in the Z-X plane. Dotted line curve – horizontally oriented H_y at a scan distance of 30 m in the Y-Z plane. Solid line curve – vertically oriented H_z at a scan distance of 30 m in the Y-Z plane. Dash-double-dot curve – horizontally oriented H_y at a scan distance of 300 m in the Z-X plane. Dash-dot line curve – horizontally oriented H_y at a scan distance of 30 m in the Z-X plane Electrical constants of the ground $\sigma = 1$ mS/m, $\varepsilon_r = 15$. Perfectly conducting ground.

Figure 109 – Vertical radiation patterns of the *H*-fields emitted by a small horizontal magnetic dipole (vertical loop) located close to the ground

Square loop 0,1 m × 0,1 m. Loop base height above ground 0,07 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m^2. Dashed line curve – total vector/phasor sum of E_z and E_x at a scan distance of 30 m in the Z-X plane, the vertically polarized E-field. Dotted line curve – total vector/phasor sum of E_z and E_x at a scan distance of 300 m in the Z-X plane, the vertically polarized E-field. Electrical constants of the ground $\sigma = 1$ mS/m, $\varepsilon_r = 15$.

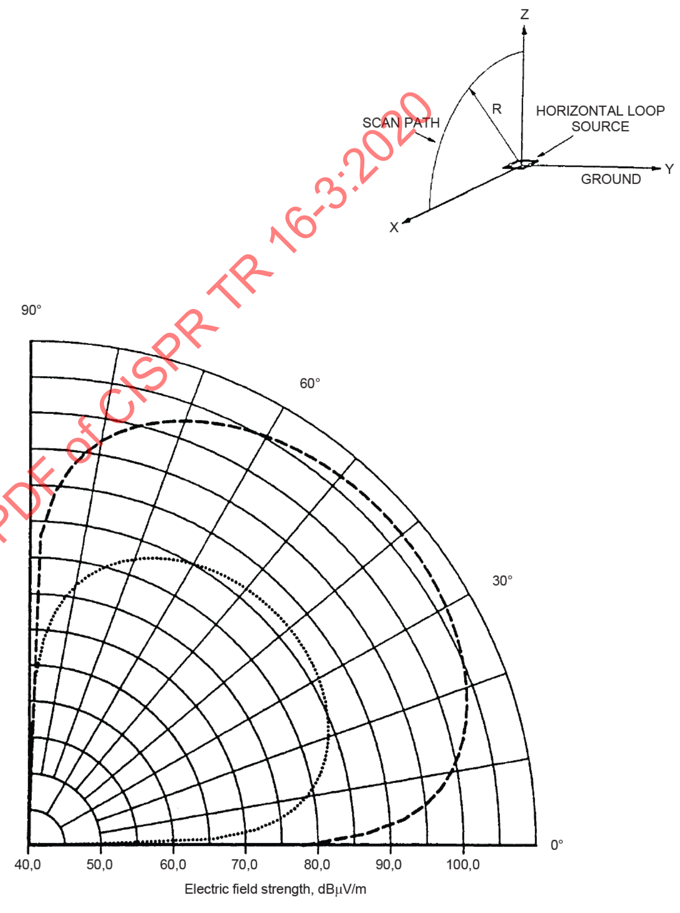
Figure 110 – Vertical radiation patterns of the vertically polarized *E*-fields emitted by a small horizontal magnetic dipole (vertical loop) located close to the ground



IEC

Square loop 0,1 m × 0,1 m. Loop height above ground 1 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m^2. Dashed line curve – horizontally oriented H_x at a scan distance of 30 m. Dotted line curve – vertically oriented H_z at a scan distance of 30 m. Dash-double-dot curve – horizontally oriented H_x at a scan distance of 300 m. Dash-dot line curve – horizontally oriented H_x at a scan distance of 30 m. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15. Perfectly conducting ground.

Figure 111 – Vertical radiation patterns of the *H*-fields emitted by a small vertical magnetic dipole (horizontal loop) located close to the ground



IEC

Square loop 0,1 m by 0,1 m. Loop height above ground 1 m. Dipole moment 1 A·m^2. Dashed line curve – horizontally oriented E_y at a scan distance of 30 m. Dotted line curve – horizontally oriented E_y at a scan distance of 300 m. Electrical constants of the ground σ = 1 mS/m, ε_r = 15.

Figure 112 – Vertical radiation patterns of the *E*-fields emitted by a small vertical magnetic dipole (horizontal loop) located close to the ground

4.7 Correlation between amplitude probability distribution (APD) characteristics of disturbance and performance of digital communication systems

4.7.1 General

The relationship between the degradation in quality of digital communication systems and APD of disturbance is shown in the following experimental results. Actual microwave ovens (MWO), such as the transformer and the inverter types, and a noise simulator, were used as a noise source in the following experiment. Bit Error Rate without error correction was basically used as a parameter of communication system performance (e.g. W-CDMA and PHS). Throughput is used if error correction could not be removed (e.g. W-LAN, Bluetooth and PHS).

Quantitative correlation between noise parameters and system performance is shown in 4.7.6 and 4.7.7 by using measured and simulated results.

These results show that APD measurement of disturbance is suitable for evaluating its interference potential on digital communication systems. Therefore APD measurement may be applicable to the compliance test of some products or product families, such as microwave ovens.

4.7.2 Influence on a wireless LAN system

The set-up for measuring communication quality degradation is shown in Figure 113, and measurement conditions are shown in Table 23. Throughput was chosen as a measure for communication quality evaluation. It was calculated from the time taken to transmit and time to receive data of a fixed size.

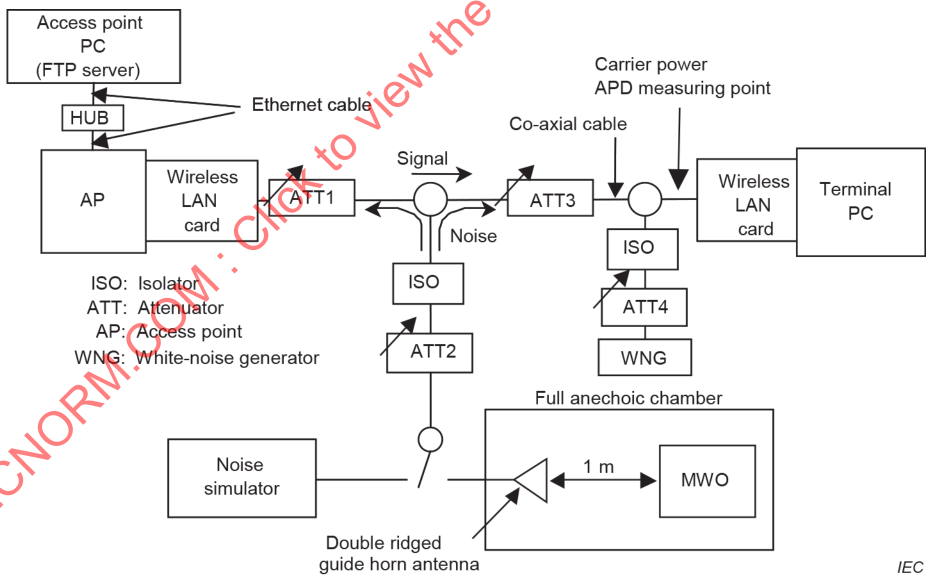


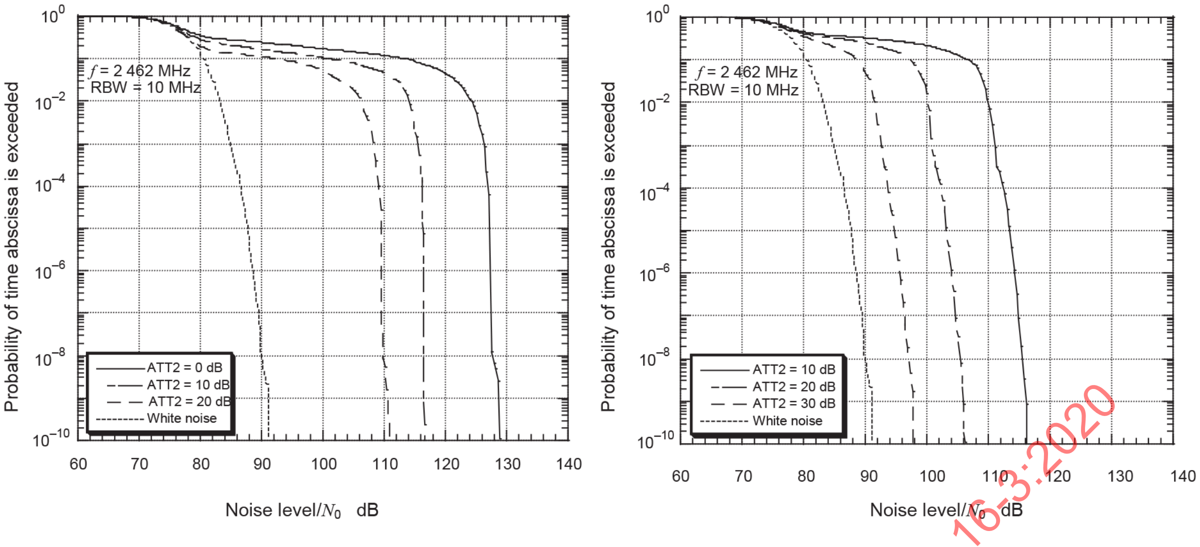
Figure 113 – Set-up for measuring communication quality degradation of a wireless LAN

Table 23 – Conditions for measuring communication quality degradation

Wireless LAN	Frequency (channel number)	2 462 MHz (channel 11)
	Transmission data	20 MB
	Protocol	FTP (GET command from terminal PC)
	Transmission mode	Packet transmission
Others	Noise power density (dBm/Hz)	–154 dBm/Hz (set by ATT4)

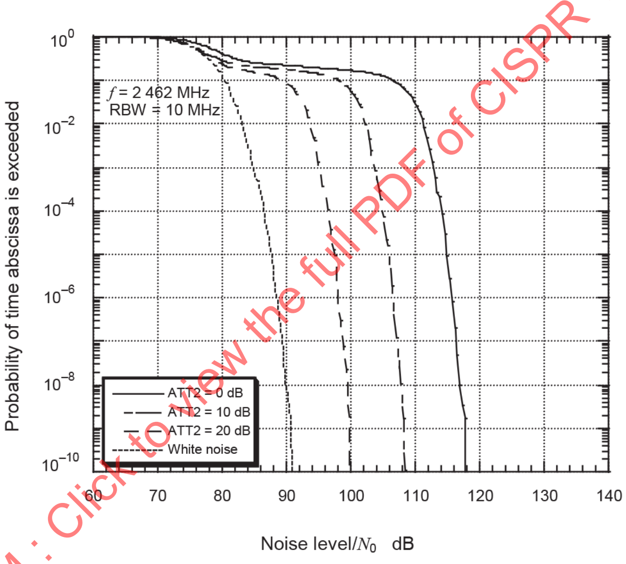
The APDs of disturbance are shown in Figure 114. The horizontal axis shows the level of radiated noise normalized by N_0, which has been approximated as the noise level from the white noise generator. The main frequency for measuring APD was 2 462 MHz. The average and root-mean-square (RMS) values of the noise level normalized by N_0 derived from APD of the MWO noise and noise simulator noise are shown in Table 24.

APD of the noise simulator at ATT2 = 0 dB was in good agreement with APD of the inverter type MWO at ATT2 = 10 dB.



a) Transformer type MWO

b) Inverter type MWO



c) Noise simulator (adjusted with inverter type MWO)

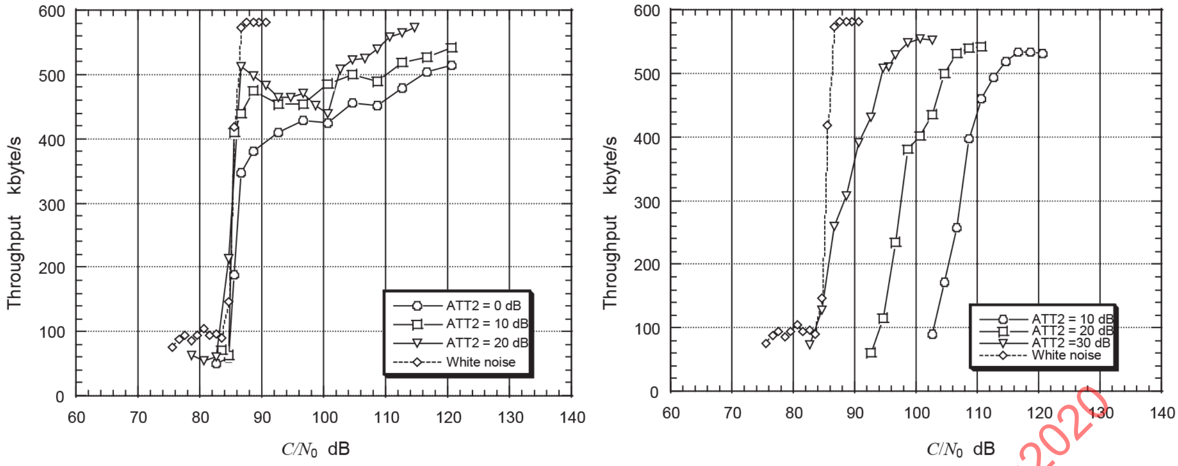
IEC

Figure 114 – APD characteristics of disturbance

Table 24 – Average and RMS values of noise level normalized by N_0

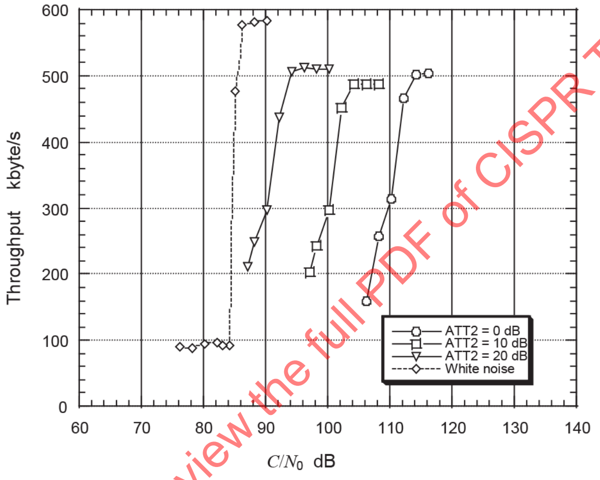
		ATT2				**White noise**
		0 dB	10 dB	20 dB	30 dB	
Transformer type MWO	Average (dB)	111,2	101,0	92,6		77,6
	RMS (dB)	117,1	107,0	98,8		78,7
Inverter type MWO	Average (dB)		100,6	91,4	83,4	77,6
	RMS (dB)		104,4	94,8	86,2	78,7
Noise simulator	Average (dB)	100,6	91,9	83,8		77,5
	RMS (dB)	105,1	96,2	87,6		78,6

The measured communication quality degradation for various amounts of attenuation of injected noise is shown in Figure 115. The horizontal axis shows C/N_0, where C is the sub-carrier power and N_0 is the noise power density.



a) Transformer type MWO

b) Inverter type MWO



c) Noise simulator (adjusted with inverter type MWO)

IEC

Figure 115 – Wireless LAN throughput influenced by noise

The throughput influenced by a transformer type MWO is 400 kbytes/s or more when C/N_0 is 90 dB or more, and decreases rapidly when C/N_0 is below 90 dB. This tendency is almost the same irrespective of the noise level. On the other hand, the throughput influenced by an inverter type MWO decreases almost in proportion to the noise level. The throughput influenced by a noise simulator has almost the same degradation characteristics as that for an inverter type MWO.

4.7.3 Influence on a Bluetooth system

The set-up for measuring communication quality degradation is shown in Figure 116, and measurement conditions are shown in Table 25.

Throughput was chosen as the measure for communication quality evaluation.

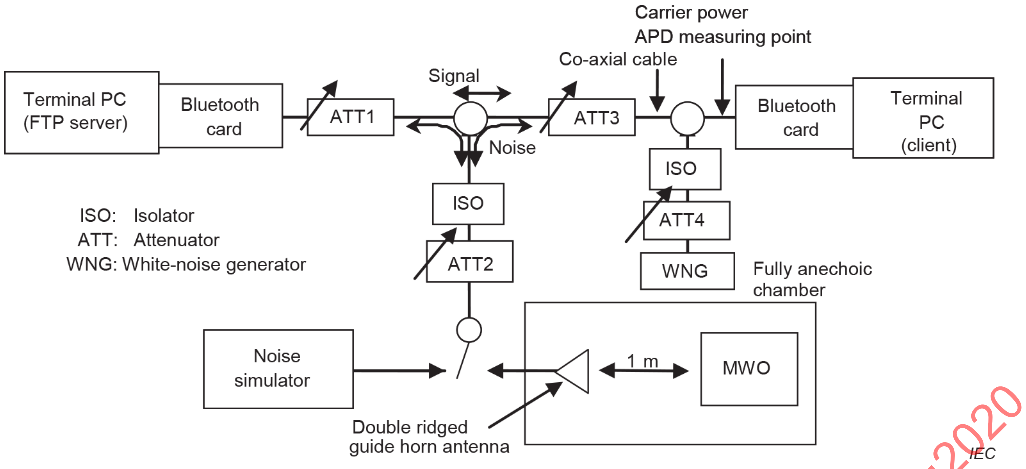
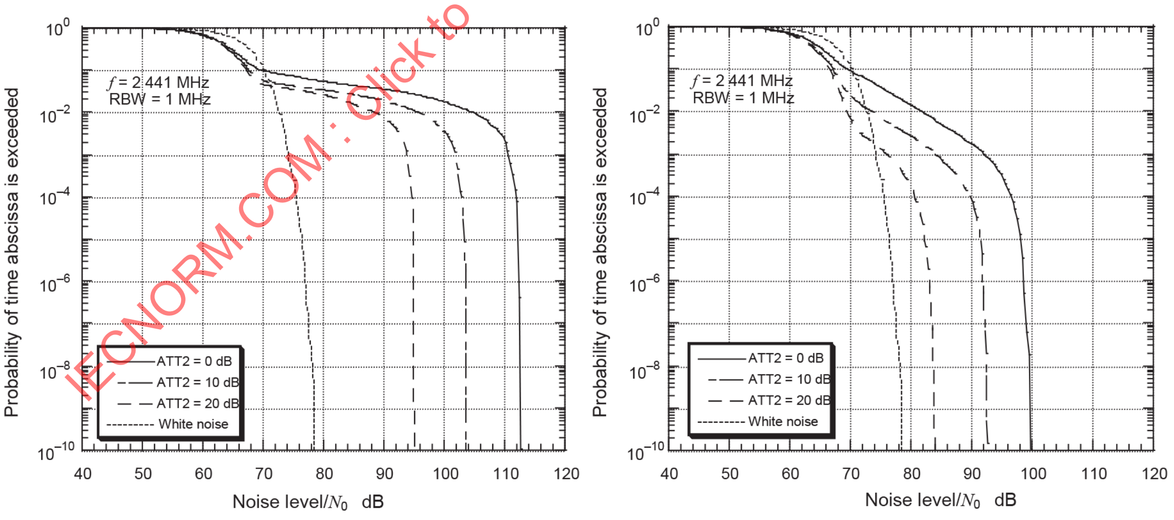


Figure 116 – Set-up for measuring the communication quality degradation of Bluetooth

Table 25 – Conditions for measuring communication quality degradation of Bluetooth

Bluetooth	Frequency	2 400 MHz to 2 483,5 MHz
	Transmission data	2,5 MB
	Protocol	FTP (GET command from terminal PC)
	Transmission mode	Packet exchange data transmission mode
Others	Noise power density (dBm/Hz)	-148 dBm/Hz (set by ATT4)

The APDs at a frequency of 2 441 MHz are shown in Figure 117, and the average and RMS values of noise level normalized by N_0 are shown in Table 26.



a) Transformer type MWO

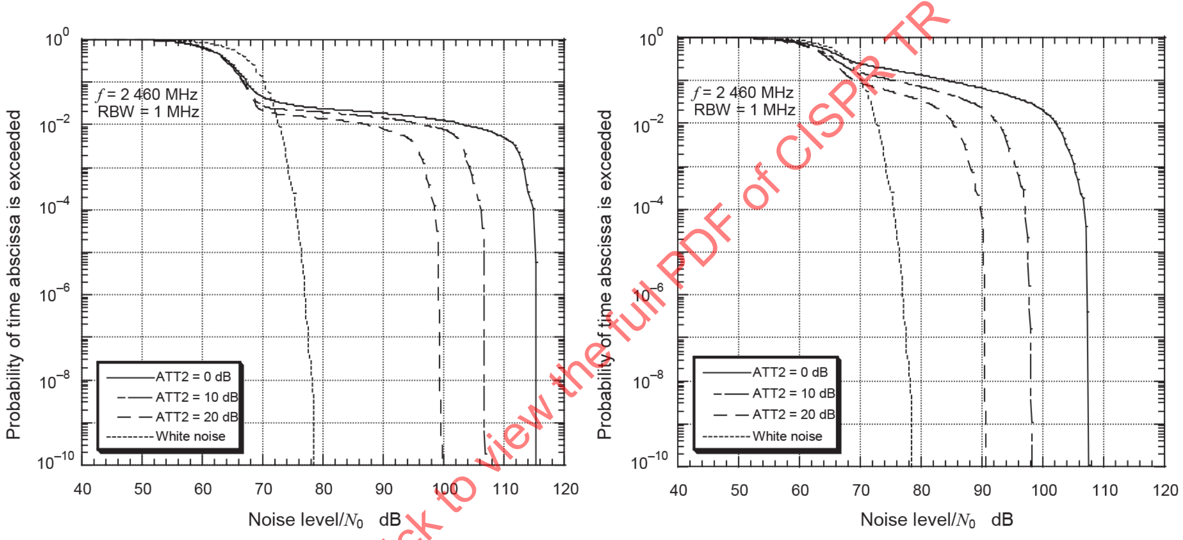
b) Inverter type MWO

Figure 117 – APD of disturbance of actual MWO (2 441MHz)

Table 26 – Average and RMS values of noise level normalized by N_0

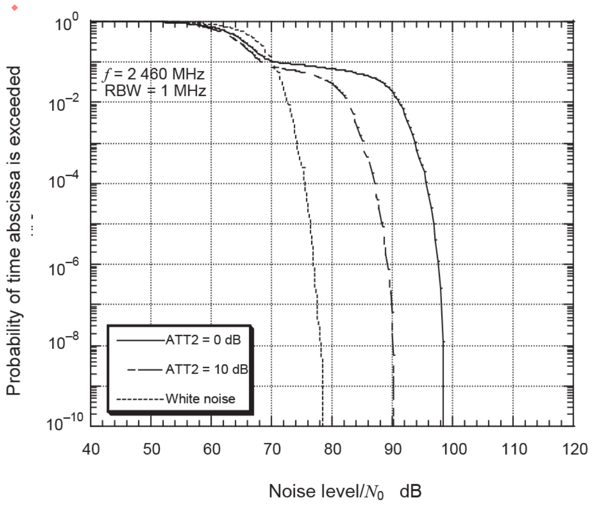
		ATT2				White noise
		0 dB	10 dB	20 dB	30 dB	
Transformer type MWO	Average (dB)	89,8	80,8	73,7		67,1
	RMS (dB)	99,2	90,2	82,5		68,3
Inverter type **MWO**	Average (dB)	70,7	65,4	63,5		67,1
	RMS (dB)	80,6	73,3	66,0		68,3

The APDs measured at 2 460 MHz, where the noise level of an MWO is at maximum, are shown in Figure 118, and the average and RMS values of noise normalized by N_0 are shown in Table 27. The noise level is about 10 dB larger than that at the frequency of 2 441 MHz. The APD of the noise simulator at ATT2 = 0 dB is in good agreement with that of the inverter type MWO at ATT2 = 10 dB.



a) Transformer type MWO

b) Inverter type MWO



c) Noise simulator (adjusted with inverter MWO)

IEC

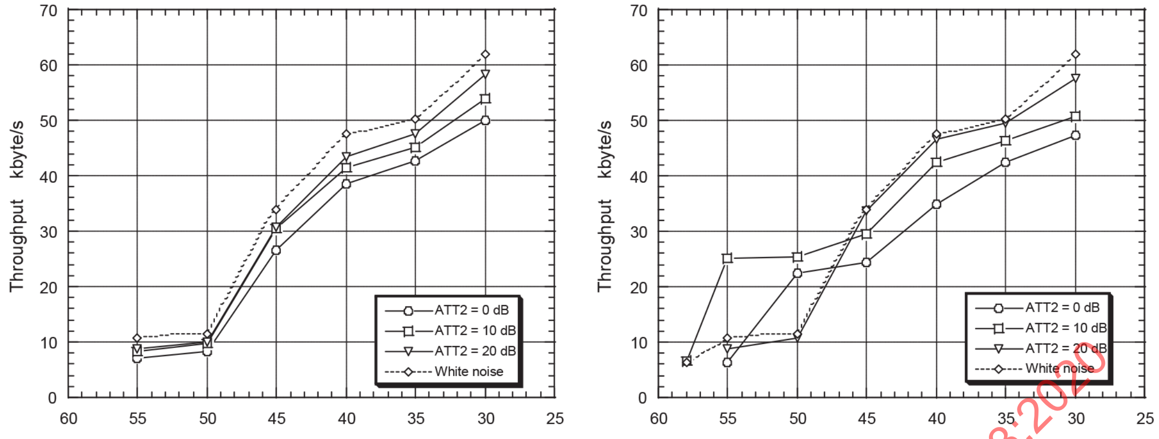
Figure 118 – APD characteristics of disturbance (2 460 MHz)

Table 27 – Average and RMS values of noise level normalized by N_0

		ATT2				**White noise**
		0 dB	10 dB	20 dB	30 dB	
Transformer type MWO	Average (dB)	87,8	78,4	71,4		67,1
	RMS (dB)	94,9	85,4	78,0		68,3
Inverter type MWO	Average (dB)	70,7	65,4	63,5		67,1
	RMS (dB)	80,6	73,3	66,0		68,3
Noise simulator	Average (dB)	77,6	69,8			67,1
	RMS (dB)	84,1	75,5			68,3

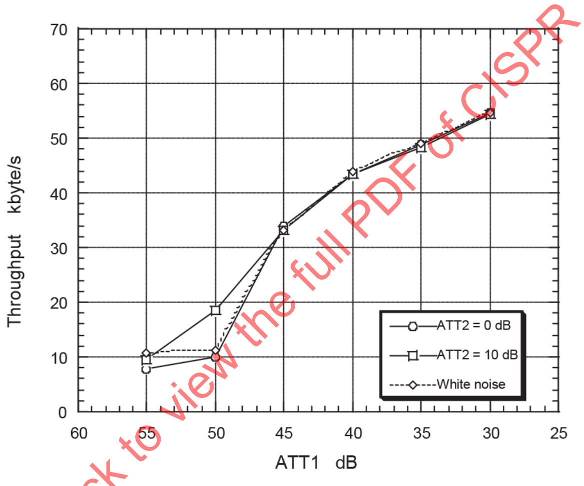
The measured communication quality degradation for various amounts of attenuation of injected noise is shown in Figure 119.

There is only a minor difference in degradation caused by the level of noise between a transformer and an inverter type MWO. This is because Bluetooth performs frequency hopping, and is hard to be influenced by noise continuously. Furthermore, there is almost no difference in communication quality degradation for a noise simulator.



a) Transformer type MWO

b) Inverter type MWO



c) Noise simulator (adjusted with inverter type MWO)

IEC

Figure 119 – Throughput of Bluetooth influenced by noise

According to the specifications, Bluetooth controls the transmission power automatically depending on the communication situation. The sub-carrier power at the reception point cannot be obtained uniquely since transmission power may change when ATT1 is changed. The horizontal axis in this figure shows the attenuation of signal power.

4.7.4 Influence on a W-CDMA system

The set-up for measuring communication quality degradation is shown in Figure 120, and measurement conditions are shown in Table 28.

Bit error rate (BER) was chosen as the measure for communication quality evaluation.

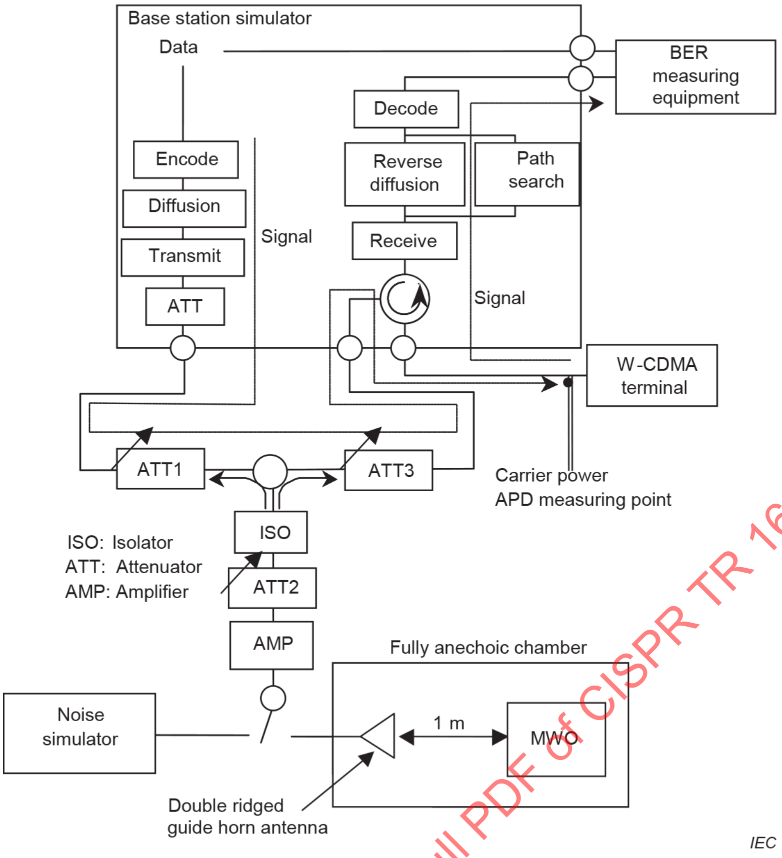
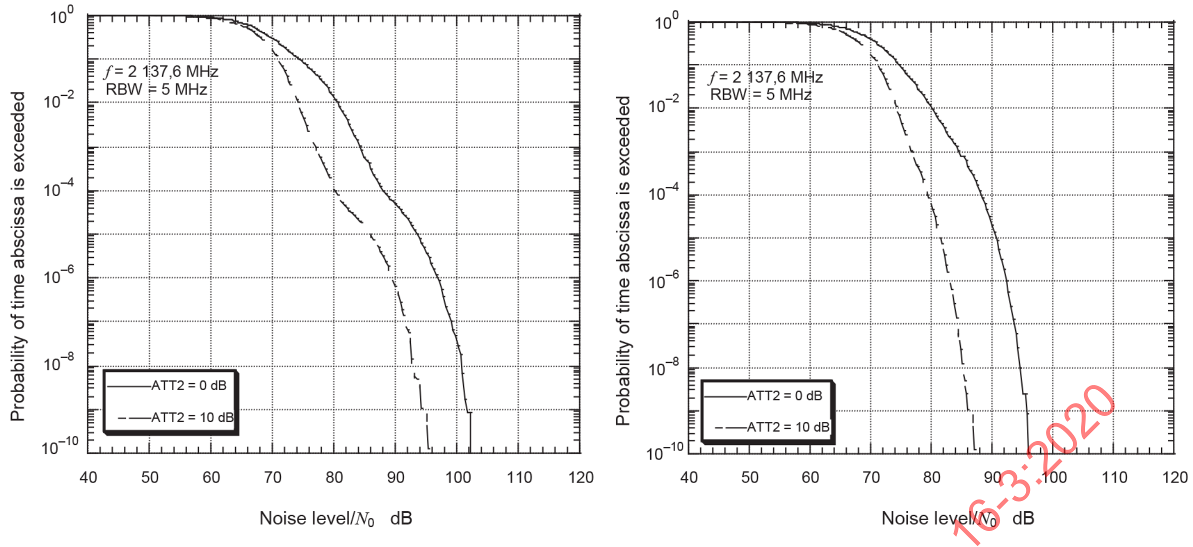


Figure 120 – Set-up for measuring the BER of W-CDMA

Table 28 – Conditions for measuring communication quality degradation of W-CDMA

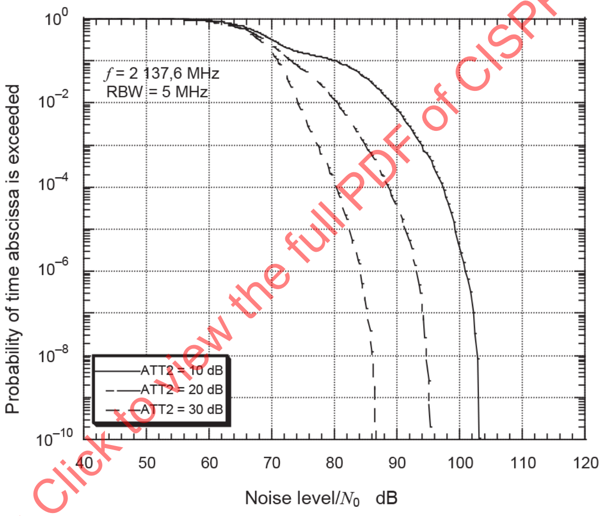
Baseband simulator	Frequency	2 137,6 MHz (downlink)
	Chip rate	3,84 Mc/s
	Spread rate	Uplink: DPDCH 64 / downlink: DPCH 128
	Data rate	12,2 kb/s (acoustic)
	Transmission data	6 Mb
	Transmission mode	RMC communication test (UE turn) 3GPP TS34.121 [84]

The measured APDs of the noise are shown in Figure 121, and the average and RMS values of the noise level normalized by N_0 are shown in Table 29. The APD of the noise simulator at ATT2 = 0 dB is in good agreement with the APD of the inverter type MWO at ATT2 = 10 dB.



a) Transformer type MWO

b) Inverter type MWO



c) Noise simulator (adjusted with inverter MWO)

IEC

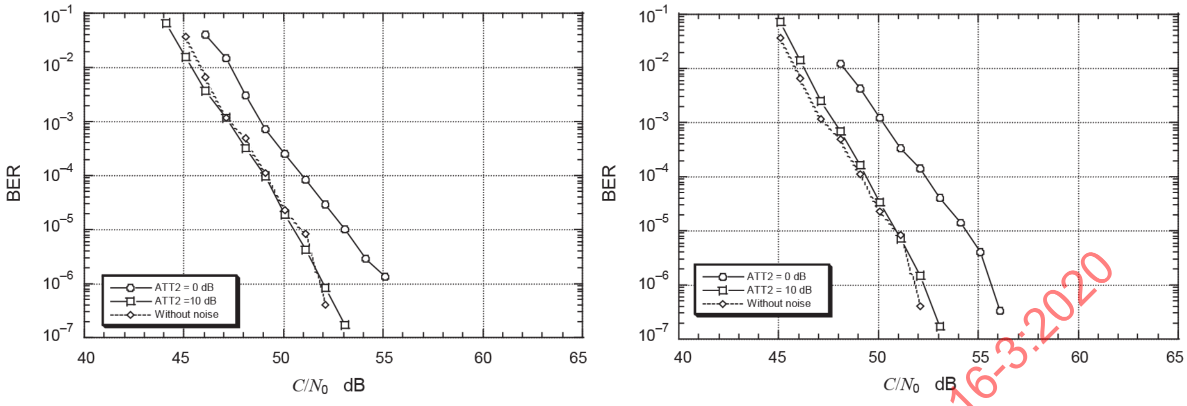
Figure 121 – APD characteristics of disturbance

Table 29 – Average and RMS values of noise level normalized by N_0

		ATT2				Receiver noise
		0 dB	10 dB	20 dB	30 dB	
Transformer type MWO	Average (dB)	71,1	67,7			67,2
	RMS (dB)	75,1	69,4			68,6
Inverter type MWO	Average (dB)	71,6	68,0			67,2
	RMS (dB)	74,7	69,4			68,6
Noise simulator	Average (dB)		77,1	70,4	67,7	67,2
	RMS (dB)		83,3	74,7	69,3	68,6

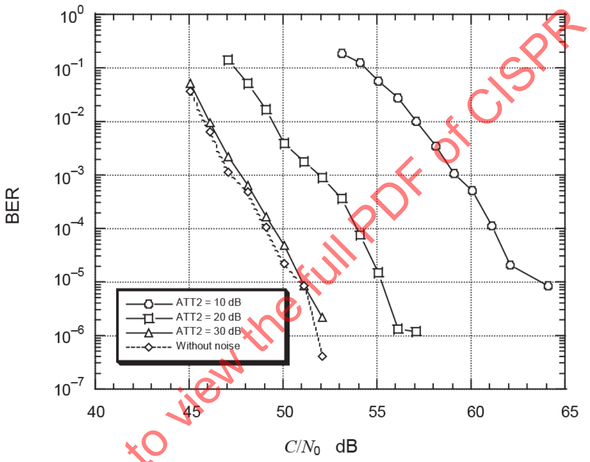
The measured communication quality degradation for various amounts of attenuation of injected noise is shown in Figure 122.

For both types of MWO, the BER was degraded by several dB after a 10 dB change in noise level. Moreover, BER characteristics influenced by the noise simulator are in good agreement in these measurement results.



a) Transformer type MWO

b) Inverter type MWO



c) Noise simulator (adjusted with inverter MWO)

IEC

Figure 122 – BER of W-CDMA caused by radiation noise

4.7.5 Influence on Personal Handy Phone System (PHS)

The set-ups for measuring communication quality degradation are shown in Figure 123 and Figure 124, and conditions for measuring throughput and BER are shown in Table 30 and Table 31.

Throughput and BER were chosen as measures for evaluating the communication quality of PHS.

The measured APDs are shown in Figure 125, and the average and RMS values of noise normalized by N_0 are shown in Table 32.

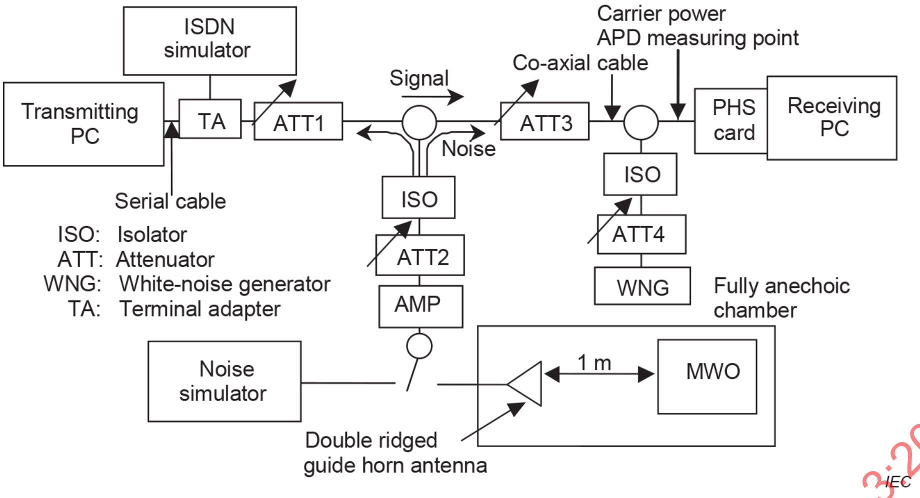


Figure 123 – Set-up for measuring the PHS throughput

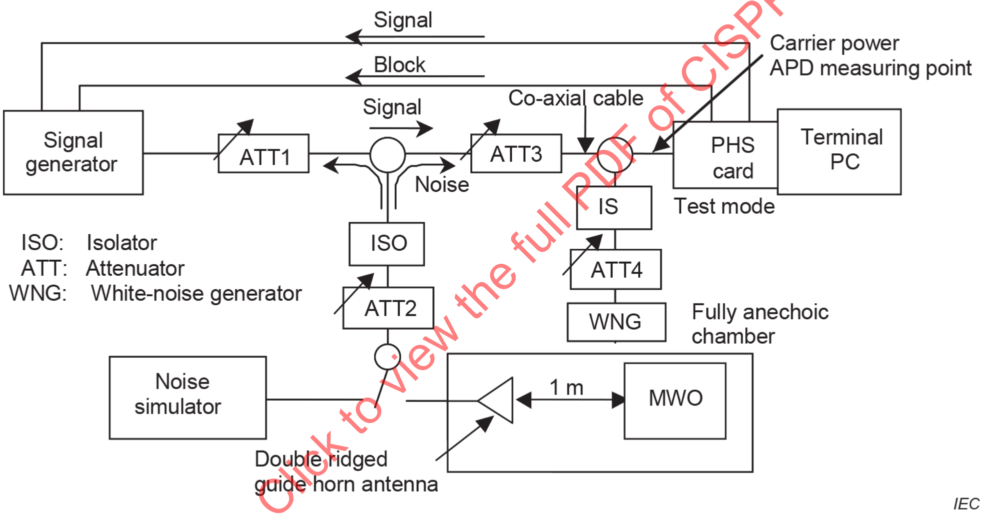


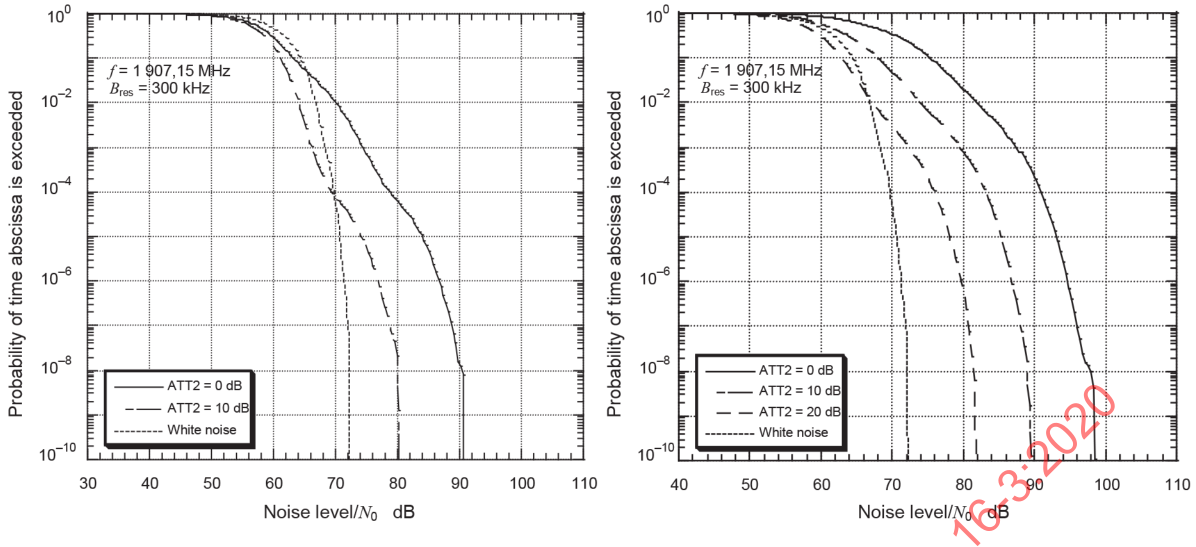
Figure 124 – Set-up for measuring the BER of PHS

Table 30 – Conditions for measuring the PHS throughput

PHS	Transmission data	About 376 kB data
	Transmission system	Non protocol
	Transmission mode	32 kb/s real time data transmission
Others	Noise power density N (dBm/Hz)	–160 dBm/Hz (set by ATT4)

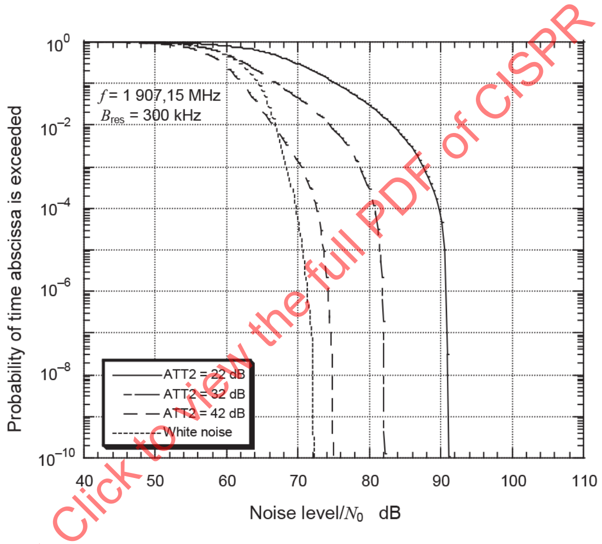
Table 31 – Conditions for measuring the BER of PHS

PHS	Frequency (channel number)	1 907,15 MHz (channel 41)
	Transmission data	5 Mb PN9
	Data rate	32 kb/s
Others	Noise power density (dBm/Hz)	–160 /Hz (set by ATT4)



a) Transformer type MWO

b) Inverter type MWO



c) Noise simulator (adjusted with inverter MWO)

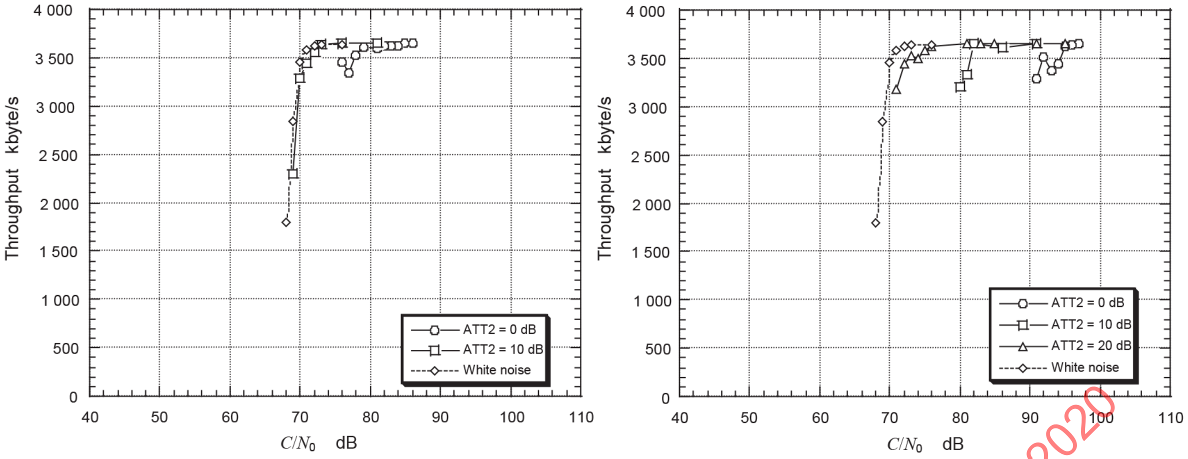
IEC

Figure 125 – APD characteristics of disturbance

Table 32 – Average and RMS values of noise level normalized by N_0

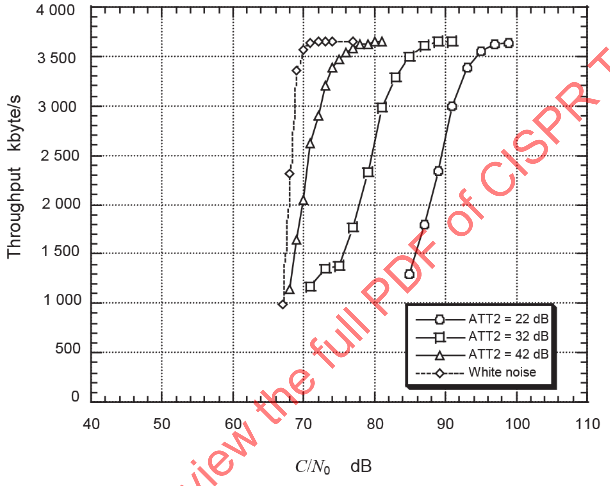
		ATT2				**White noise**
		0 dB	10 dB	20 dB	30 dB	
Transformer type MWO	Average (dB)	60,6	58,1			61,2
	RMS (dB)	64,9	59,4			62,4
Inverter type MWO	Average (dB)	72,6	64,9	59,9	58,0	61,2
	RMS (dB)	76,7	68,9	62,5	59,3	62,4
Noise simulator	Average (dB)	72,3	64,2	59,1	57,8	61,2
	RMS (dB)	77,0	68,2	61,1	59,0	62,4
NOTE The values of ATT2 are 22 dB, 32 dB, 42 dB and 52 dB, respectively for the noise simulator.						

The measured throughput for various amounts of attenuation of injected noise is shown in Figure 126.



a) Transformer type MWO

b) Inverter type MWO

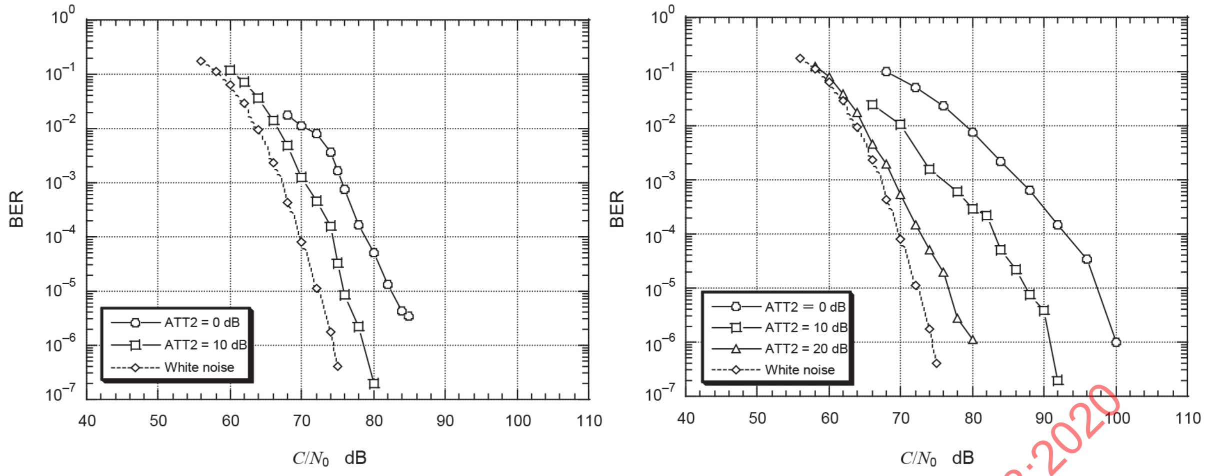


c) Noise simulator (adjusted with inverter MWO)

IEC

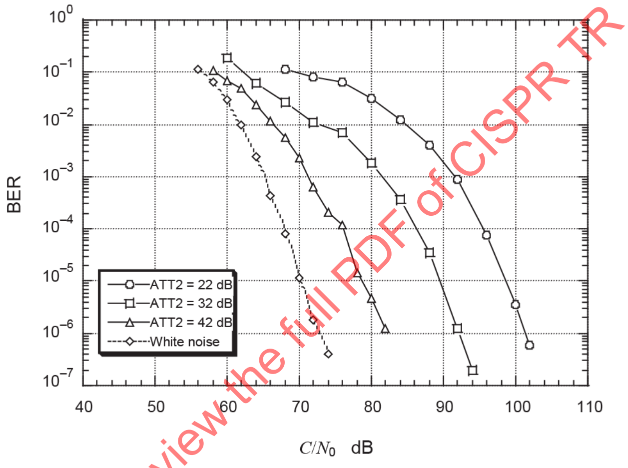
Figure 126 – PHS throughput caused by radiation

Similarly, the measured BER is shown in Figure 127. The BER characteristics caused by the noise simulator were in good agreement in the measurement results of the inverter-type MWO.



a) Transformer type MWO

b) Inverter type MWO



c) Noise simulator (adjusted with inverter MWO)

IEC

Figure 127 – BER of PHS caused by radiation noise

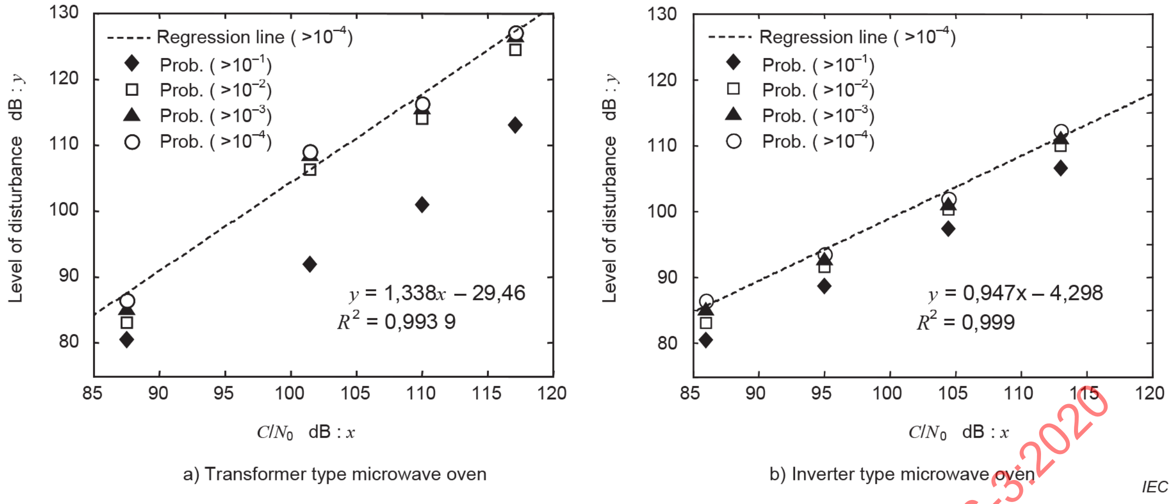
4.7.6 Quantitative correlation between noise parameters and system performance

4.7.6.1 General

Correlations between the noise parameter of the disturbance (levels of disturbance correspond to certain probability that is derived from APD) and degradation of system performance (throughput and/or bit error rate) are evaluated for the communication systems described in 4.7.2 to 4.7.5.

4.7.6.2 Wireless LAN (throughput)

From Figure 114 a) and Figure 114 b), the disturbance voltage for each probability, e.g. 10^{-1}, 10^{-2}, 10^{-3}, 10^{-4}, was read. C/N_0 values that are necessary to assure the throughput of 500 kByte/s under microwave oven disturbance were obtained from Figure 115 a) and Figure 115 b). The correlation between the disturbance voltages and the C/N_0 values is plotted in Figure 128 a) and Figure 128 b) for a transformer type oven and inverter type oven, respectively.



a) Transformer type microwave oven b) Inverter type microwave oven

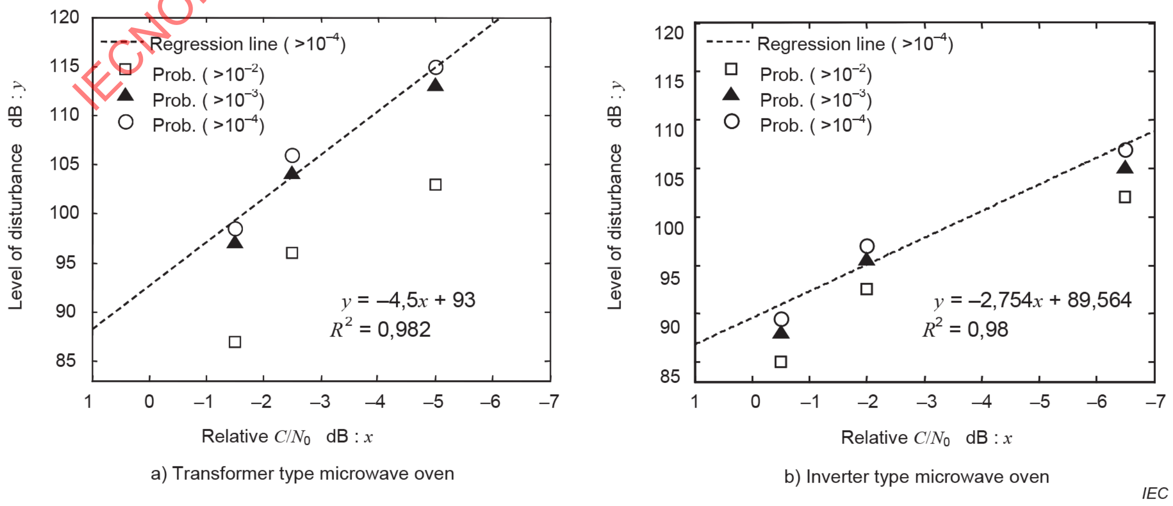
Figure 128 – Correlation of the disturbance voltages with the system performance (C/N_0)

In Figure 128, the linear regression line by using the values for 10−4 probability is also plotted with the equation and correlation coefficients R. It is found that 10^{-4} probability values are well correlated to the C/N_0 and thus these values are suitable for the noise parameters to estimate the degradation of the system performance.

4.7.6.3 Bluetooth (throughput)

From Figure 118 a) and Figure 118 b), the disturbance voltage for each probability was read. As shown in Figure 116, not only MWO disturbance but also white noise was injected to the communication link. Then, disturbance voltages are meaningful only when MWO disturbance exceeds the white noise. Therefore, probability of 10^{-1} value was ignored and probability of 10^{-2}, 10^{-3} and 10^{-4} values were used in the evaluation below.

Relative C/N_0 values that are necessary to assure the throughput of 40 kByte/s under microwave oven disturbance were obtained from Figure 119 a) and Figure 119 b) (relative C/N_0 = dB corresponds to ATT1 = 43 dB). The correlation between the disturbance voltages and the relative C/N_0 values are plotted in Figure 129 a) and Figure 129 b) for a transformer type oven and inverter type oven, respectively.



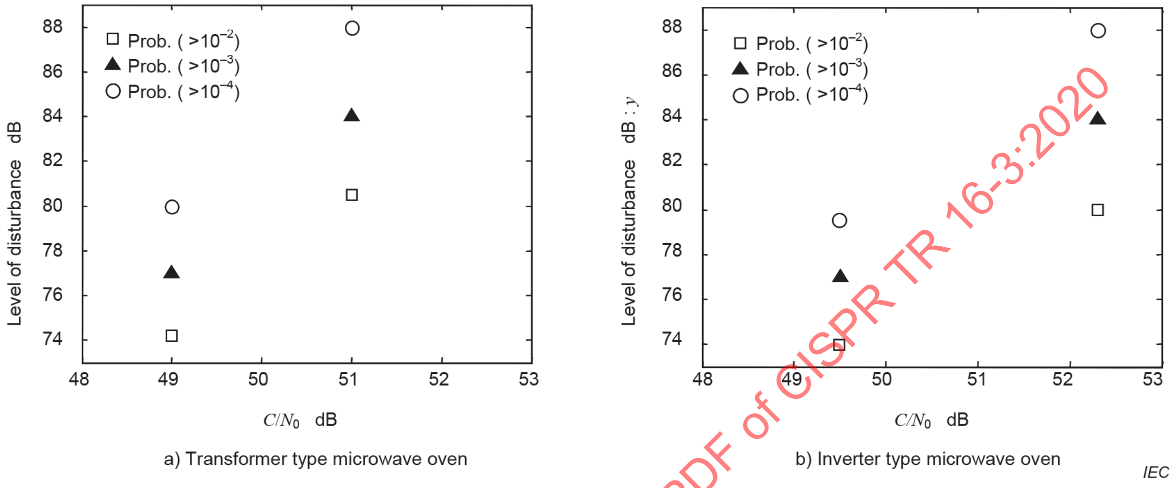
a) Transformer type microwave oven b) Inverter type microwave oven

Figure 129 – Correlation of the disturbance voltages with the system performance

In Figure 129, the linear regression line by using the values for 10^{-4} probability is also plotted with the equations and correlation coefficients. The same results were obtained as in 4.7.6.1.

4.7.6.4 W-CDMA (BER)

From Figure 121 a) and Figure 121 b), disturbance voltages for each probability, e.g. 10^{-2}, 10^{-3}, 10^{-4} were read. C/N_0 values that are necessary to assure the BER of 10^{-4} under microwave oven disturbance were obtained from Figure 130 a) and Figure 130 b). Because only two curves available are in the APD and BER, regression analyses were not performed.



a) Transformer type microwave oven

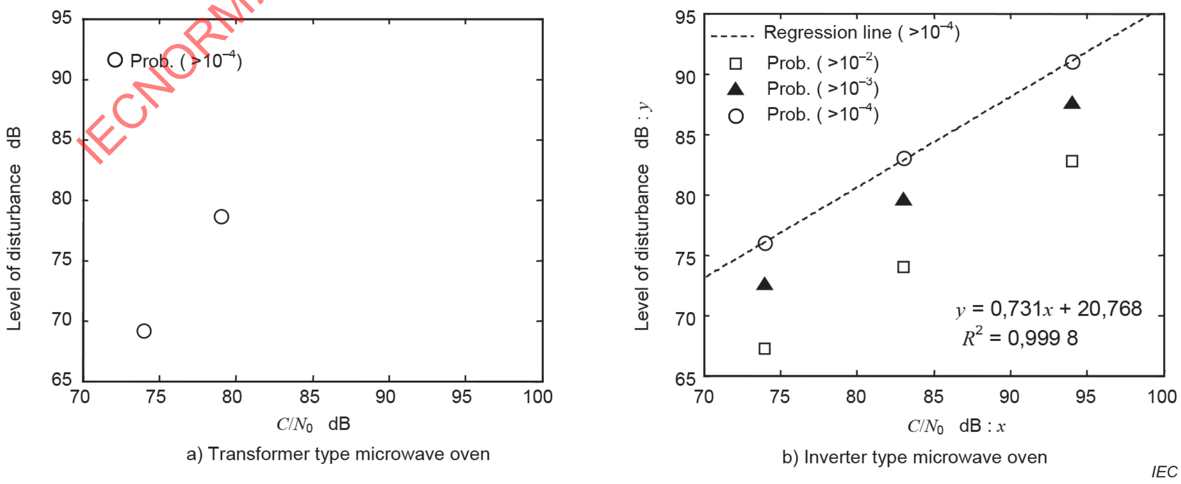
b) Inverter type microwave oven

Figure 130 – Correlation of the disturbance voltages with the system performance

4.7.6.5 PHS (BER and throughput)

Same analyses were performed on PHS data. C/N_0 values correspond to the signal input that is necessary to assure the BER of 10^{-4} under microwave oven disturbance. The correlation between the disturbance level and the C/N_0 values is plotted in Figure 131 a) and Figure 131 b) for a transformer type oven and inverter type oven, respectively.

Because only one set of data was usable in the APD and BER for the transformer type oven, regression analysis was not performed. On the other hand, excellent correlation was confirmed in the case of inverter type oven.

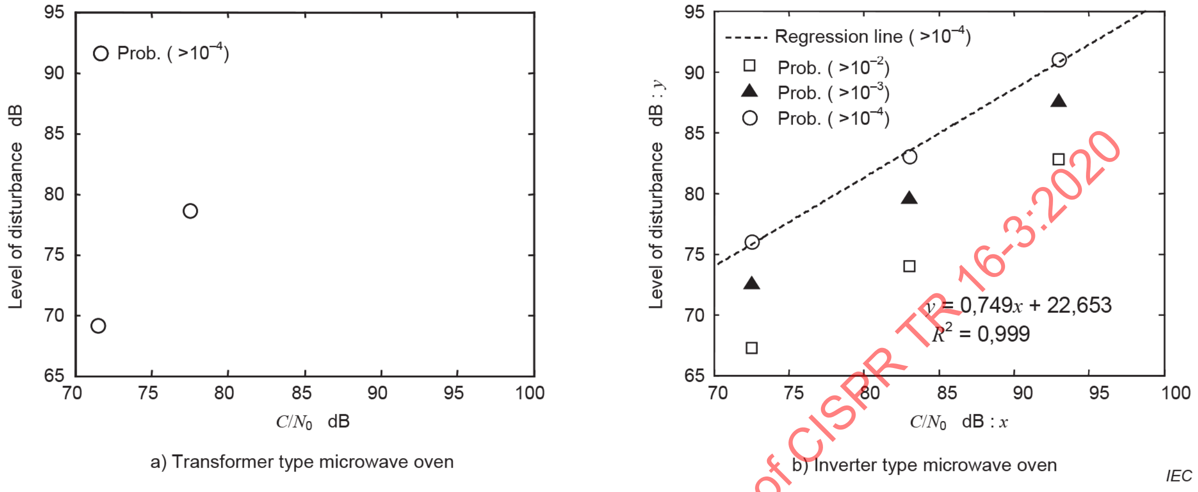


a) Transformer type microwave oven

b) Inverter type microwave oven

Figure 131 – Correlation of the disturbance voltages with the system performance (C/N_0)

Additional analyses were performed on PHS data. From Figure 125 a) and Figure 125 b), disturbance voltages for each probability were read. C/N_0 values corresponding to the signal input that was necessary to assure the throughput of 3,5 kByte/s under microwave oven disturbance were read from Figure 115 a) and Figure 115 b). The correlation between the disturbance level and the C/N_0 values are plotted in Figure 132 a) and Figure 132 b) for a transformer type oven and inverter type oven, respectively. The same results were obtained as for the correlation with BER.



a) Transformer type microwave oven

b) Inverter type microwave oven

Figure 132 – Correlation of the disturbance voltages with the system performance (C/N_0)

4.7.7 Quantitative correlation between noise parameters of repetition pulse and system performance of PHS and W-CDMA (BER)

Correlations between APD of repetition pulse noise and communication quality degradation of PHS and W-CDMA are obtained by the following additional experiment and simulation. The experimental set-up for measuring communication quality degradation of the PHS or W-CDMA is shown in Figure 133. Repetition pulses combined with Gaussian noise are used as a disturbance. The Gaussian noise level is adjusted to the same noise floor level of vector signal analyzer for BER measurement and spectrum analyzer for APD measurement. Concerning repetition pulses, the pulse width is constant (100 µs) and the repetition frequency is variable. Figure 134 shows a block-diagram of numerical simulation for estimating communication quality degradation. In this simulation, the same noise parameters are used as for the experiment.

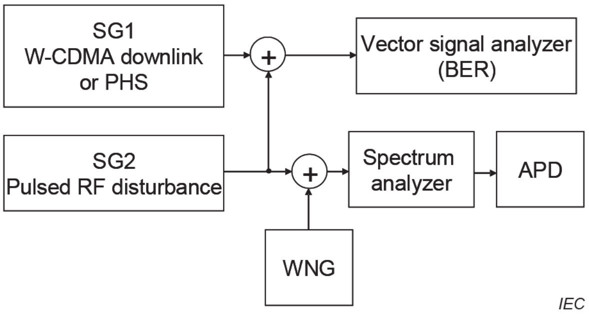


Figure 133 – Experimental set-up for measuring communication quality degradation of a PHS or W-CDMA

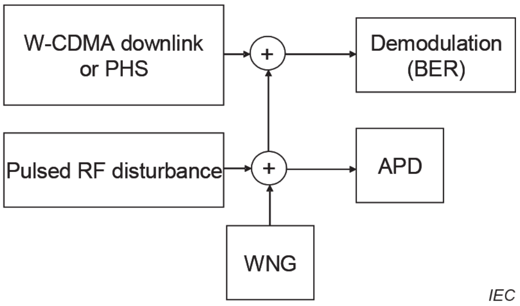


Figure 134 – Simulation set-up for estimating communication quality degradation of a PHS or W-CDMA

Measured APD are shown in Figure 135. Marker type represents the duty cycle of the pulse disturbance, i.e. circle, inverted triangle, triangle, diamond, square and star indicate 40 %, 10 %, 4 %, 1 %, 0,4 %, respectively. The dashed line shows the APD of Gaussian noise without repetition pulse.

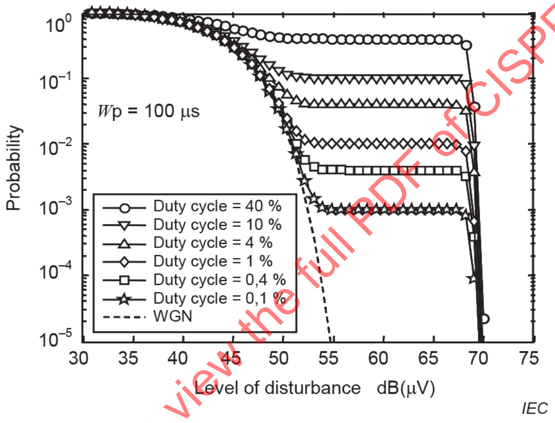
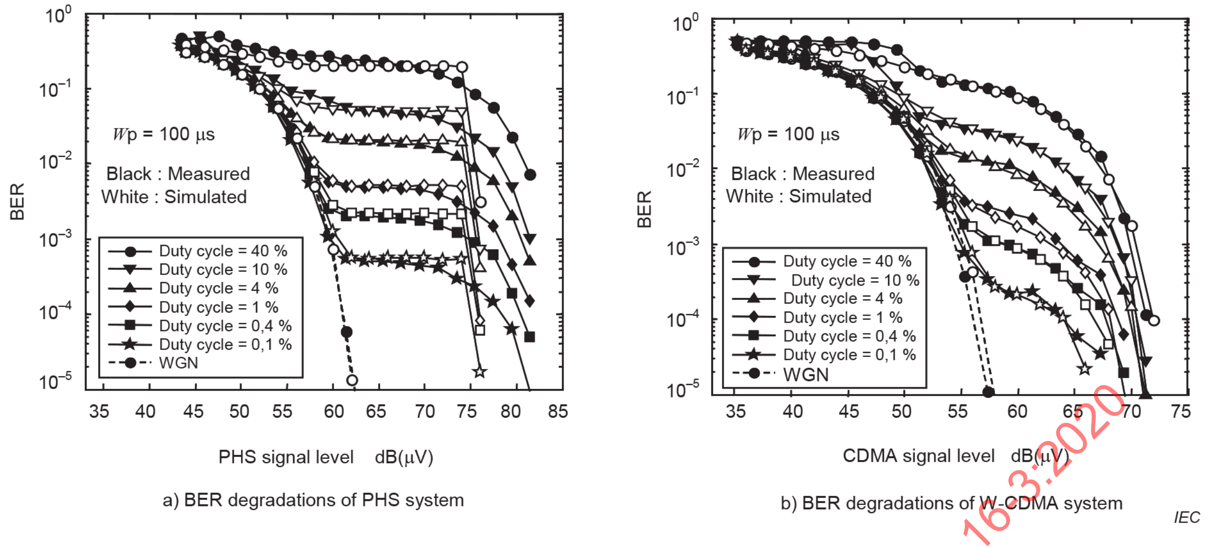


Figure 135 – APD of pulse disturbance

Measured BER and estimated BER by numerical simulations are shown in Figure 136 a) and Figure 136 b) for PHS system and W-CDMA system, respectively. Measured BER can be verified by the numerical simulation results. In the case of PHS results, simulation results do not show full agreement at high signal level since the simulation model of receiver is simplified as $\pi/4$ QPSK with a synchronized detector that is different from the experimental setup.

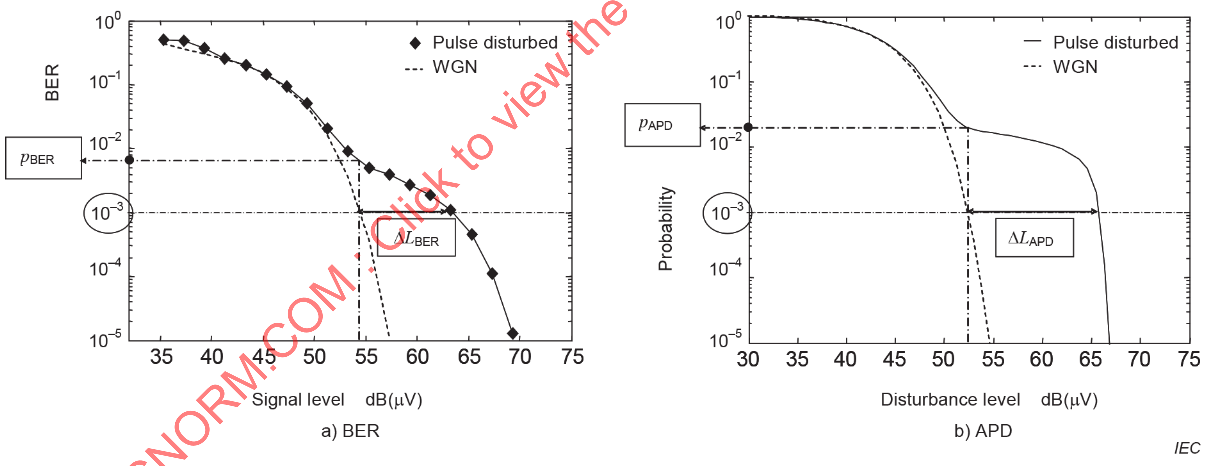


a) BER degradations of PHS system

b) BER degradations of W-CDMA system

Figure 136 – BER degradation of PHS and W-CDMA caused by repetition pulse (Carrier power, –35 dBm)

Figure 137 explains the evaluation method for quantitative correlation between BER and APD. For the level comparison, ΔL_{BER} and ΔL_{APD} can be defined as disturbance effects on BER and APD. They are measured by the difference of level between Gaussian noise (without repetition pulse) and disturbance (with repetition pulse) at a certain rate of BER and at a certain probability of APD, respectively. Similarly, p_{BER} and p_{APD} are defined as the probabilities caused by disturbance on BER and APD, respectively.

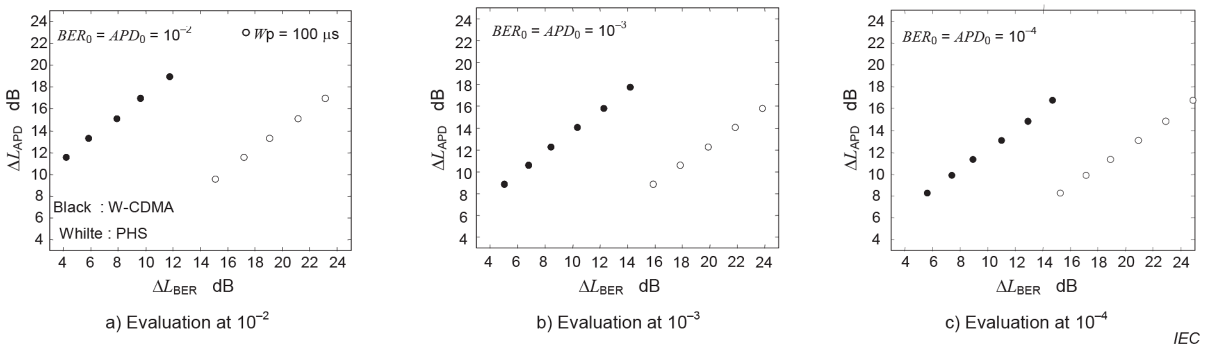


a) BER

b) APD

Figure 137 – Evaluation method of the correlation between BER and APD

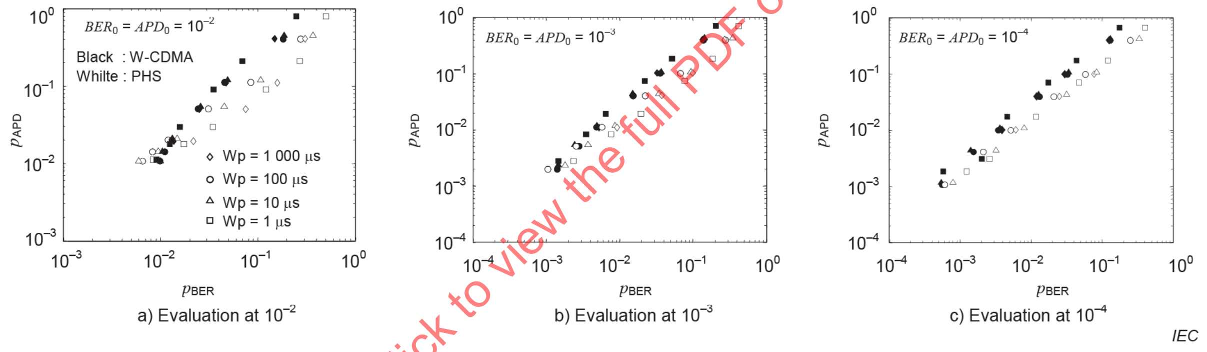
Correlation between measured ΔL_{BER} and ΔL_{APD} for several pulse amplitudes are shown in Figure 138 where the pulse has constant duty cycle (10 %, pulse width: 100 µs). The disturbance is generated by modulating a carrier with the repetition pulse. The carrier power is set from –45 dBm to –35 dBm with 2 dB step. Black mark and white mark show the characteristics of W-CDMA and PHS, respectively. BER and probability values (BER_0, APD_0) selected for these evaluations are (a) 10^{-2}, (b) 10^{-3} and (c) 10^{-4}.



a) Evaluation at 10^{-2} b) Evaluation at 10^{-3} c) Evaluation at 10^{-4}

Figure 138 – Correlation between measured ΔL_{BER} and ΔL_{APD}

Correlation between measured p_{BER} and p_{APD} for several duty cycles of the pulse disturbance are also shown in Figure 139, where the disturbance has constant carrier power (-35 dBm). The duty cycle is changed as 40 %, 10 %, 4 %, 1 %, 0,4 % and 0,1 %. Black mark and white mark show the characteristics of W-CDMA and PHS respectively. Diamond, circle, triangle and square marks indicate the results for the pulse width 1 000 µs, 100 µs, 10 µs and 1 µs respectively. BER and probability values (BER_0, APD_0) selected for these evaluations are (a) 10^{-2}, (b) 10^{-3} and (c) 10^{-4}.



a) Evaluation at 10^{-2} b) Evaluation at 10^{-3} c) Evaluation at 10^{-4}

Figure 139 – Correlation between measured p_{BER} and p_{APD}

In all cases, APD indices (ΔL_{APD}, p_{APD}) have close correlation with BER degradation indices (ΔL_{BER}, p_{BER}), respectively. It is therefore concluded that APD measurement of the disturbance is one of the most effective methods for evaluating the interference potential on digital communication systems.

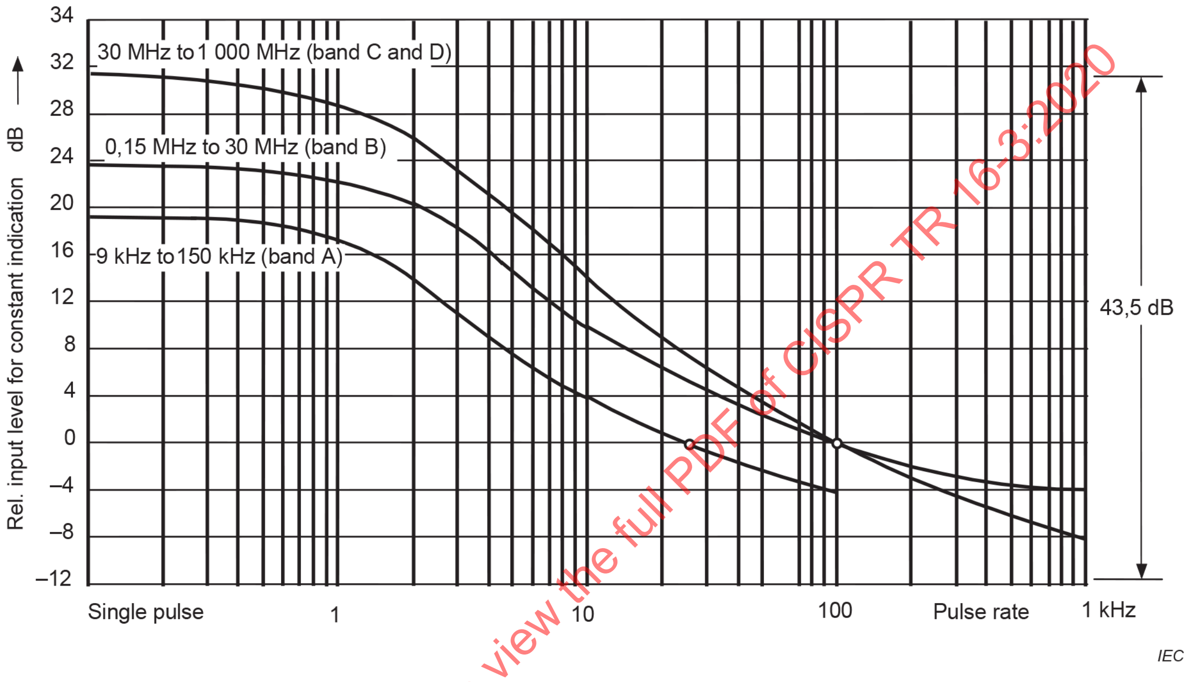
4.8 Background material on the definition of the RMS-average weighting detector for measuring receivers

4.8.1 General – purpose of weighted measurement of disturbance

Generally, a weighted measurement of impulsive disturbance serves the purpose of minimizing the cost of disturbance suppression, while keeping an agreed level of radio protection. The weighting of a disturbance for its effect on modern digital radiocommunication services is important for the definition of emission limits that protect these services. CISPR 16-1-1 defines a detector that is a combination of an RMS and an average detector. The selection of the type of detector and of the transition between these detector functions is based on measurements and theoretical investigations.

4.8.2 General principle of weighting – the CISPR quasi-peak detector

The effect on radiocommunication services depends on the type of interference (e.g. broadband or narrowband, pulse rate etc.) and on the type of service itself. The effect of the pulse rate was recognized a short time after CISPR was founded in 1933. As a result, the quasi-peak weighting receiver for the frequency range of 150 kHz to 1 605 kHz was defined as shown for band B in Figure 140. However in CISPR 1 [1] it was already accepted that "Subsequent experience has shown that the RMS voltmeter might give a more accurate assessment" but the quasi-peak type of voltmeter has been retained for certain reasons – mainly for continuity.



NOTE The weighting factor is shown relative to a reference pulse rate (25 Hz or 100 Hz).

Figure 140 – Weighting curves of quasi-peak measuring receivers for the different frequency ranges as defined in CISPR 16-1-1

4.8.3 Other detectors defined in CISPR 16-1-1

4.8.3.1 Peak detector

The peak detector follows the signal at the output of the IF envelope detector and holds the maximum value during the measurement time (also called dwell time) until its discharge is forced. This indication is independent of the pulse repetition frequency (PRF).

4.8.3.2 Average detector

The average detector determines the linear average of the signal at the output of the IF envelope detector. It should be kept in mind that for low PRFs, CISPR 16-1-1 specifies the average detector measurement result as the maximum scale deflection of a meter with a time constant specified for the quasi-peak detector. This is necessary to avoid reduced level indication for a pulse modulated disturbance by using long measurement times. The weighting function varies with 20 dB per decade of the PRF (see Figure 141).

4.8.3.3 RMS detector

The RMS detector determines the RMS value of the signal at the output of the IF envelope detector. Despite being mentioned in [1] and being described in CISPR 16-1-1, at the time of writing of this subclause it has not been put to practical use in CISPR product standards. The weighting function varies with 10 dB per decade of the PRF (see Figure 141). Up to now, no meter time constant applies for the RMS detector for intermittent, unsteady and drifting narrowband disturbances.

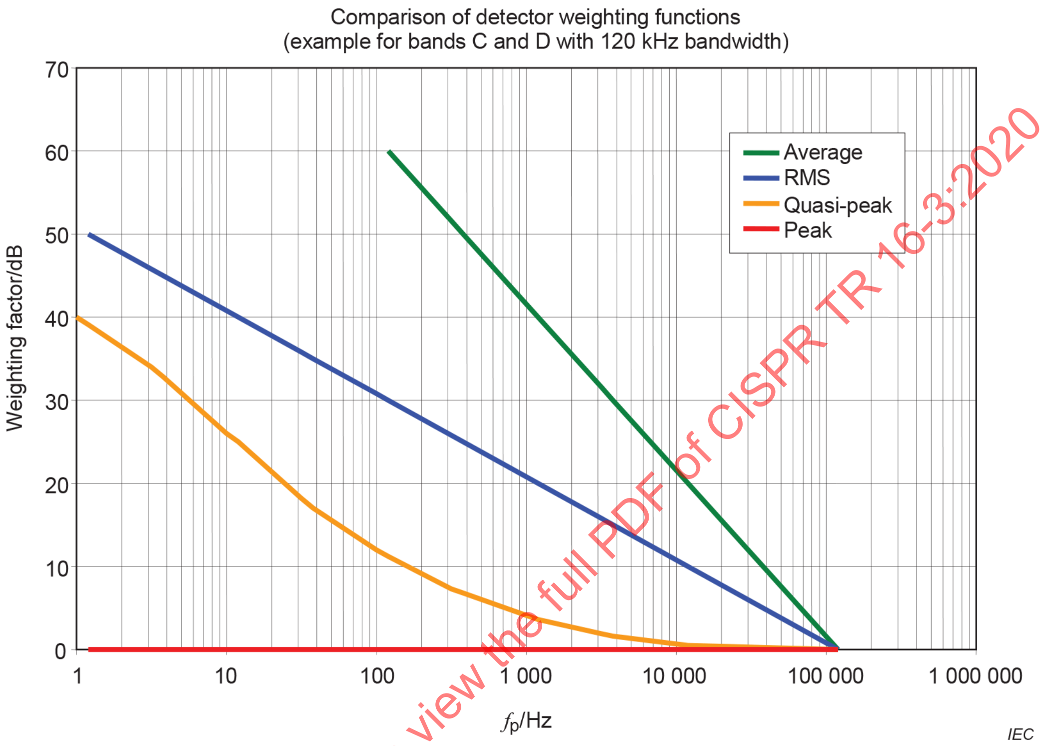


Figure 141 – Weighting curves for peak, quasi-peak, RMS and linear average detectors for CISPR bands C and D

4.8.4 Procedures for measuring pulse weighting characteristics of digital radiocommunications services

4.8.4.1 General

All modern radio services use digital modulation schemes. This is not only true for mobile radio but also for audio and TV. Procedures for data compression and processing of analog signals (voice and picture) are used together with data redundancy for error correction. Usually, up to a certain critical bit-error ratio (BER) the system can correct errors so that perfect reception occurs.

Whereas analog radio systems require signal-to-noise ratios of as much as 50 dB for satisfactory operation, in general, digital radio communication systems allow error-free operation down to signal-to-noise ratios of approximately 10 dB. However the transition region from error-free operation to malfunction is small. Therefore planning guidelines for digital radio are based on almost 100 % coverage. When a digital radio receiver operates at low input levels, the susceptibility to radio disturbance is important. In mobile radio reception, the susceptibility to radio disturbance is combined with the problem of multi-path propagation.

4.8.4.2 Principles of measurement

The significance of the weighting curve for band B is as follows: to a listener the degradation of reception quality, caused by a 100-Hz pulse, is equivalent to the degradation from a 10-Hz pulse, if the pulse level is increased by an amount of 10 dB. In analogy to the above, an interference source with certain characteristics will produce a certain BER, e.g. 10^{-3} in a digital radiocommunication system, when the interfering signal is received in addition to the radio signal. The BER will depend e.g. on the pulse repetition frequency (PRF) and the level of the interfering signal. In order to keep the BER constant, the level of the interfering signal will have to be readjusted while the PRF is varied. This level variation versus PRF determines the weighting characteristics. Measurement systems with BER indication are needed to determine the required level of the interfering signal for a constant BER as e.g. shown in Figure 142.

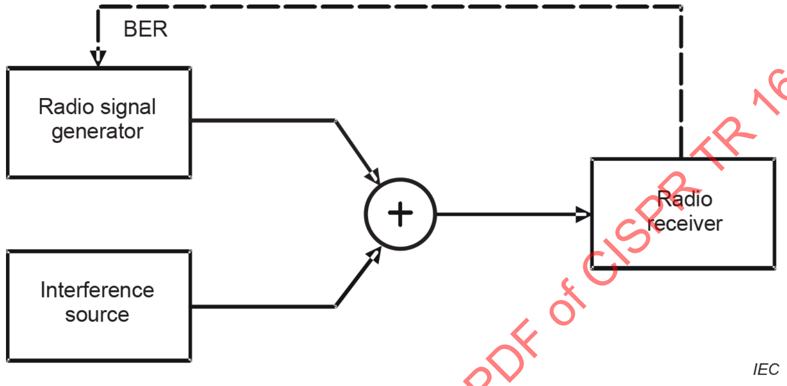


Figure 142 – Test setup for the measurement of the pulse weighting characteristics of a digital radiocommunication system

The test set-up shown in Figure 142 consists of a radio signal generator that transmits the wanted radio signal to the receiver. For the determination of the BER, the radio receiver either has to know the original bit sequence for comparison with the detected bit sequence or the latter shall be looped back to the radio signal generator for comparison with the original. Both systems are available and have been used for tests. Mobile radio testers, e.g. apply the loop-back principle.

4.8.4.3 Generation of the interference signal

A signal generator with pulse-modulation capability can be used to generate the interference signal. For correct measurements, the pulse modulator requires a high ON/OFF ratio of more than 60 dB. Using the appropriate pulse width, the interference spectrum can be broadband or narrowband, where the definition of broadband and narrowband is relative to the communication channel bandwidth. Figure 143 gives an example of an interference spectrum used for the determination of weighting characteristics.

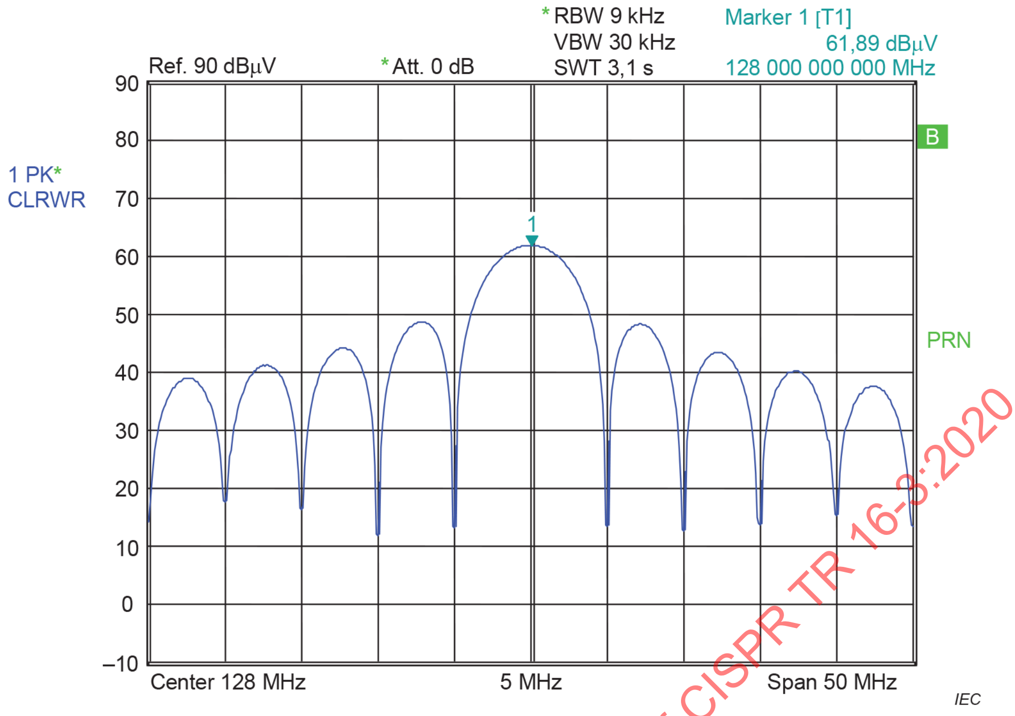


Figure 143 – Example of an interference spectrum: pulse modulated carrier with a pulse duration of 0,2 µs and a PRF < 10 kHz

With increasing pulse duration, the main lobe of the spectrum becomes narrower. This is also used to study the effect of narrowband pulses on radiocommunication systems. The advantage of using a band-limited pulse spectrum instead of a broadband pulse generator is to avoid overloading the receiver under test. Otherwise non-linearity effects could cause deterioration of the weighting characteristics. In addition to pulse-modulated carriers, unmodulated carriers can be used to determine the sensitivity of different systems to narrowband (CW signal) EMI.

Extensive measurements have also been presented in [49] with on/off-keying of a QPSK-modulated signal, thus keeping the spectrum width wider than the system bandwidth even with longer pulse durations. Since actual receivers do not provide BER indication, the method described in ITU Recommendation 1368 [59] was used as the failure criteria: DVB-T reception was regarded as distorted when more than one visible erroneous block was shown on the screen within an observation period of 20 s. Alternatively, any picture-freeze, also for short periods, was regarded as a failure. For DRM, the reception was considered as distorted when the system showed more than one dropout in a 20 s observation time.

Further measurements have been made with spread-spectrum modulated carriers in order to study the effect of spread-spectrum clock interference on wideband radiocommunication services (see [50] and [51]). Refer to Table 33.

Table 33 – Overview of types of interference used in the experimental study of weighting characteristics

Interference signals	Pulse-modulated	On/Off-keyed QPSK-modulated	Spread-spectrum modulated
Pulse width in relation to signal bandwidth	$T < 1/B$ to $100/B$	$T < 1/B$ to $100/B$	Continuous
T = pulse width, B = radio signal bandwidth			

4.8.4.4 Other principles of measurement

The receiver under test should receive a signal that is just sufficient to give quasi error-free reception (e.g. a BER = 10^{-7} or a factor of 10^{-3} lower than the critical BER). Thus the receiver operates like a receiver at the edge of a coverage area, where a disturbance above the emission limit can easily cause interference.

For radio telephone systems, where the downlink (base station to mobile) and uplink (mobile to base station) frequencies are in different bands, the use of a pulse modulated carrier helps to concentrate the interference on the mobile receiver and thus avoids interference with the loop-back connection.

4.8.5 Theoretical studies

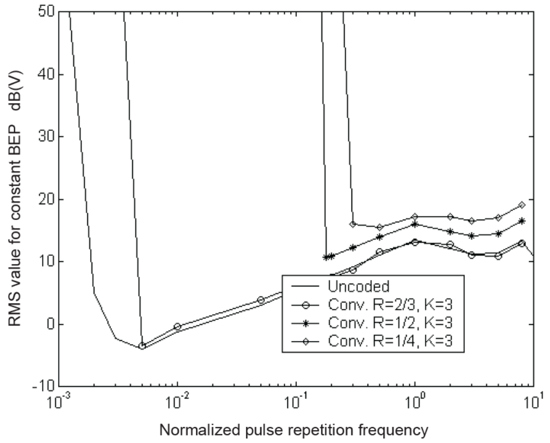
The work of developing measurement procedures considering a digital radio receiver as a disturbance victim, is a very complex problem because there are many different modulation and coding schemes to consider as digital communication services are undergoing rapid development. The results of theoretical studies for radio systems using error correction are presented for example in [52] and [53]. These studies are based on the same fundamental assumptions that are explained above:

- the BER is the performance parameter of interest for the digital communication system;
- the repetitive pulsed disturbance is the waveform of particular interest;
- the disturbance pulses have a pulse duration that is short compared to the digital symbols transmitted.

Results for some selected convolutional codes include the following – for more details, see [52].

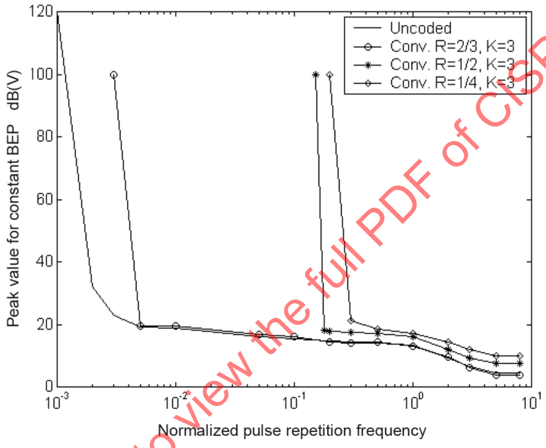
A convolutional code is generated by passing the information sequence through a linear finite-state shift register. In general, the shift register consists of K stages and n algebraic function generators. The input data to the channel encoder is shifted into and along the shift register k bits at a time. The number of output bits for each k-input sequence is n bits. The rate R of the code is defined as n/k. The parameter K is called the constraint length of the convolutional code. In Figure 144 a) and b) as well as Figure 145 a) and b) the RMS and peak values corresponding to a constant BER of 10^{-3} are shown for different convolutional codes and *binary phase shift keying* (BPSK) modulation. These results have been simulated with ACOLADE© (Advanced Communication Link Analysis and Design Environment). In the graphs, the pulse repetition frequency of the disturbance is presented as related (normalized) to the gross-bit rate (or symbol rate) R_s of the communication system. The simulation is done in the band-pass domain. This means that the results can be transformed to an arbitrary carrier frequency. The disturbance pulse width is 10 % of the bit duration time. For the lowest rate R = ¼, the RMS value is approximately constant down to the critical point where it increases rapidly. Thus, for a well-protected system, the RMS value corresponding to a constant BER is constant with respect to the pulse repetition frequency of the repetitive pulsed disturbance.

NOTE ACOLADE© is an example of a suitable product available commercially. This information is given for the convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by IEC of this product.



IEC

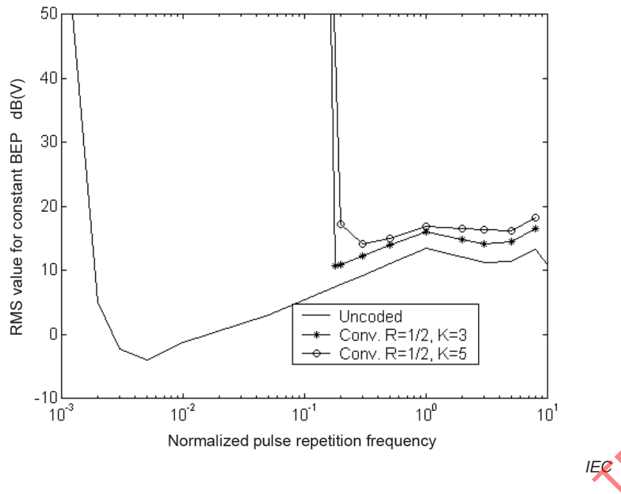
a) The RMS level



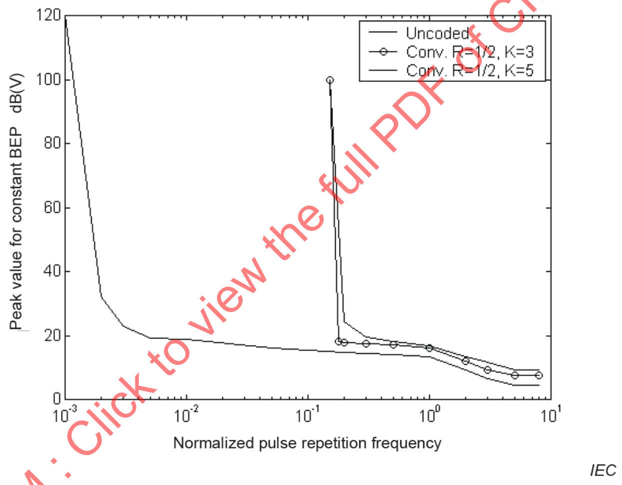
IEC

b) The peak level

Figure 144 – The RMS and peak levels for constant BEP for three K = 3, convolutional codes of different rate



a) **The RMS level**



b) **The peak level**

Figure 145 – The RMS and peak levels for constant BEP for two rate ½, convolutional code

The results in Figure 144 show the following: above the symbol rate R_s, the weighting characteristic follows the RMS value of the impulsive signal that causes the interference. Below R_s, the weighting characteristic depends on the amount of coding; for the uncoded signal, the peak value increases with less than 10 dB per decade as the PRF decreases. With better coding, the part of the weighting characteristic with flat response becomes shorter. Therefore, it is important to characterize real radiocommunication systems in order to obtain meaningful results.

4.8.6 Experimental results

4.8.6.1 General

The methods described in 4.8.4 have been used for the measurement results in this part. The test signals are described where necessary.

4.8.6.2 Weighting in band A

For band A, i.e. below 150 kHz, no measurement results of digital radiocommunication systems are available.

NOTE Weighting of radio disturbance generally requires a consideration of intermittent, unsteady and drifting narrowband disturbances. Therefore the concept of defining a corner frequency, below which the average detector becomes effective has been applied to band A as well, using the corner frequency proposed for band B, because the original CISPR specification of the RMS detector does not apply a meter time constant.

4.8.6.3 Weighting in band B

Weighting of interference to the Digital Radio Mondiale (DRM) Broadcast System

At the World Radio Conference (WRC) in June 2003, the new Digital Radio Mondiale was officially started. During the four-week duration of the conference, a great number of special DRM transmissions became available from many radio stations. The measurement results reported below were acquired on 8 July 2003, when a great number of transmissions were still available.

DRM uses OFDM (orthogonal frequency division multiplex) with 200 carriers. The occupied bandwidth of each transmission is 10 kHz. In addition to the digitized audio signal, a certain amount of data (radio station information, etc.) is transmitted. A conventional AM receiver can be used to downconvert the signal to an IF of 12 kHz, which is then decoded using a digital signal processor and a special DRM software radio.

During the time of measurement, the radio stations in Table 34 were received at the station near Munich, Germany, using amateur-radio dipole antennas mounted on a rooftop with a higher receive input voltage (50 dBμV to 60 dBμV) than required for the experiment.

Table 34 – DRM radio stations received for the measurement of the weighting characteristics

Frequency kHz	Beam[a,b]	Target[c]	Average DRM power kW	Program	Transmit site
5 975	060	W Europe	40	T-Systems Media Broadcast	Jülich
6 095	ND	Europe	35	RTL/music and short announcements	Junglinster, Luxembourg
6 140	ND	W and C Europe	40	DW English	Jülich
7 320	105	W and C Europe	33	BBCWS	Rampisham
13 605	037	C Europe	6	IBB/R. Sawa	Morocco
15 440	040	W and C Europe	80	DW English	Sines

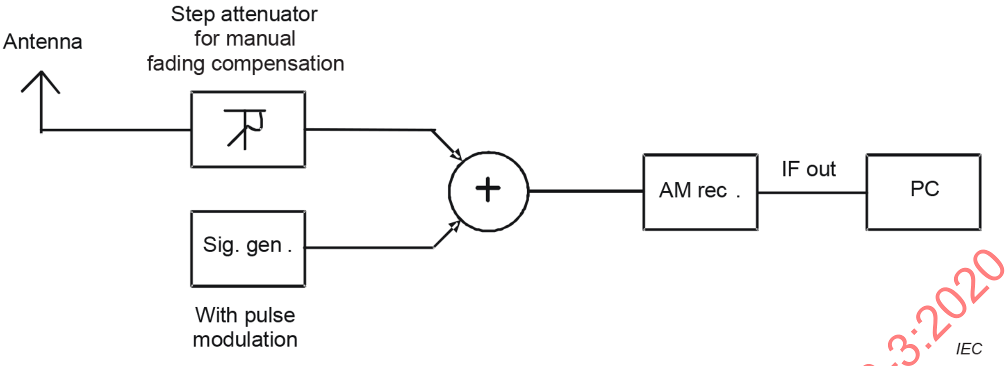
[a] ND is non-directional (omnidirectional).

[b] “Beam” indicates antenna beam direction in terms of angle measured clockwise from 0° = north. For example 090 is east, 180 is south, 270 is west. Thus, 105 is approximately east-south-east.

[c] W is west and C is central.

The various transmissions were available for 1 h or 2 h. The measurement results (weighting characteristics) were essentially the same for all frequencies, even if the amount of data transmitted in addition to the audio signal was not the same. Time-dependent fading of the input signal had to be manually compensated using a step attenuator that was inserted in the antenna connection (see Figure 146).

Principally the same type of interference signal was generated as in Figure 132. However, for a signal with an occupied bandwidth of 10 kHz, it is possible to use a longer pulse duration (10 µs or more).

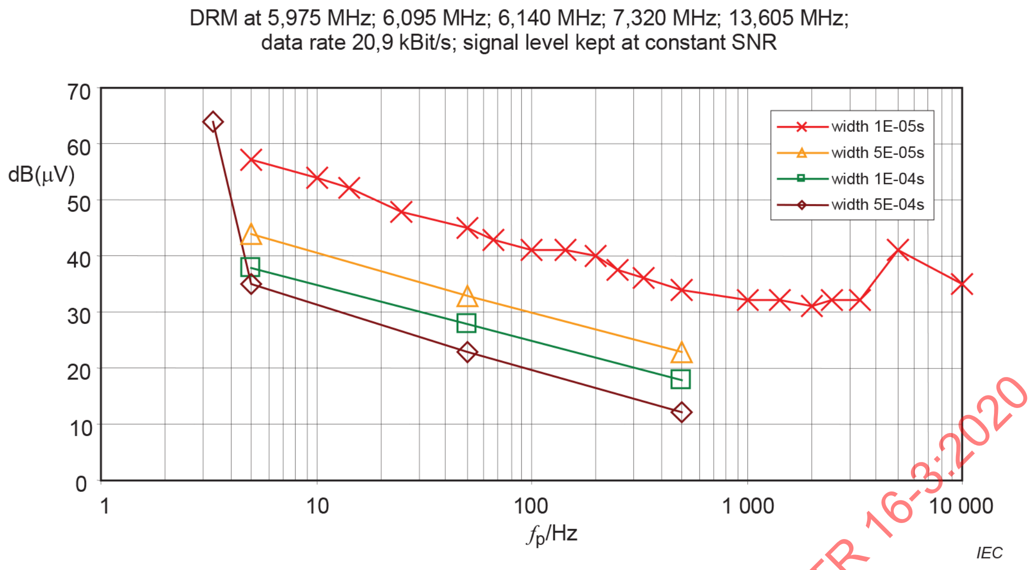


NOTE The received signal is downconverted to an IF of 12 kHz for decoding by special hardware and software in a personal computer (PC).

Figure 146 – Test setup for the measurement of weighting curves for Digital Radio Mondiale (DRM)

Because no indication of BER was available, the “Audio” status indication on the PC (DRM software radio display) was used as a criterion. As soon as the interference becomes too high, the “Audio” status indication will turn from green to red.

As explained earlier, the signal level is attenuated so that the reception quality is to be the minimum sufficient. The weighting characteristic (see Figure 147) shows a 10 dB/decade increase of the interference signal for PRFs between 1 kHz and 5 Hz. The non-linearities are mainly due to uncompensated fading of the input signal. A detailed weighting curve is shown for a pulse width of 10 µs. For higher pulse widths, the weighting curve was measured only at three (respectively, four) points to verify the 10 dB/decade behaviour. Below a PRF of 5 Hz, the weighting curve rises suddenly. And below about 2 Hz, the signal cannot be disturbed by the pulse width of 500 µs. However lightning strokes are reported to generate longer dropouts, which indicates that longer clicks might cause such dropouts as well.



NOTE Because the DRM signals are actual radio signals, the exact modulation scheme is not known.

Figure 147 – Weighting characteristics for DRM signals for various pulse widths of the pulse-modulated carrier

The report [49] describes the following DRM signals and two receiver types for the measurements:

- Mode B, Modulation 16/64 QAM, Interleave 2 s, protection level 1 / 0
- Mode B, Modulation 16/64 QAM, Interleave 2 s, protection level 0 / 0

The interference signal for Figure 148 and Figure 149 is a pulse-modulated carrier with additional QPSK modulation, in order to generate a wide bandwidth of the interference spectrum as explained in 4.8.4.2.

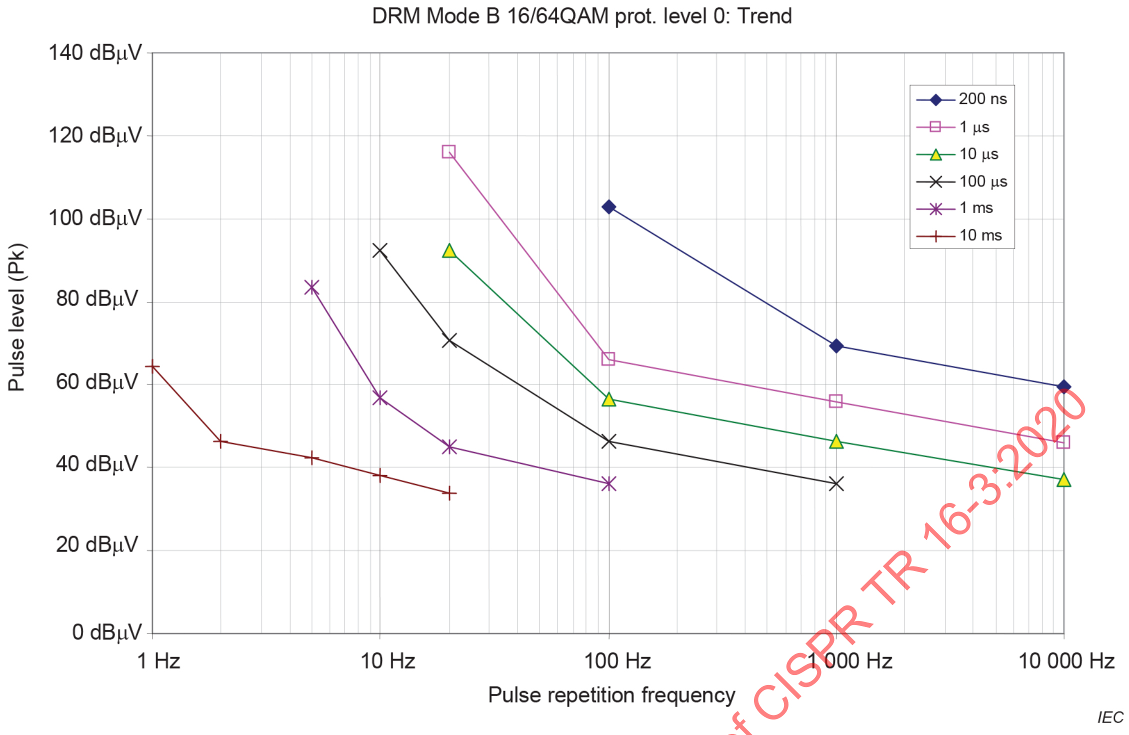


Figure 148 – Weighting characteristics for DRM protection level 0: average of results for two receivers

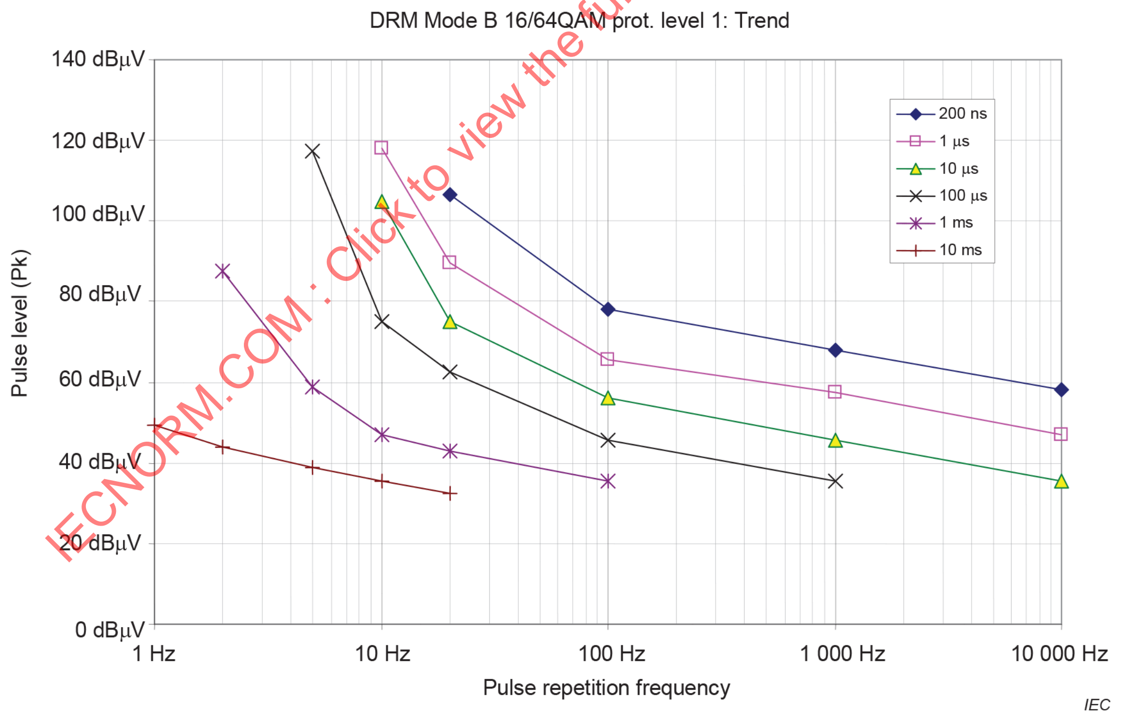


Figure 149 – Weighting characteristics for DRM protection level 1: average of results for two receivers

The weighting characteristics in Figure 148 and Figure 149 show a 10 dB/decade slope down to approximately 100 Hz. Because there is no other digital radio system in band B, the corner frequency of the proposed RMS/AV detector between RMS and linear average detection for this frequency band can only be based on the results of DRM (see 4.8.7). A corner frequency of 10 Hz is therefore proposed for band B as a compromise between the two results.

4.8.6.4 Weighting in bands C/D

4.8.6.4.1 Weighting of impulsive interference to Digital Video Broadcast Terrestrial (DVB-T)

4.8.6.4.1.1 Test setup

One test setup for DVB-T consists of a DVB-T signal generator and a DVB-T measuring receiver. The components are connected via coaxial cables. The interference signal (a pulse-modulated carrier, see Figure 132 for an example of the spectrum) is fed into the signalling connection via a combiner.

The parameters used are detailed in the following paragraphs.

DVB-T uses COFDM (coded orthogonal frequency division multiplex) with 6 817 (8k) or 1 705 (2k) carriers. The OFDM carriers may be modulated either with QPSK (Quadrature Phase Shift Keying) or with 64 QAM (quadrature amplitude modulation), respectively 16 QAM. QAM is preferred to QPSK as QAM allows higher data transfer rates. The transmission code rate CR is defined by CR = number of information bits/(number of information bits + error protection bits). Values of CR = 2/3 and 3/4 are used in actual systems. Each COFDM symbol is followed by a guard interval GI which is GI = 1/8 in actual systems.

The DVB-T modulation and coding system allows many combinations, of which only a few are relevant. Therefore the parameters used in systems operating in some European countries have been selected. These allow transmission rates between 14,745 Mb/s and 24,88 Mb/s (see Table 36) depending on modulation and code rate. Different coders and decoders are used in the system. The bit-error ratio (BER) reading can be taken before the Viterbi decoder as well as before and after the Reed Solomon decoder of the measuring receiver. A comparison is given in Table 35. The transmission level is set so that the BER after the Reed Solomon decoder without interference is just below 10^{-8}. This produces different signal levels depending on the system parameters. The interference levels have then been adjusted to a critical value of BER = $2{,}0 \times 10^{-4}$ before the Reed Solomon decoder.

For the BER measurement, the modulator generates a Pseudo Random Binary Sequence (PRBS) as a data stream. The evaluation of the data stream is done in the receiver in two different procedures. The BER before Viterbi and before Reed-Solomon is evaluated by correlation. Flags in the bit stream are used to determine the BER after Reed-Solomon. If the decoder does not recognize a flag as correct, the following bit combination is determined to be false.

The relationship in Table 35 was found experimentally between the bit error ratios before and after the Viterbi and Reed Solomon decoders for two pulse rates.

Table 35 – Comparison of BER values for the same interference level

Pulse rate Hz	**10 k**	**500 k**
BER before Viterbi decoder	$1{,}5 \times 10^{-2}$	$4{,}4 \times 10^{-3}$
BER before Reed Solomon	$2{,}0 \times 10^{-4}$	$2{,}0 \times 10^{-4}$
BER after Reed Solomon	$1{,}0 \times 10^{-6}$	$1{,}0 \times 10^{-8}$

So, the results with BER measured before Reed Solomon (with $2{,}0 \times 10^{-4}$) and after Reed Solomon (with $1{,}0 \times 10^{-6}$) are roughly comparable.

Table 36 – Transmission parameters of DVB-T systems used in various countries

Country	Modulation	Code rate	Guard interval	Transfer rate
France/UK	64 QAM 2k	3/4	1/8	24,88 Mb/s
Spain	64 QAM 8k	3/4	1/8	24,88 Mb/s
Germany	16 QAM 8k	2/3	1/8	14,745 Mb/s

The measurement results are presented in Figure 150, Figure 151 and Figure 152. In all tests, the interference signal leading to these results are pulse-modulated carriers.

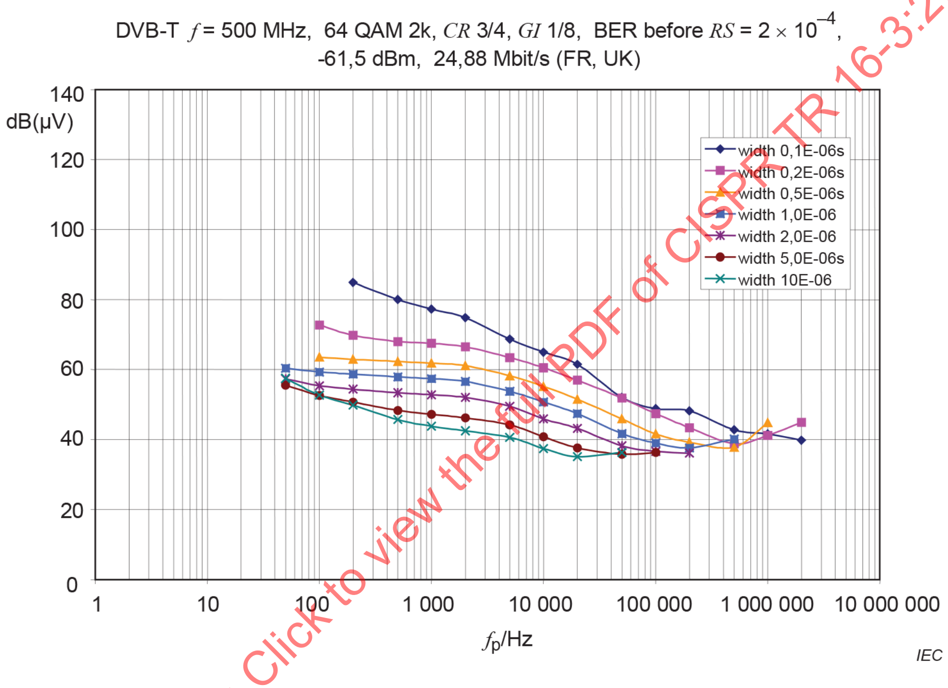


Figure 150 – Weighting characteristics for DVB-T with 64 QAM 2k, *CR* 3/4 (as used in France and UK)

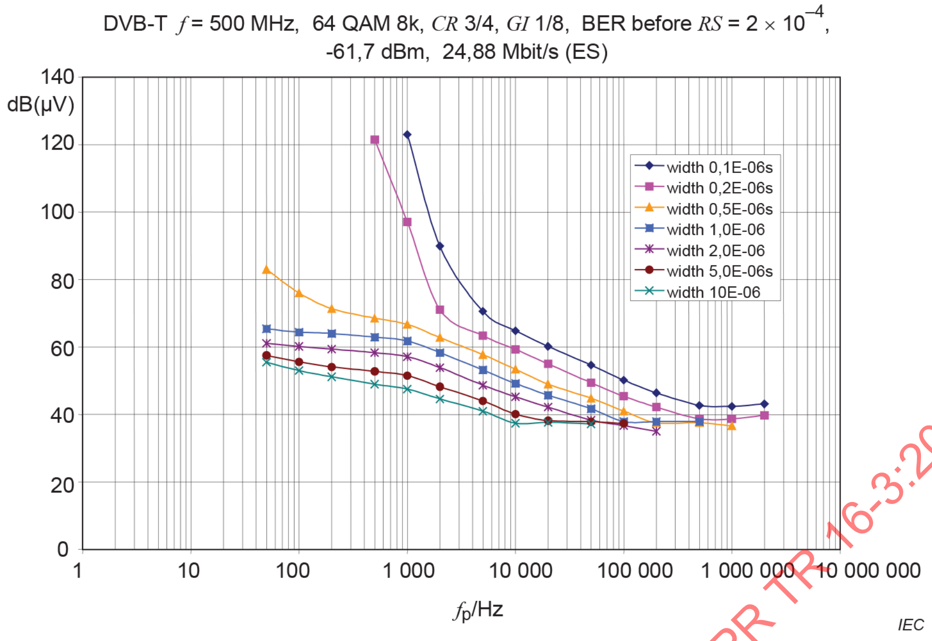


Figure 151 – Weighting characteristics for DVB-T with 64 QAM 8k, *CR* 3/4 (as used in Spain)

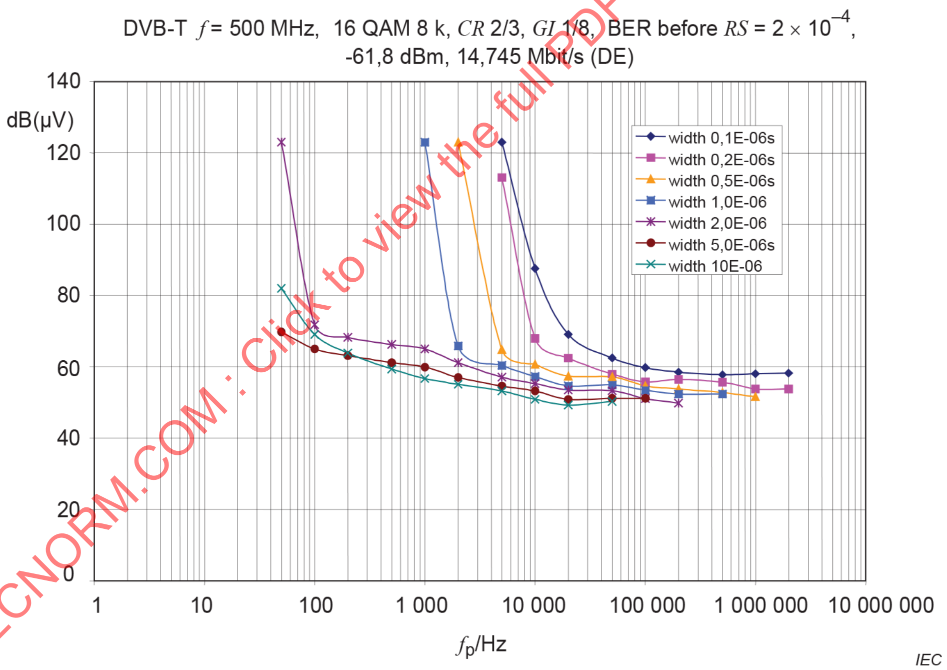


Figure 152 – Weighting characteristics for DVB-T with 16 QAM 8k, *CR* 2/3 (as used in Germany)

Six different receiver types were tested in report [49] for DVB-T with 16QAM 8k, *CR* 2/3 and for DVB-T with 64QAM 8k, *CR* 2/3. To get receiver independent results, the individual characteristics were combined using average values inside the range where all receivers offered a result. Excluded were two receivers in PRF ranges, where they showed a non-typical behavior. These combined results are shown in the "trend" characteristics in Figure 153 and Figure 154. The interference signal for both figures is a pulse-modulated carrier with additional QPSK modulation in order to generate bandwidth of the interference spectrum at least as wide as the DVB-T signal spectrum as explained in 4.8.4.2.

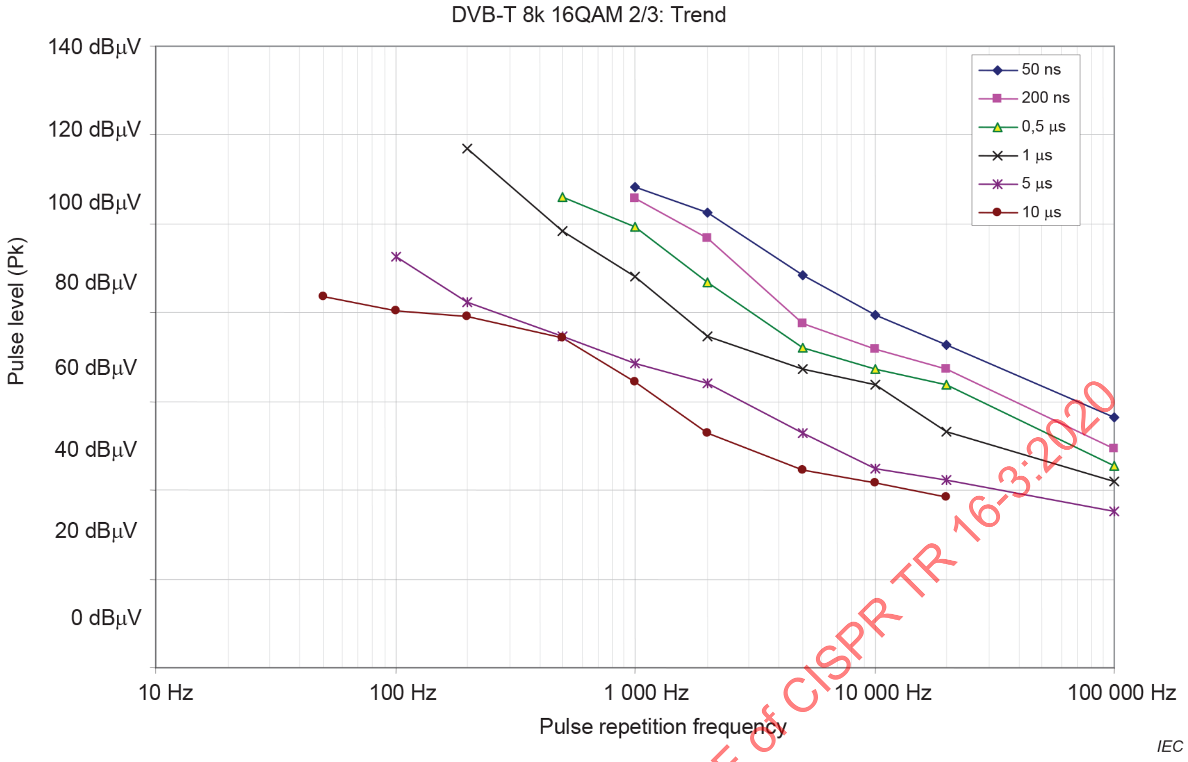


Figure 153 – Average weighting characteristics of 6 receiver types for DVB-T with 16QAM

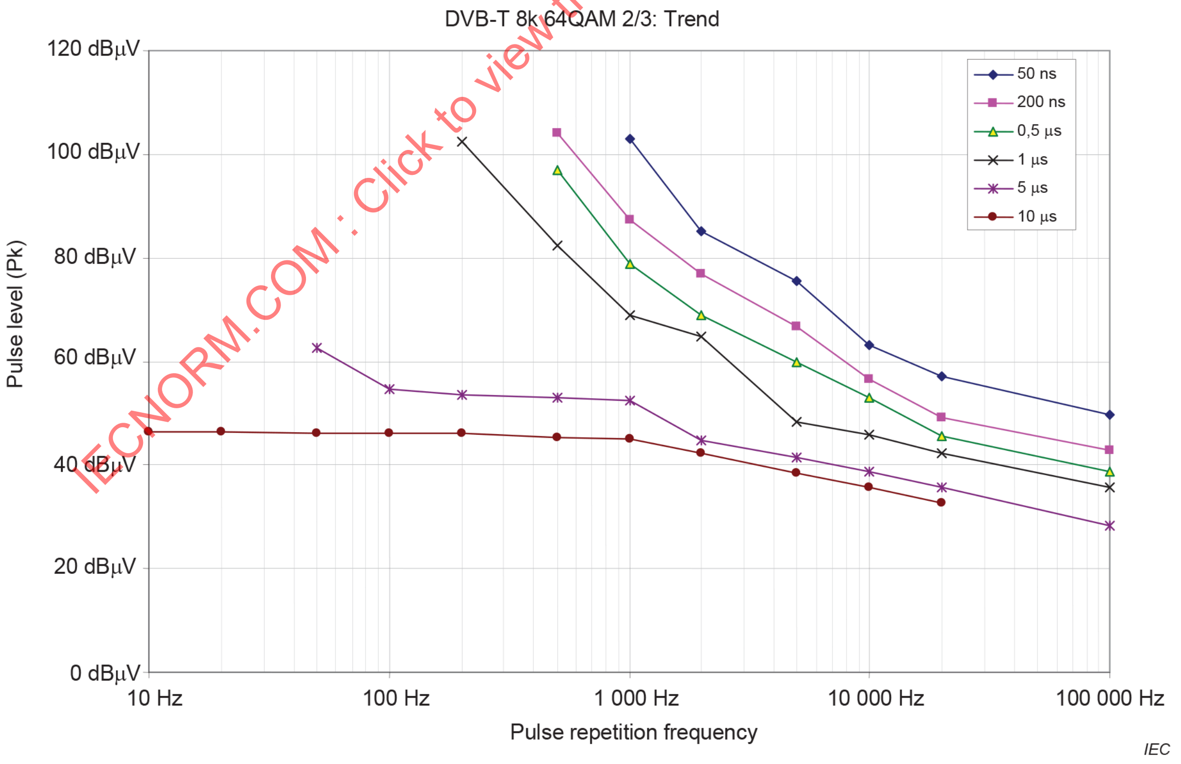


Figure 154 – Average weighting characteristics of 6 receiver types for DVB-T with 64QAM

4.8.6.4.1.2 Interpretation of the results

In Figure 150, the corner frequency can only be assumed to be approximatively 100 Hz, whereas in Figure 151 and Figure 152, the corner frequencies can clearly be seen. They however depend on the interference pulse width as in Figure 150 and Figure 152. Since all weighting curves are given for the shortest pulse (see Figure 140), also for the corner frequency, the shortest pulse is always relevant. The system used in Germany shows the most robust performance against impulsive interference due to its lower code rate and 16QAM 8k modulation.

4.8.6.4.2 Weighting of impulsive interference to other digital radiocommunication systems operating in CISPR bands C and D

4.8.6.4.2.1 Digital audio broadcasting (DAB)

DAB operates in the VHF (174 MHz to 230 MHz) and the L (1 452 MHz to 1 492 MHz) bands with a bandwidth of 1,5 MHz per channel using Coded Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiplex (COFDM) to minimise multipath fading. The audio signal data rate is reduced by MUSICAM (a masking pattern adapted for Universal Coding and Multiplexing), which is a part of the MPEG-2 (Moving Picture Expert Group) standard. The total transmitted bit rate is 2,4 Mb/s. The 1 500 subcarriers are modulated using Differential QPSK (DQPSK). The weighting characteristics in Figure 144 were measured using a test version of a DAB receiver. Weighting characteristics of commercial DAB receivers have been presented in report [49].

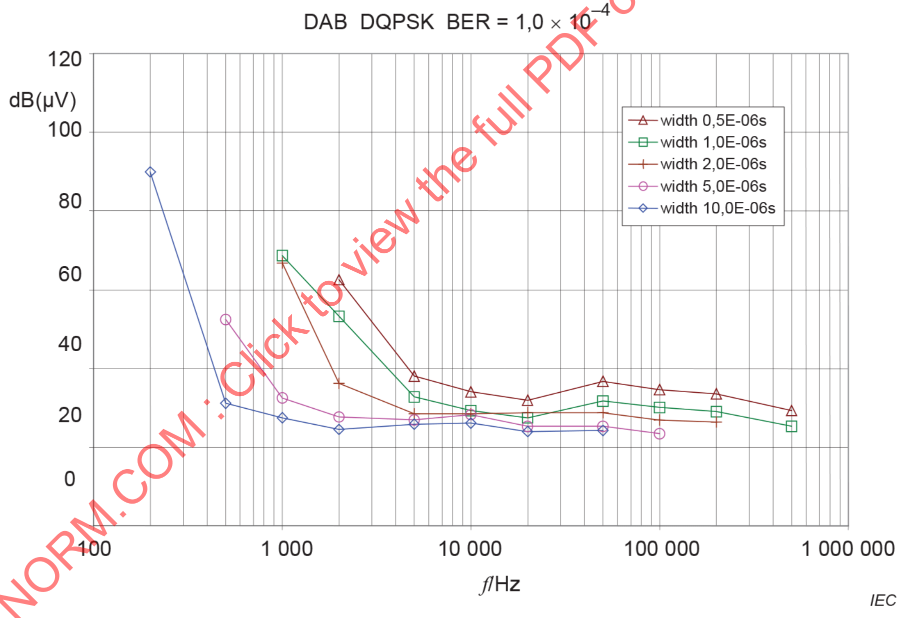


Figure 155 – Weighting characteristics for DAB (signal level -71 dBm) with a flat response down to approximately 1 kHz

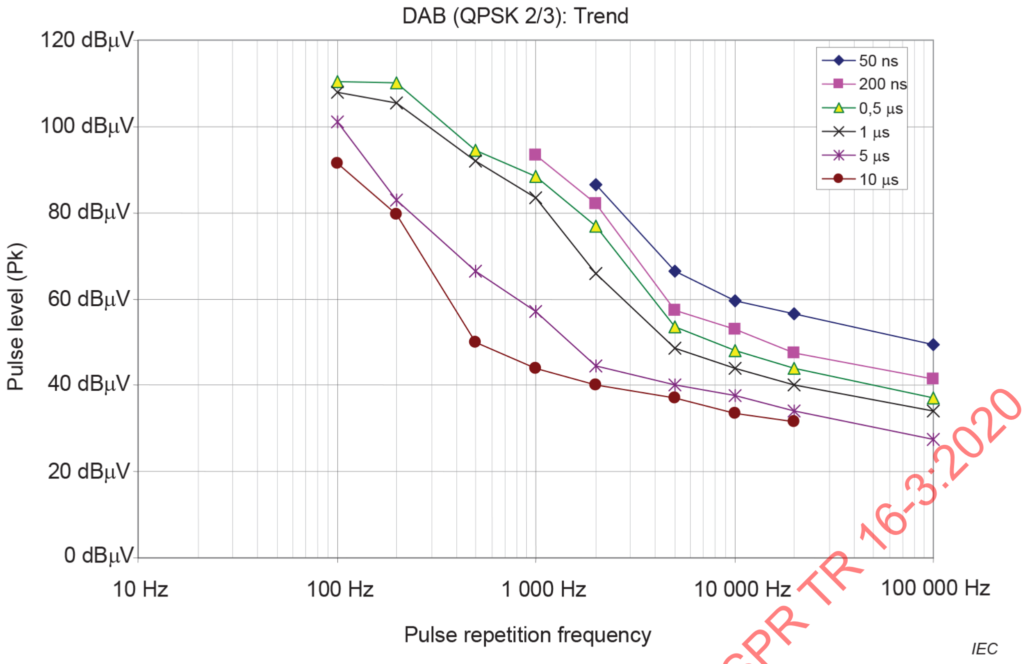


Figure 156 – Weighting characteristics for DAB: average of two different commercial receiver types

The differences between the results in Figure 155 and Figure 156 are possibly due to the different types of the impulsive signal: for Figure 155 a simple pulse-modulated carrier was used, whereas for Figure 156 an on/off-keyed QPSK-modulated signal was used.

4.8.6.4.2.2 Terrestrial trunked radio (TETRA) system

TETRA is used in workshops, the building and construction industries, airports, transportation/trucking and safety services. It operates in the frequency range 380 MHz to 520 MHz (in some areas also in 870 MHz to 990 MHz) with a data rate of 36 kb/s per carrier, an occupied bandwidth of ≈ 25 kHz and channel separations of 12,5 kHz, 20 kHz or 25 kHz. Speech data reduction is done using Algebraic Code Excited Linear Prediction (ACELP) to 4,8 kb/s per traffic channel. Up to four traffic channels are normally transmitted on one carrier. The error protection may be high or low, depending on the code rate. The modulation procedure is π/4-DQPSK. Figure 157 shows the measured weighting characteristics for a high code rate = 1 (low error protection).

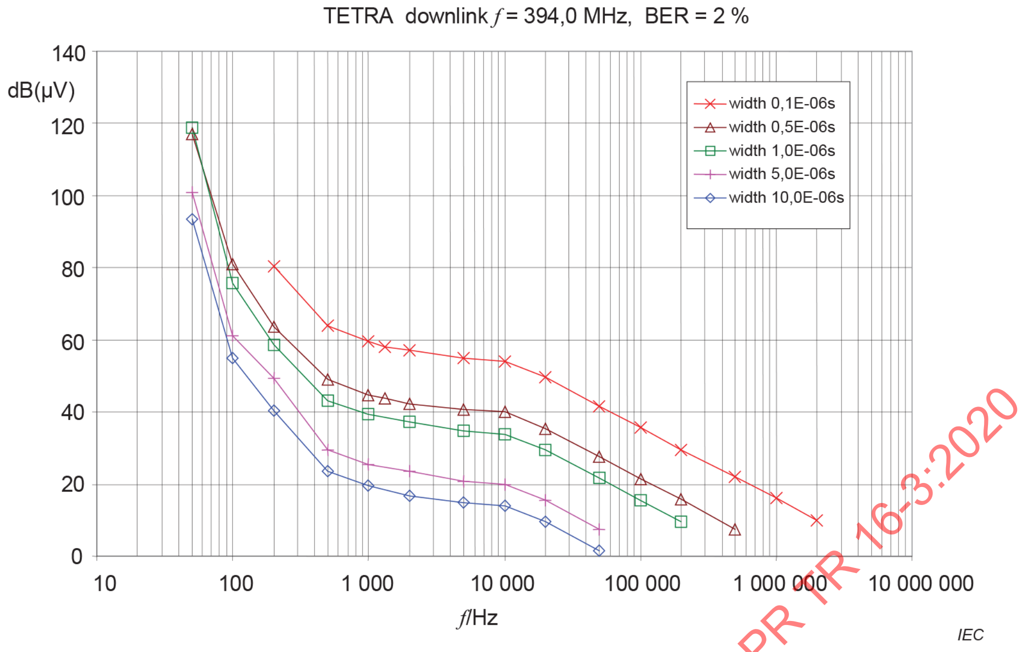


Figure 157 – Weighting characteristics for TETRA (signal level – 80 dBm) for a code rate of 1

Since the pulse spectrum is much wider than the channel bandwidth, all weighting characteristics are separated by the PRF ratio in dB. Above a PRF of 10 kHz, the slope of curves is 20 dB/decade, corresponding to the increase of the voltage of the centreline of the interference spectrum. Therefore the weighting characteristics below 10 kHz PRF should be regarded as relevant.

4.8.6.4.2.3 Global system for mobile communication (GSM)

This digital cellular telecommunication system operates in the 900 MHz (GSM 900) and 1 800 MHz (GSM 1800) frequency bands (outside the US). The offset between uplink (mobile to base station) and downlink is 45 MHz (GSM 900) and 95 MHz (GSM 1800) respectively. The occupied bandwidth is 300 kHz and channel spacing is 200 kHz. Modulation for constant spectrum envelope is achieved with Gaussian Minimum Shift Keying (GMSK). The error correction mechanisms applied are different for traffic channels (1b bit) and other bits (Class 2 bits). Therefore different bit error rates apply: BER, RBER 1b and 2 (residual BER) and FER (Frame error rates). The test set-up and signals of Figure 129 and Figure 130 have been used, with a mobile communication tester as a signal source.

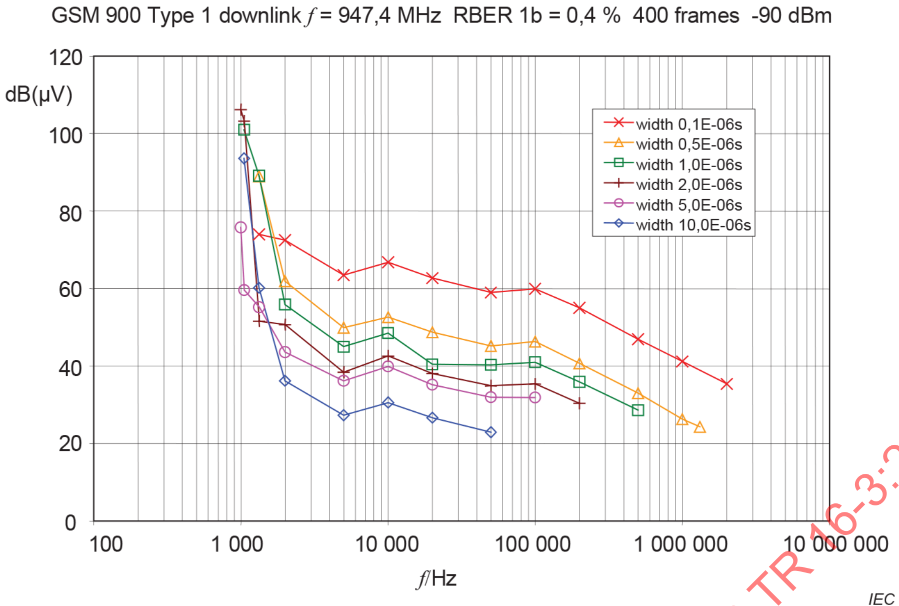


Figure 158 – Weighting characteristics for RBER 1b of GSM (signal level –90 dBm)

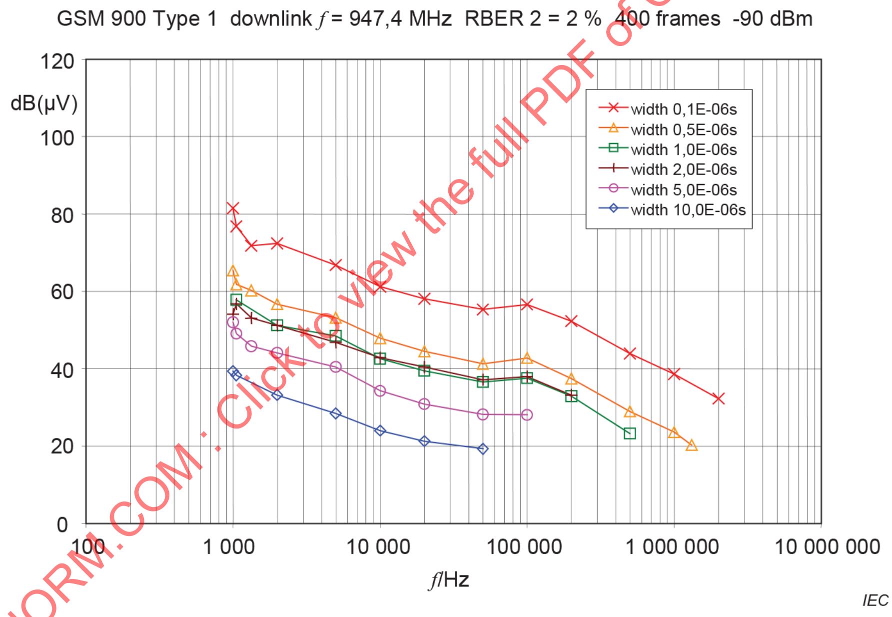


Figure 159 – Weighting characteristics for RBER 2 of GSM

The characteristics typically rise at 10 dB/decade between 100 kHz and 2 kHz with a steeper slope below about 2 kHz PRF. Unfortunately measurements below a PRF of 1 kHz were not possible due to instability of the test system. The results shown in Figure 158 and Figure 159 are very similar to the BER and RBER 1b curves of Figure 160 similar to those published in [54] and [55] using the simulation software COSSAP. The values obtained in Figure 160 have been calculated assuming a pulse-modulated carrier with a pulse duration of 2 µs as the interference signal.

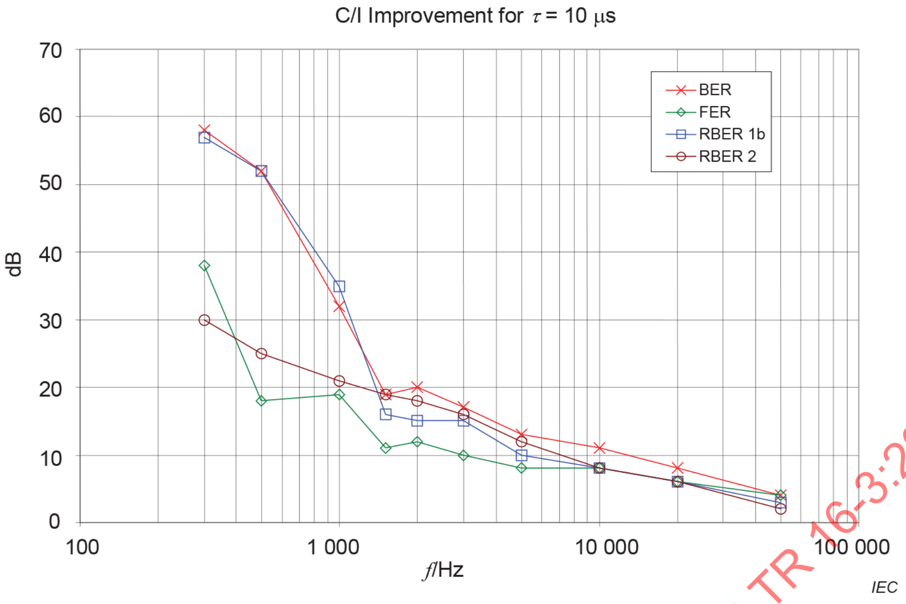


Figure 160 – Carrier-to-interference improvements with decreasing PRF in dB computed for GSM using COSSAP

4.8.6.4.2.4 Frequency modulation (FM) broadcast system

Based on the assumption that FM broadcast will survive past the transition from analog to digital radio systems for some time, measurements have been made based on the methods of report [49] resulting in Figure 161. The FM signal contained a pilot carrier only; the increase of noise due to the interference was measured in the demodulated signal. The interference signal is a pulse-modulated carrier with additional QPSK modulation in order to generate bandwidth of the interference spectrum at least as wide as the FM signal spectrum as explained in 4.8.4.2.

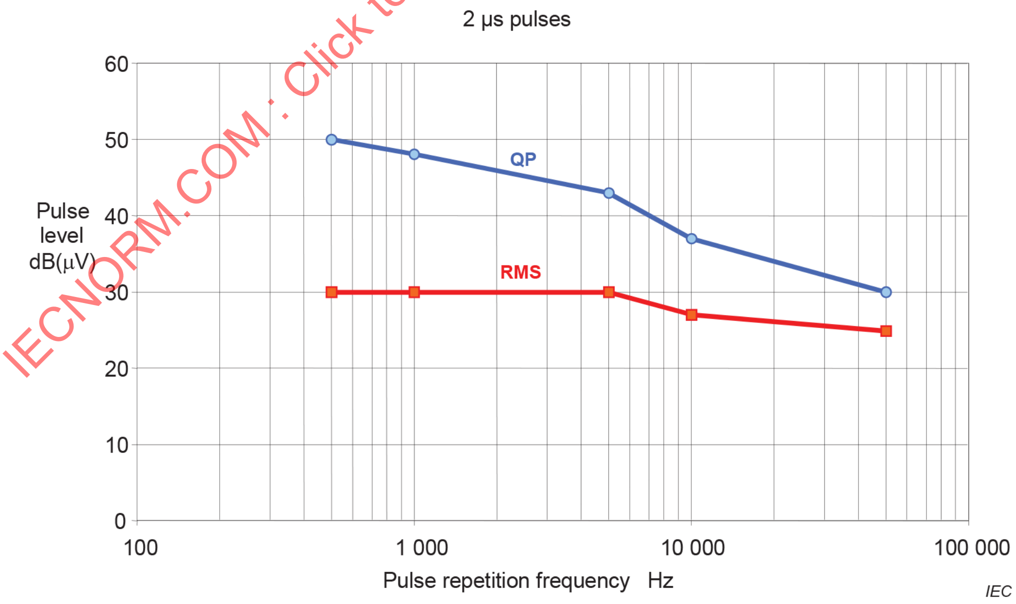


Figure 161 – RMS and quasi-peak values of pulse level for constant effect on FM radio reception

Figure 161 is not a weighting characteristic! It shows that the RMS value of the pulse level with 2 µs width is closer to being constant than the quasi-peak value. This has been shown for other pulse widths as well but is not presented here for reasons of space.

4.8.6.5 Weighting for band E (1 GHz through 18 GHz)

4.8.6.5.1 GSM system

The weighting characteristics found for a mobile operating in the 1 800 MHz (GSM 1 800) frequency band is very similar to the system operating in the 900 MHz (GSM 900) frequency band (compare Figure 162 with Figure 158 through Figure 160). The offset between uplink (mobile to base station) and downlink is 95 MHz for GSM 1 800. As in Figure 158 through Figure 160, the curves are rising below 2 kHz PRF with a slope of more than 20 dB/decade. See Figure 162.

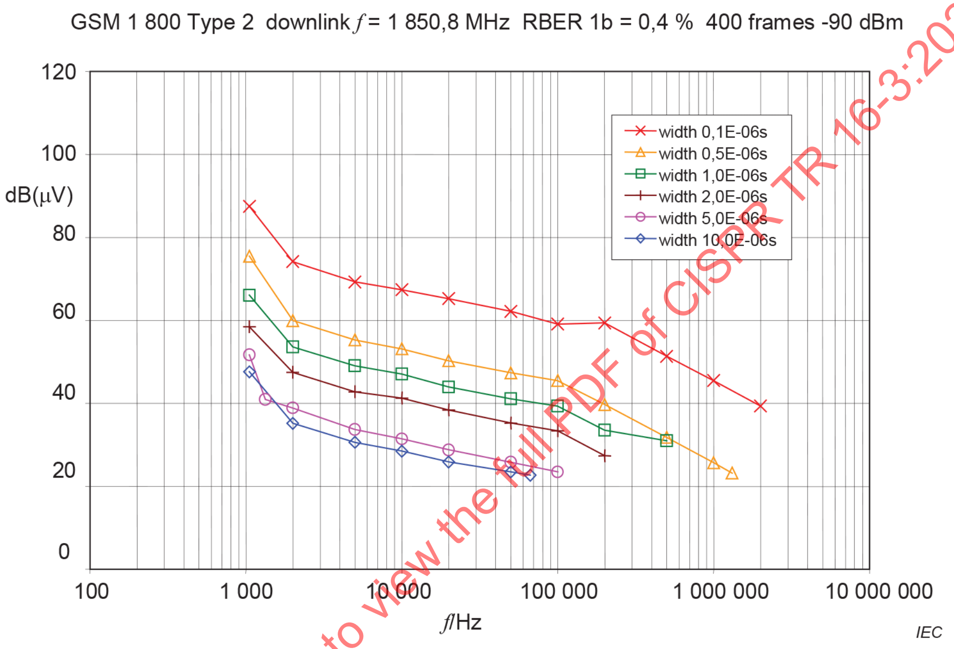


Figure 162 – Weighting characteristics for RBER 1b of GSM (signal level –90 dBm)

4.8.6.5.2 Digitally Enhanced Cordless Telephone (DECT) system

DECT is used in homes and offices for distances up to 300 m (in picocells). It provides 10 channels spaced 1,728 MHz apart in the frequency range 1,88 to 1,90 GHz. The occupied bandwidth is ≈ 1,5 MHz. For speech data reduction Adaptive Differential Pulse Code Modulation (ADPCM) is used. Modulation is done with Gaussian Mean Shift Keying (GMSK). The data stream for testing is Pseudo Random Binary Sequence (PRBS). See Figure 163.

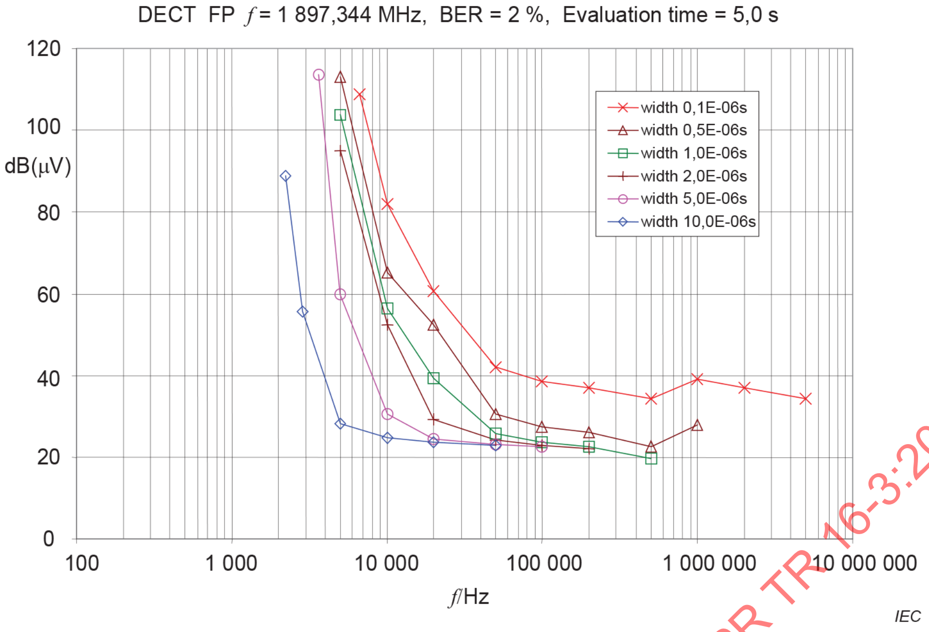


Figure 163 – Weighting characteristics for DECT (signal level –83 dBm)

The weighting characteristics for DECT show a response near 10 dB/decade in the range between 50 kHz and 500 kHz PRF in the upper PRF areas for narrow pulses and a steep slope below about 10 kHz PRF. Only for longer pulse widths, the weighting characteristic is flat.

4.8.6.5.3 Code Division Multiple Access (CDMA) systems IS-95 and J-STD 008

IS-95/J-STD 008 have been specified by TIA (US Telecommunications Industry Association) and are used in the frequency ranges 825 MHz to 900 MHz (IS-95) and 1,8 GHz to 2,0 GHz. The occupied bandwidth is ≈ 1,4 MHz (3 dB: 1,23 MHz). The modulation is done with Quadrature Phase Shift Keying (QPSK). For the uplink (mobile to base station) the optimum setting of the receive power at the base station is controlled via power control bits. See Figure 164 and Figure 165.

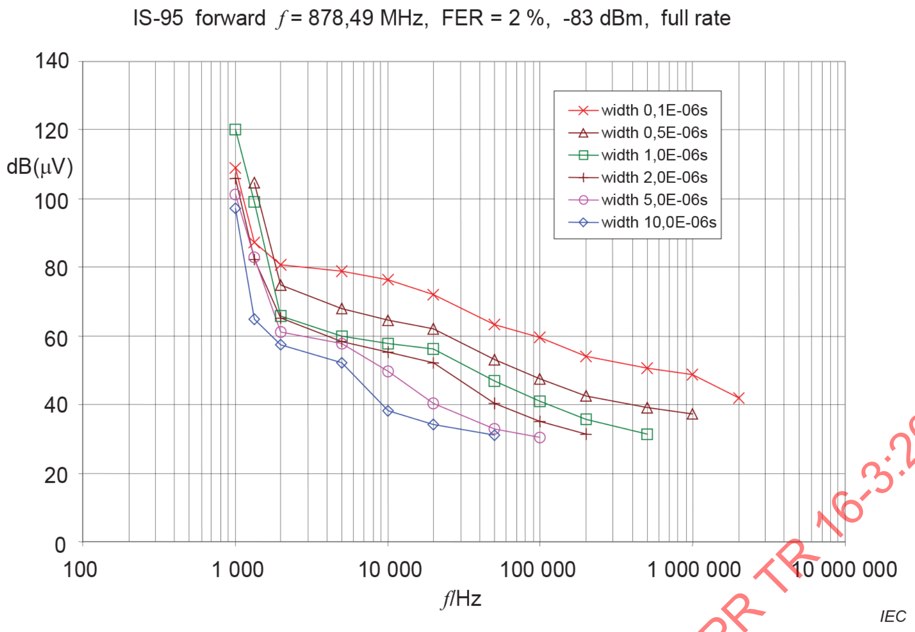


Figure 164 – Weighting characteristics for IS-95 (signal level -97 dBm) with comparatively high immunity to interference

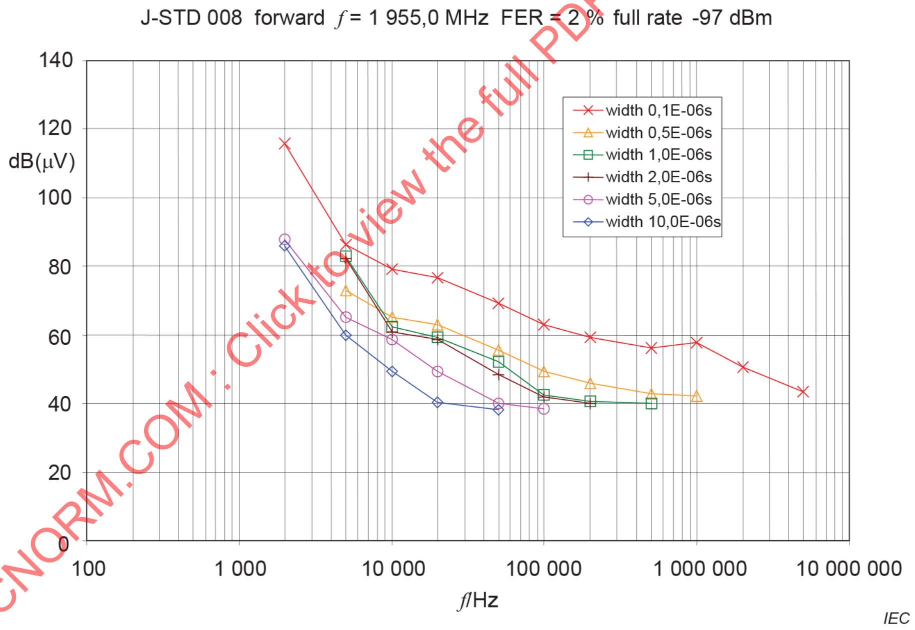


Figure 165 – Weighting characteristics for J-STD 008 (signal level –97 dBm)

4.8.6.5.4 Third generation digital radiocommunication systems

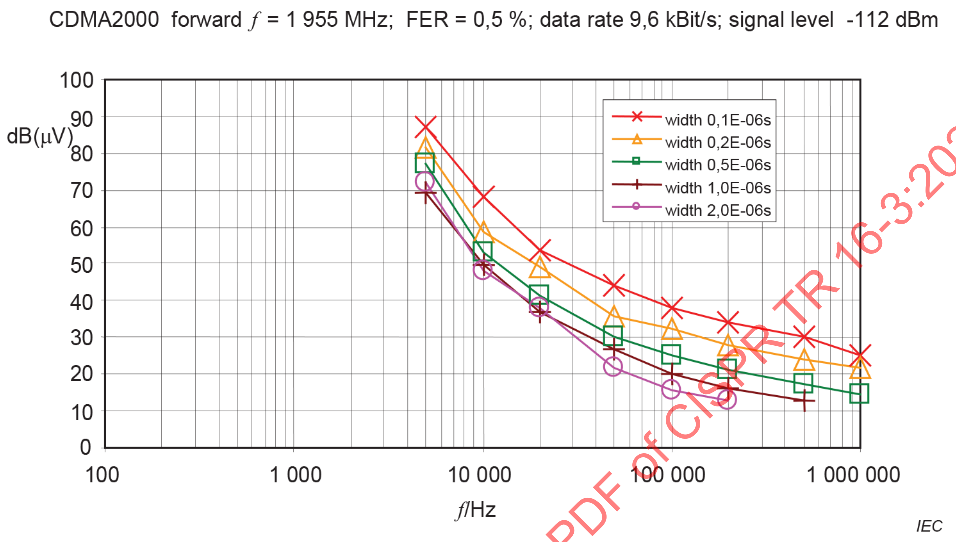
Two different systems have been investigated:

– wideband CDMA (W-CDMA), which is going to be deployed in Europe, and

– CDMA2000, which is mainly going to be applied in North America and some other areas.

Tests have been made on both systems. However at the time of testing, available mobile phones for W-CDMA did not give stable BER results in the test setup (loop back) with the mobile testers. So, only results for CDMA2000 are available now. Results for W-CDMA will certainly become available at a later date. They have been used later with success for evaluating the interference effect to spread-spectrum clock signals (see [50] and [51]).

CDMA2000 as described by Third Generation Partnership 2 (3GPP2) is an access method intended for use in the IMT-2000 proposal for Third Generation (3G) cellular telephone systems. The system is based on spread-spectrum codes and provides high and variable data rates. It is an evolutionary development of IS-95 (cdmaOne) which is also based on Code Domain Multiple Access (CDMA) to the air interface. This means that the individual channels are separated from each other by individual codes. The basic chip rate is 1,228 8 MHz. All IMT-2000 compatible systems feature transmitted bit rates of up to 384 kb/s up to a cruising speed of 500 km/h, in urban areas up to 120 km/h. See Figure 166 and Figure 167.



NOTE The curves are rising increasingly fast at lower PRFs .

Figure 166 – Weighting characteristics for the Frame Error Ratio (FER) of CDMA2000 (measured at a receive signal level of –112 dBm) for a low data rate of 9,6 kb/s

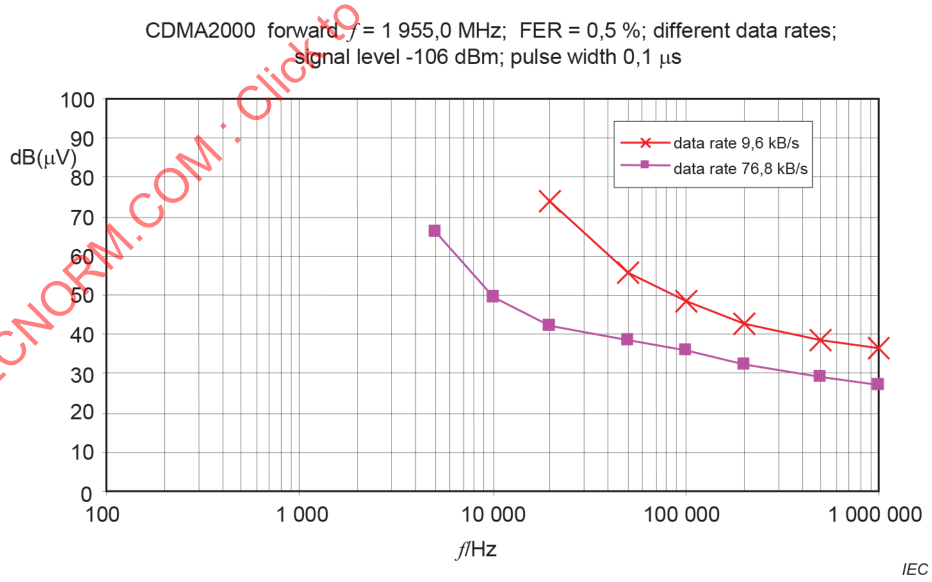


Figure 167 – Weighting characteristics for the Frame Error Ratio (FER) of CDMA2000 (measured at a receive signal level of –106 dBm) for two different data rates (9,6 kb/s and 76,8 kb/s)

For higher data rates (e.g. 384 kb/s, which was not available for the test), the system would still be more susceptible to impulsive disturbance. For the higher data rates, the faster rising knee (corner frequency) is shifted to lower PRFs but remains high compared to 1 kHz.

4.8.7 Effects of spread-spectrum clock interference on wideband radiocommunication signal reception

It was argued that the classical impulsive (i.e. broadband) and unmodulated or pulse-modulated narrowband interference may not completely reflect today's sources of interference. In this context, the question on the effect of spread-spectrum-clock signals came up. This type of emission has in the recent past raised the concern of spectrum regulators and some studies have been published. Spread-spectrum clocking reduces the measured emission level of computer clocks, but what is the effect of spread-spectrum clocking on victim radiocommunication systems? Spread-spectrum clock interference was expected to have an especially severe effect on wideband radiocommunication services. Therefore DVB-T and W-CDMA as well as CDMA2000 were selected for tests and presented in [50] and [51].

The application of frequency modulation or other spread spectrum modulation to the clock signal distributes the clock power over a frequency band wider than the EMI measurement bandwidth and thus reduces the emission level, when measured with a bandwidth as narrow as e.g. 120 kHz. In Table 37 measurements are shown for a frequency-modulated clock signal spectrum and of the corresponding unmodulated clock signal with f_{centre} = 500 MHz, f_{mod} = 30 kHz (sinewave), spread amount δ = 3,5 MHz (i.e. the spectrum width due to modulation) and a peak level reduction Δ = 5,0 dB.

Table 37 – Example of measurement results in dB(µV) of unmodulated and FM modulated carriers for various detectors (bandwidth 120 kHz)

Detector	Unmodulated carrier	FM modulated carrier for highest peak	FM modulated carrier for centre frequency
Pk in dB(µV)	55,6	50,39	44,3
Qp in dB(µV)	55,4	49,30	43,16
Av in dB(µV)	55,38	38,38	37,12
RMS in dB(µV)	55,38	42,50	38,87

Using the measurement bandwidth of 1 MHz at 2 GHz (with a proportionally higher spread amount) reduces the differences between unmodulated and FM modulated carriers to 1,2 dB for the peak detector, 17 dB for the average detector and to 11 dB for the RMS detector.

The measurement results in [50] and [51] show that the high immunity of the DVB-T and W-CDMA systems to unmodulated carriers (i.e. clock signals) is lost to frequency modulation. Considering

- that due to a lower measured emission level, the interference level may be increased by the amount of Δ (e.g. 6 dB) to reach the same emission limit and
- that frequency modulation causes a reduction of up to 25 dB of the original immunity of the system to clock signals,

frequency modulation causes a total increase of possible interference effect of up to 25 dB + 6 dB = 31 dB.

It is agreed that some digital modulation systems have been especially designed to suppress unmodulated interference. In general, however it shall be pointed out that the EMI measurement bandwidth should match the bandwidth of possible victim radiocommunication receivers. It might therefore be an advantage to describe the detector function for various measurement bandwidths. If an RMS detector is used for the measurement of spread-spectrum modulated emissions, the measured value will be proportional to the square-root of the measurement bandwidth. For the frequency range of CISPR bands C and D, the radiocommunication signal bandwidths have always had a wide range of values. Narrowband FM with as few as 7,5 kHz on the one hand and the amplitude-modulated TV signal spectrum including the residual sideband with as much as 6 MHz on the other were in use until recently and the 120 kHz was used as the measurement bandwidth. This situation has not changed very much with the introduction of TETRA (bandwidth approximately 25 kHz) and DVB-T [bandwidth 6,6 MHz (VHF) and 7,6 MHz (UHF)].

4.8.8 Analysis of the various weighting characteristics and proposal of a weighting detector

Looking at various results of weighting characteristics in the subclauses above, we can see that above a certain corner frequency, the weighting function decreases with approximately 10 dB per decade of pulse repetition frequency. A decrease of 10 dB per decade corresponds to the weighting function of an RMS detector (see Figure 130). Below this corner frequency, the weighting function decreases with a higher rate. A higher rate of decrease (20 dB/decade) can be achieved using the linear average detector function. This behaviour can be approximated by a combination of two detectors, the RMS and the linear average detector. The average detector applies the meter time constant as described in CISPR 16-1-1 for intermittent, unsteady and drifting narrowband disturbances. Figure 168 serves to understand the meaning of the corner frequency. It is not possible to satisfy the protection requirements of all services with the same perfection, therefore the selection of the various corner frequencies between the proposed average and RMS weighting functions in each band can be regarded as a compromise. Where corner frequencies for different pulse widths are different, the corner frequency for the shorter pulse widths apply, as the detector weighting always applies to the shortest possible pulse width, which is determined by the measurement bandwidth. It is proposed to keep the measurement bandwidths specified in CISPR 16-1-1 for CISPR bands A through E.

Table 38 – Survey of the corner frequencies found in the various measurement results

System	Bibliographic references	f_c [a] kHz	Comment
DRM	49, 57	0,1/0,005	10 Hz chosen for feasibility
DVB-T	49, 58	0,1 to 10	f_c depending on w_p [b], modulation and coding
DAB	49, 56	5	f_c partially depending on w_p
TETRA	56	0,5	narrowband system, mainly used below 1 GHz
GSM 900	52, 55, 56	1,5	above f_c:very close to RMS
FM	49	< 0,5	weighting characteristics follows RMS down to 0,5 kHz
GSM 1800	52, 55, 56	1,5	above f_c:very close to RMS
DECT	57	50	above f_c: flatter than RMS
IS-95	57	2	very similar to J-STD 008; above f_c close to RMS
J-STD 008	57	5	very similar to IS-95; above f_c close to RMS
CDMA2000	57	50	data rate 9,6 kb/s; above f_c, curves are very close to RMS
CDMA2000	57	10	data rate 76,8 kb/s; above f_c, curves are very close to RMS

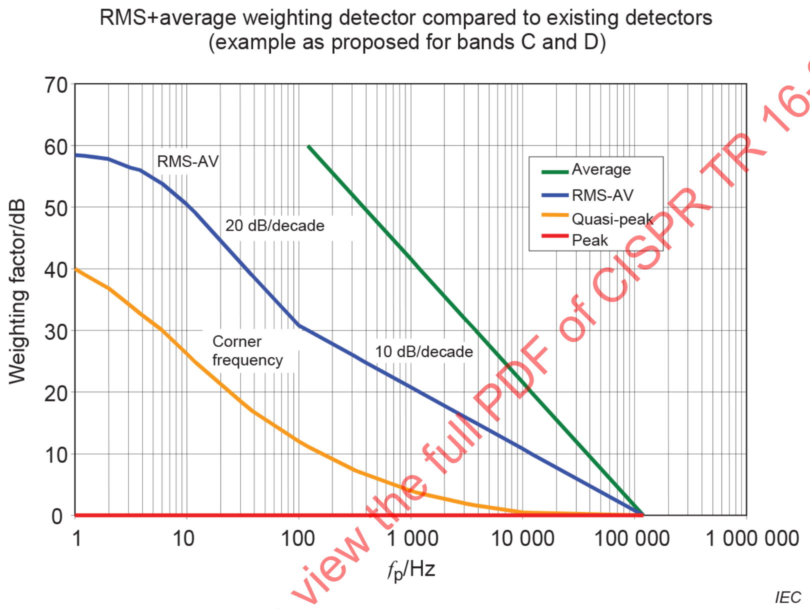
[a] f_c is the corner frequency.

[b] w_p is the pulse width.

As a result of the values found in Table 38, the following corner frequencies were selected:

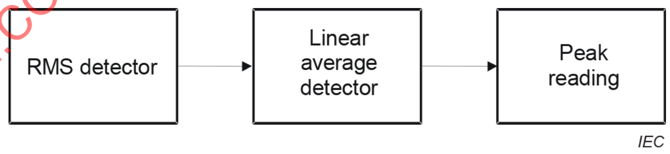
Band A:	10 Hz (same as Band B)
Band B:	10 Hz
Band C/D:	100 Hz
Band E:	1 000 Hz

NOTE The corner frequency of 10 Hz was selected for Band A, in order to give the RMS detector a function similar to the one of band B and in addition to allow the use of the meter time constant in order to provide an asymptote for the purpose of measuring intermittent, unsteady and drifting narrowband disturbances with the RMS detector.



The asymptote of 58,7 dB near 1 Hz is due to the average detector meter time constant.

Figure 168 – The proposed RMS-average detector for CISPR Bands C and D with a corner frequency of 100 Hz



The linear average detector has an inherent meter time constant.
The maximum output of the average detector is taken using a peak reading function.

Figure 169 – RMS-average detector function by using an RMS detector followed by a linear average detector and peak reading

In Figure 169 a digital RMS detector with RMS computing times of 10 ms, followed by a digital linear average detector results in the RMS-average weighting curve of Figure 168 for the shortest pulse width allowed by the measurement bandwidth of 120 kHz. RMS computing times of 10 ms will give RMS values of the disturbance signal within 10 ms. The 10-ms packets are then weighted using a linear average function. The peak reading function after a meter time constant of 100 ms is effective then for low repetition pulses (f_p below 10 Hz), which causes the weighting curve to approximate the asymptote of 58,7 dB.

Conclusion: it has been shown experimentally and partly numerically that some detector functions that are currently in use in CISPR product standards

– either indicate a higher interference potential of impulsive disturbance than the interferer actually represents (i.e. they overweigh the disturbance) if "peak" and "quasi-peak" detectors are used, or

– indicate a lower interference potential of impulsive disturbance than the interferer really represents (i.e. underweigh or de-emphasize the disturbance) for the "average" detector with respect to the possible interference effect on digital radiocommunication systems, whereas using the RMS-average detector represents the interference effect rather well.

4.8.9 Properties of the RMS-average weighting detector

For CISPR weighting functions, the pulse width is always assumed to be defined as the inverse of the measurement bandwidth, corresponding to the response to the Dirac pulse. Therefore the weighting functions of the RMS-average detector are shown in Figure 170 for the shortest pulse widths allowed by the bandwidths specified.

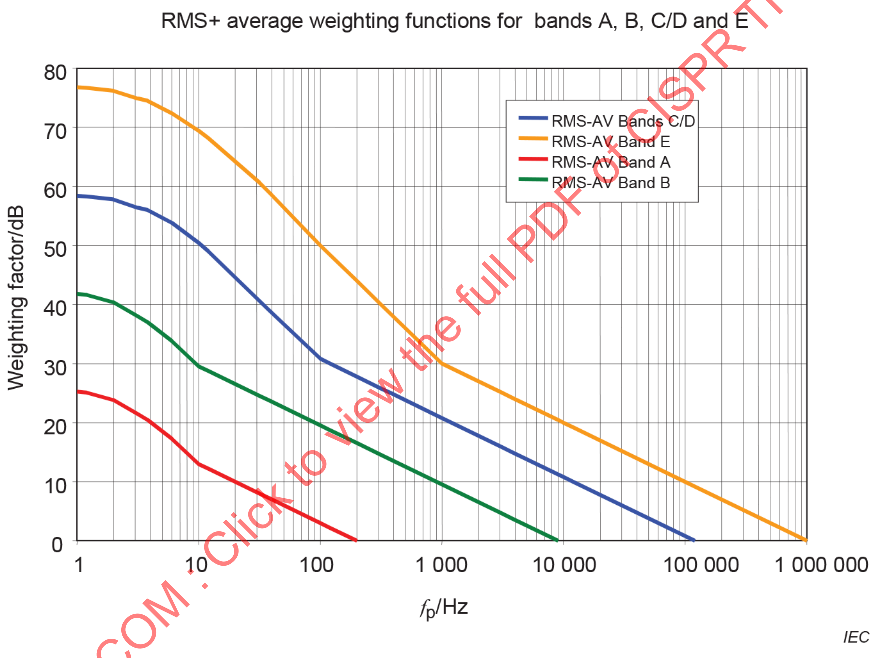


Figure 170 – RMS-average weighting functions for CISPR Bands A, B, C/D and E for the shortest pulse widths allowed by the measurement bandwidths

Figure 170 shows theoretical weighting curves. In practice, the weighting factors apply up to values of approximately 40 dB for broadband emissions. If wider pulse widths, e.g. pulse-modulated carriers are measured, then the weighting function will change depending on the pulse width. If e.g. the pulse width is 10 times the shortest pulse width, this will shift the weighting curve by an amount of 10 dB, if the PRF is above the corner frequency, and by 20 dB, if PRF and reciprocal of pulse width are below the corner frequency.

If the RMS-average weighting detector is used with a wider measurement bandwidth than the one specified, then the weighting curve will be shifted due to the shorter pulse width as shown in Figure 171.

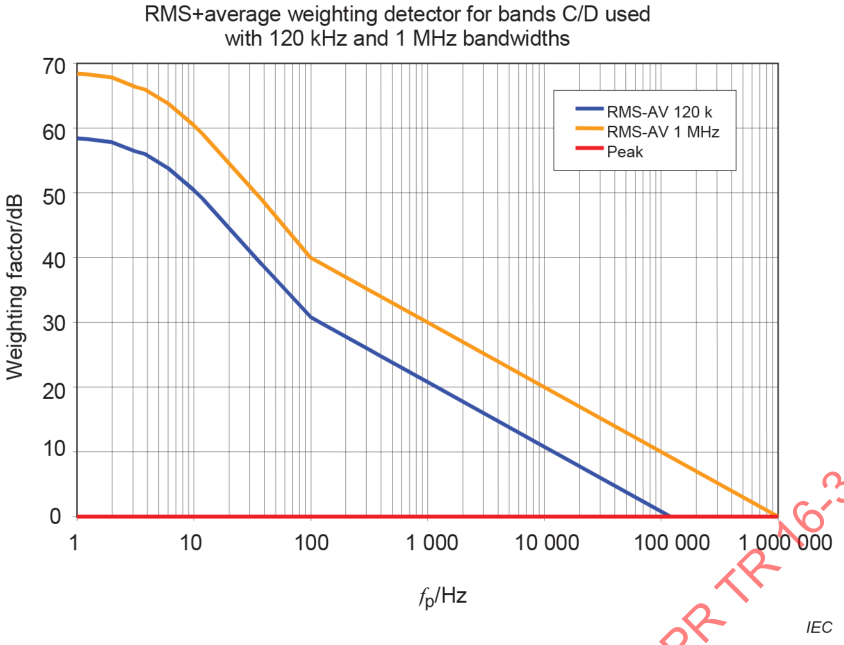


Figure 171 – Shift of the RMS-average weighting function for CISPR band C/D by using a bandwidth of 1 MHz instead of 120 kHz, if the shortest possible pulse widths are applied

Measurement speeds: Measurement times and scan rates for the RMS-average measuring receiver can be made similar to those of measuring receivers using the average detector (see CISPR 16-2-1, CISPR 16-2-2 and CISPR 16-2-3), i.e. measurements can be made substantially faster than with the quasi-peak measuring receiver. The definition of measurement times will have to take the characteristics of the disturbance into account.

The process of defining limits that are based on the RMS-average detector has to take into account the effects of different types of disturbances on digital communication systems. For unmodulated sinewave signals, all detectors will yield the same result. For Gaussian noise, the RMS-average measuring receiver will indicate a level approximately 1 dB higher than the average detector level, 6 dB lower than the quasi-peak detector (for bands C and D) level and 10 dB lower than the peak detector indication. Measurements of impulsive noise will result in levels between the average detector level and the quasi-peak detector or peak detector indications. In general, the RMS-average detector is applicable for all types of continuous disturbance.

Table 39 shows examples of measurement results for some broadband disturbance sources, measured with the average, RMS-average and quasi-peak detectors at frequencies in bands B and C. The measurements were taken in a small round-robin test, conducted in Germany in 2004.

Table 39 – Measurement results for broadband disturbance sources (measurements with RMS-average and quasi-peak detectors are normalized to average detector values)

EUT	f MHz	Average value dB(µV)	RMS-average minus average dB	Quasi-peak minus average dB
Hairdryer	1,0	32,75	+3,39	+11,81
Hairdryer	35	33,80	+8,49	+26,84
Washing machine 1	0,768	20,67	+4,74	+21,79
Washing machine 1	124	13,68	+3,80	+19,91
Washing machine 2	0,71	26,98	+1,71	+9,22
Washing machine 2	116	18,90	+3,92	+22,04

Taking into account that the RMS-average measuring receiver addresses disturbance effects of all types of continuous emissions, it is possible to define one limit only, i.e. a single limit could be used and the limits for average and quasi-peak (or peak) detectors could be merged into one single limit, except for cases of discontinuous disturbances and disturbances like microwave oven emissions. However, this decision is ultimately to be made by product committees i.e. the committees responsible for the definition of emission limits. The application of the RMS-average detector for measurements of discontinuous disturbances is to be discussed.

4.9 Common mode absorption devices (CMAD)

4.9.1 General

4.9.1.1 Purpose and application of CMAD

Common mode absorption devices (CMAD) are applied on cables leaving the test volume during radiated disturbance tests at a test site. The purpose of this part of CISPR 16 is to define the common mode (CM) impedance at the point where the cable leaves the test volume.

Figure 172 shows an example of an EUT in a radiated emission measurement test set-up for table-top equipment. The cables (e.g. the power supply cable, telecom cables, or other external connections used to exercise the EUT during the test) leave the test volume at the centre of the turntable. Radiation at frequencies between 30 MHz and about 200 MHz is from the cable acting as an antenna. The EUT together with the cable and the ground plane of the test site behave like a "top-loaded monopole antenna." The radiation of such an antenna depends on the HF source (at the EUT connection of the cable), on the current distribution (CM current on the cable), and length of this unintended antenna. The current distribution depends upon the CM impedance at both ends of the antenna.

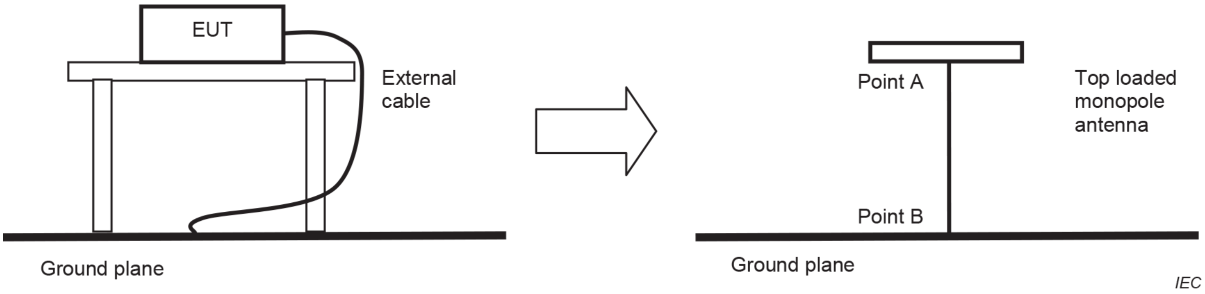


Figure 172 – Example of a simple EUT model

The CM impedance is unknown at both ends of the cable (points A and B in Figure 172). The CM impedance at point A is determined by the EUT and can have any value. For a given EUT, the value is fixed whenever the test is performed with an identical EUT. However, the CM impedance at point B (Z_{apparent}) may vary at each test laboratory, and can have any value because actual test procedures give no requirements for the CM impedance at this point. The actual value depends on the construction and layout of the test laboratory outside the test volume. Examples are given in [60].

It has been shown [60] [61] that the variation of the undefined CM impedance at point B can lead to variations as shown in Table 40 for radiated emissions measured from small EUTs. The sizes of these small EUTs were between 20 cm by 10 cm by 10 cm and 50 cm by 30 cm by 30 cm.

Table 40 – Expected deviations between different laboratories for small EUTs due to variations of the impedance Z_{apparent} at point B

Frequency range	Possible maximum deviations of the radiated emission results between different laboratories
30 MHz to 50 MHz	10 dB to 25 dB
50 MHz to 120 MHz	5 dB to 15 dB
120 MHz to 200 MHz	2 dB to 7 dB

NOTE The variations of the cable layout in the test volume are not considered in this context. Table 40 does not include the variations of the radiation emission results due to variations in the cable layout.

The purpose of a CMAD is to reduce the influence of the CM impedance at point B upon the compliance uncertainty to a negligible amount.

4.9.1.2 Important properties of CMADs

The main purpose of a CMAD is to ensure that the CM impedance Z_{apparent} at the point B of Figure 172 is always the same, independent of the undefined impedance at the cable entrance to the test volume in the different laboratories. Therefore the following two properties are important:

- the cable including the CMAD should have a CM impedance Z_{apparent} (or $S_{11\text{apparent}}$) within a specified tolerance;
- the CMAD impedance Z_{apparent} (or $S_{11\text{apparent}}$) should be independent of the CM impedance at the other end of the CMAD.

An additional purpose of a CMAD can be to attenuate disturbance signals not produced by the EUT, in order to distinguish between the EUT as a disturbance source and other disturbance sources. For this purpose, the insertion loss A_{IL} of the CMAD can be used as a figure-of-merit.

NOTE 1 The insertion loss A_{IL} is comprised of two components:

a) loss due to dissipation inside the device, and

b) loss due to mismatch between CMAD and line.

If two CMADs are used in cascade, the resulting insertion loss in general is not the sum of the individual insertion losses.

NOTE 2 The primary function of the absorbing clamp described in Clause 4 and Annex B of CISPR 16-1-3:2004, CISPR 16-1-3:2004/AMD1:2016 and CISPR 16-1-3:2004/AMD2:2020 [6], is for the measurement of interference power. Depending on the ferrite material used, some types of absorbing clamps are suitable as CMAD.

NOTE 3 The EM clamp defined in IEC 61000-4-6 for RF-injection immunity testing is not suitable for use as a CMAD as described herein.

4.9.2 CMAD as a two-port device

4.9.2.1 Simple model of a CMAD

Usually CMADs are constructed using multiple ferrite clamps. Ferrite clamps have the advantage of being applicable to any type of cable, within a range of diameters. For measurements of the CMAD characteristics, the test cable is replaced by a well-defined test conductor. In Clause 9 of CISPR 16-1-4:2010 [7] a test conductor of 4 mm diameter is defined, located above a ground plane at the height defined by the dimensions of the CMAD (typically 30 mm). The CMAD (ferrite clamp) along with the test conductor above the ground plane is regarded as a two-port device (see Figure 173).

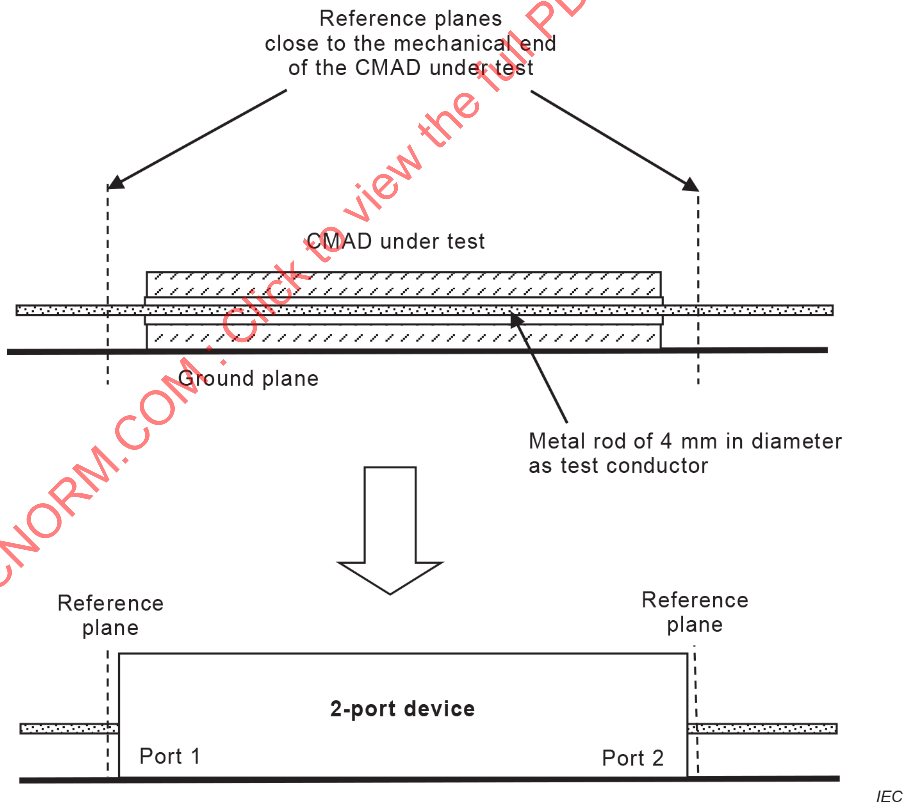


Figure 173 – Representation of a CMAD as a two-port device

A two-port device is completely described by the S-parameters measured at ports 1 and 2. The S-parameters are referenced to the characteristic impedance, Z_{ref}, of the test conductor above the ground plane without the CMAD in place, given by

$$Z_{\text{ref}} = \frac{Z_0}{2\pi}\cosh^{-1}\left(\frac{2h}{d}\right) \text{ in } \Omega \tag{21}$$

where

Z_0 is the free-space impedance (120π) in Ω;

d is the test conductor diameter (defined to be 4 mm);

h is the height of the centre of the test conductor above the ground plane.

EXAMPLE Typical values of Z_{ref} for various heights h:

h	Z_{ref}
30 mm	204 Ω
65 mm	248 Ω
90 mm	270 Ω

Any two-port network may be represented using various sets of parameters; each of these gives a complete characterisation of the two-port device. Examples of two-port parameter sets are:

- S_{11}, S_{21}, S_{12} and S_{22} – S-parameters: four complex numbers, related to a reference impedance Z_{ref};
- A, B, C, D ($ABCD$ matrix: 4 complex numbers);

Other types of two-port parameter representations are described in the literature, but do not offer any advantages in the present context.

4.9.2.2 Parameters of a CMAD represented as a two-port device

The performance of a CMAD can basically be defined by the four complex S-parameters when measured as a two-port device in a test jig. The test conductor in the test jig has a diameter of 4 mm. The height above the ground plane, h, is defined by the dimensions of the CMAD. These two parameters define the reference impedance, Z_{ref}, for the S-parameter measurements. If the CMAD is symmetrical, S_{11} and S_{22} have the same value. If the device is not symmetrical, the test report shall describe which port was used for the S_{11} test (the end closed to the EUT to be used for radiated emissions measurements), or the results shall be reported for both ports of the CMAD.

4.9.2.3 Conversion between *S*-parameters and *ABCD*-parameters for a two-port network element

The conversion from S-parameters to $ABCD$-matrix representation is given by the following equations (Z_{ref} is the reference impedance to which the S-parameters are referred):

$$A = \frac{(1+S_{11})(1-S_{22})+S_{12}S_{21}}{2S_{21}} \tag{22}$$

$$B = \frac{(1+S_{11})(1+S_{22})-S_{12}S_{21}}{2S_{21}} Z_{\text{ref}} \tag{23}$$

$$C = \frac{[(1-S_{11})(1-S_{22})-S_{12}S_{21}]/2S_{21}}{Z_{\text{ref}}C} \tag{24}$$

$$D = \frac{(1-S_{11})(1+S_{22})+S_{12}S_{21}}{2S_{21}} \tag{25}$$

The inverse equations are:

$$S_{21} = \frac{2}{A+B'+C'+D} \tag{26}$$

$$S_{11} = \frac{A + B' - C' - D}{A + B' + C' + D} \tag{27}$$

$$S_{12} = \frac{2(A \times D - B \times C)}{A + B' + C' + D} \tag{28}$$

$$S_{22} = \frac{-A + B' - C' + D}{A + B' + C' + D} \tag{29}$$

where

$$B' = \frac{B}{Z_{\mathrm{ref}}} \tag{30}$$

$$C' = CZ_{\mathrm{ref}} \tag{31}$$

NOTE All operations in the preceding equations are for complex numbers. All parameters are functions of frequency. The equations are valid at each frequency point.

4.9.2.4 Range of variations for S_{11} due to undefined impedance at the far end of a CMAD

The apparent impedance of a two-port network element characterized by its $ABCD$-parameters is given by:

$$Z_{\mathrm{apparent}} = \frac{AZ_{\mathrm{end}} + B}{CZ_{\mathrm{end}} + D} \tag{32}$$

From this equation the S_{11} parameter can be calculated using:

$$S_{11\mathrm{apparent}} = \frac{Z_{\mathrm{apparent}} - Z_0}{Z_{\mathrm{apparent}} + Z_0} = \frac{(A - CZ_0)Z_{\mathrm{end}} + (B - DZ_0)}{(A + CZ_0)Z_{\mathrm{end}} + (B + DZ_0)} \tag{33}$$

Z_{apparent} and $S_{11\mathrm{apparent}}$ are the values seen at port 1 if port 2 is connected to an impedance of Z_{end}.

Both quantities Z_{apparent} and $S_{11\mathrm{apparent}}$ are a conformal mapping of Z_{end}, expressed as:

$$f(Z_{\mathrm{end}}) = \frac{aZ_{\mathrm{end}} + b}{cZ_{\mathrm{end}} + d} \tag{34}$$

The general form of the equation for this type of conformal mapping is:

$$f(z) = \frac{az + b}{cz + d} \tag{35}$$

This type of function has the property that it transforms straight lines and circles in the z-plane into either straight lines or circles in the f-plane. In particular, if the values of z are restricted to positive real values, the transformation of this half plane results in a circle in the f-plane, as shown in Figure 174.

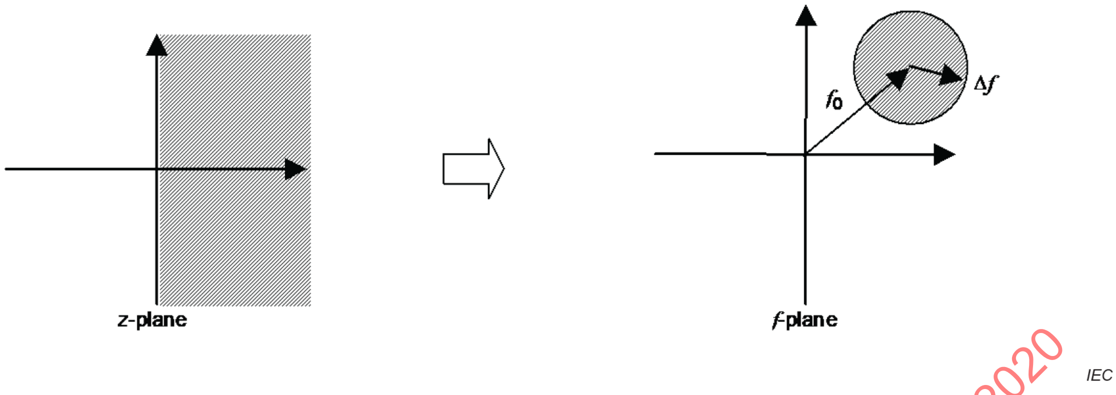


Figure 174 – Conformal mapping between z-plane and f-plane

The centre of this circle is at:

$$f_0 = \frac{bc - ad}{2c^2 \operatorname{Re}(d/c)} + \frac{a}{c} \quad \text{(complex value)} \tag{36}$$

The radius of this circle is:

$$|\Delta f| = \left| \frac{bc - ad}{2c^2 \operatorname{Re}(d/c)} \right| \quad \text{(scalar value)} \tag{37}$$

The maximum value of $|f|$ is then:

$$|f|_{\text{max}} = |f_0| + |\Delta f| \quad \text{(scalar value)} \tag{38}$$

The minimum value of $|f|$ is then:

$$|f|_{\text{min}} = |f_0| - |\Delta f| \quad \text{if } |f_0| > |\Delta f| \quad \text{else} \quad |f|_{\text{min}} = 0 \tag{39}$$

Using these relations for Z_{apparent} gives the following parameters:

Position of the centre of the circle:

$$Z_{\text{apparent centre}} = \frac{BC - AD}{2C^2 \operatorname{Re}(D/C)} + \frac{A}{C} \quad \text{(complex value)} \tag{40}$$

Radius of the circle:

$$|\Delta Z_{\text{apparent}}| = \frac{BC - AD}{2C^2 \operatorname{Re}(D/C)} \quad \text{(scalar value)} \tag{41}$$

Maximum value of Z_{apparent}:

$$|Z_{\text{apparent}}|_{\text{max}} = |Z_{\text{apparent centre}}| + |\Delta Z_{\text{apparent}}| \tag{42}$$

Minimum value of Z_{apparent}:

$$\begin{aligned}&\left|Z_{\text{apparent}}\right|_{\text{min}} = \left|Z_{\text{apparent/center}}\right| - \left|\Delta Z_{\text{apparent}}\right| \quad \text{if}\\ &\qquad \left|Z_{\text{apparent centre}}\right| > \left|\Delta Z_{\text{apparent}}\right| \quad \text{else}\\ &\left|Z_{\text{apparent}}\right|_{\text{min}} = 0\end{aligned} \tag{43}$$

For S_{11} the relevant parameters are given by:

Position of the centre of the circle:

$$S_{11\text{centre}} = \frac{(BC - AD)Z_0}{(A + CZ_0)^2 \operatorname{Re}\left(\dfrac{B + DZ_0}{A + CZ_0}\right)} + \frac{A - CZ_0}{A + CZ_0} \tag{44}$$

Radius of the circle:

$$\left|\Delta S_{11}\right| = \left|\frac{(BC - AD)Z_0}{(A + CZ_0)^2 \operatorname{Re}\left(\dfrac{B + DZ_0}{A + CZ_0}\right)}\right| \tag{45}$$

Maximum value of $\left|S_{11\text{apparent}}\right|$:

$$\left|S_{11\text{apparent}}\right|_{\text{max}} = \left|S_{11\text{centre}}\right| + \left|\Delta S_{11}\right| \tag{46}$$

Minimum value of $\left|S_{11\text{apparent}}\right|$:

$$\left|S_{11\text{apparent}}\right|_{\text{min}} = \left|S_{11\text{centre}}\right| - \left|\Delta S_{11}\right| \text{ if } \left|S_{11\text{centre}}\right| > \left|\Delta S_{11}\right| \quad \text{else} \quad \left|S_{11\text{apparent}}\right|_{\text{min}} = 0 \tag{47}$$

4.9.3 Measurement of CMAD

4.9.3.1 General

The CMAD parameters are defined as parameters of the two-port network measured at the reference planes with the reference impedance Z_{ref} given by the dimensions of the test jig cross section at the reference plane. Vector network analysers (VNA) used to measure the S-parameters operate with coaxial connectors having a characteristic impedance of 50 Ω. Between this 50 Ω coaxial connection and the non-coaxial configuration of the two-port device to be measured, an adaptor is needed to convert the 50 Ω coaxial connector to the geometry of the two-port device to be measured. Figure 175 illustrates the relevant set-up.

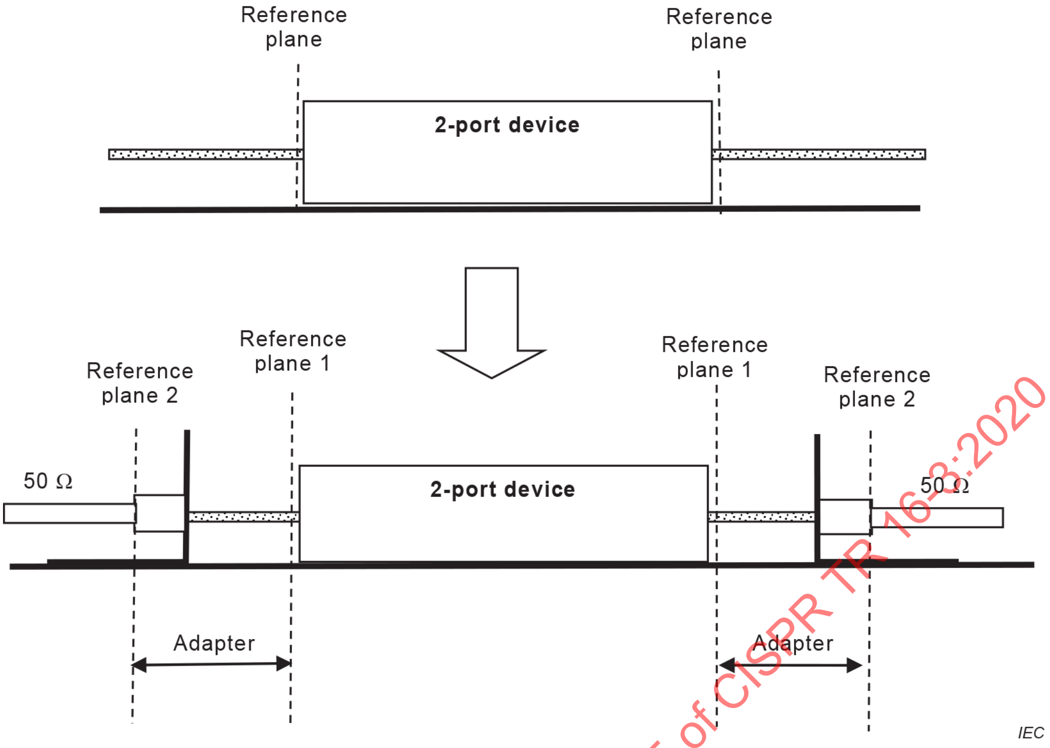


Figure 175 – Conversion from 50 Ω coaxial system to the geometry of the two-port device-under-test

If the TRL (through-reflect-line) calibration method is used, it is possible to define calibration at reference plane 1 of Figure 175. The measurement result is directly referred to the connections of the two-port device at reference plane 1, and the measurement result does not include the adaptors. Measurements based on TRL calibrations are therefore recommended for accurate measurements of CMAD characteristics. The details of the TRL calibration method are described in [62], [63].

The classical SOLT (short-open-load-through) calibration method for a VNA is made at the reference plane 2 of Figure 175 for which the necessary calibration kits are commercially available. If this calibration at reference plane 2 is used, the properties of the adaptors are included in the measurement result.

The effect of the adaptors can be compensated partially using other “simplified” methods – two alternative methods are described in 4.9.3.3 and 4.9.3.4:

a) measurement with SOLT calibration and position shifting (matching adaptors);

b) measurement with SOLT calibration and transformation to Z_{ref} (lossless 50 Ω adaptors).

4.9.3.2 Measurement with TRL calibration method

4.9.3.2.1 General

The TRL calibration method is based on the model shown in Figure 176 [62] [63].

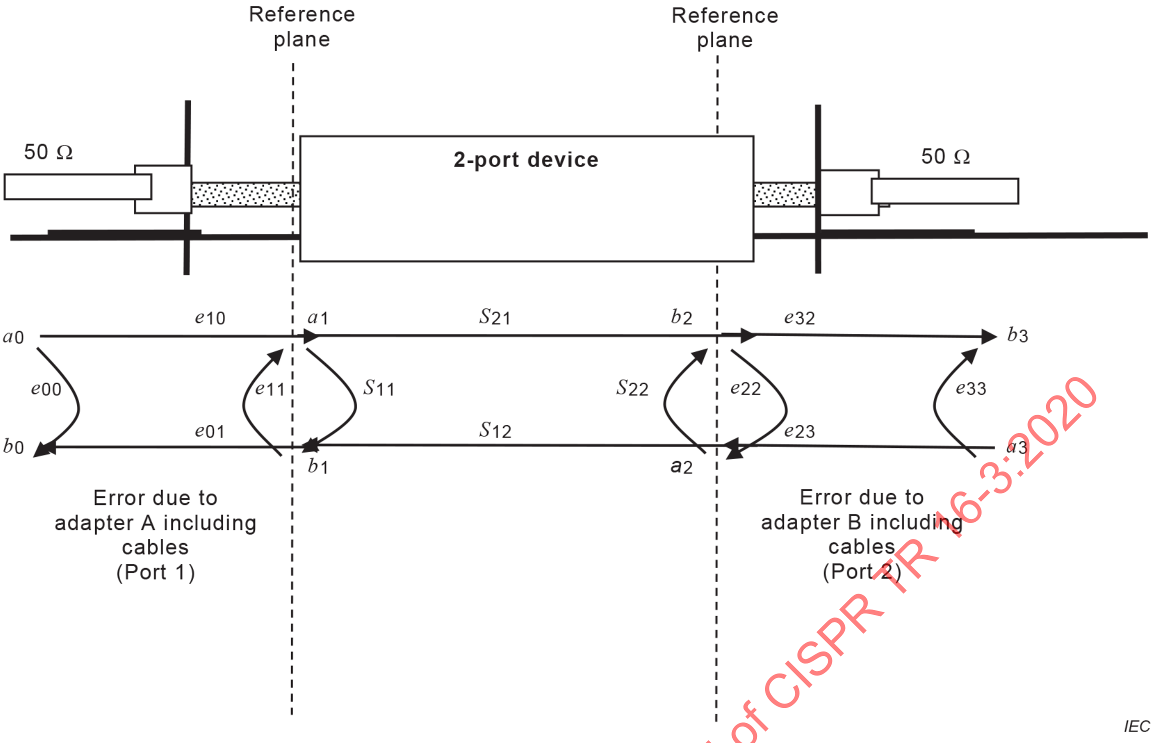


Figure 176 – Basic model for the TRL calibration

The four S-parameters are the true values of the measured two-port device. The parameters of the two adapters A and B are unknown and need to be derived from the calibration measurements with different external connections.

Four calibration configurations are necessary for the TRL calibration:

a) "reflect" (port 1): measuring the complex value S_{11} of the adaptor section and adapter at port 1 without any other connection (simulating an open) – see Figure 177 a);

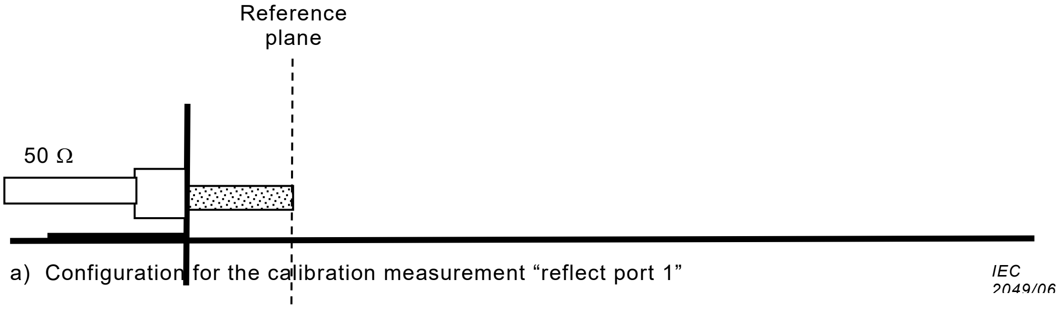
b) "reflect" (port 2): measuring the complex value S_{22} of the adapter section and adapter at port 2 without any other connection (simulating an open) – see Figure 177 b);

c) "through": measuring the complex values S_{11}, S_{12}, S_{21}, S_{22} with the two adapter sections directly connected together (without the transmission line section in between) – see Figure 177 c);

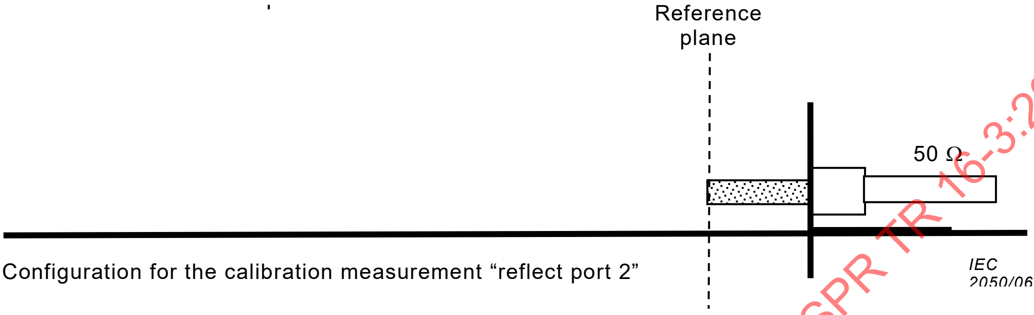
d) "line": measuring the complex values S_{11}, S_{12}, S_{21}, S_{22} with the transmission line section introduced – see Figure 177 d).

The results of these calibration measurements are 10 complex numbers for each frequency. Many VNAs have firmware for the TRL calibration included. If the VNA includes firmware for TRL calibration, it will use these reference measurements to calculate the proper corrections for the TRL measurement. If the VNA does not support the TRL calibration, the necessary corrections can be made externally according to the procedure described below (4.9.3.2.2 to 4.9.3.2.5).

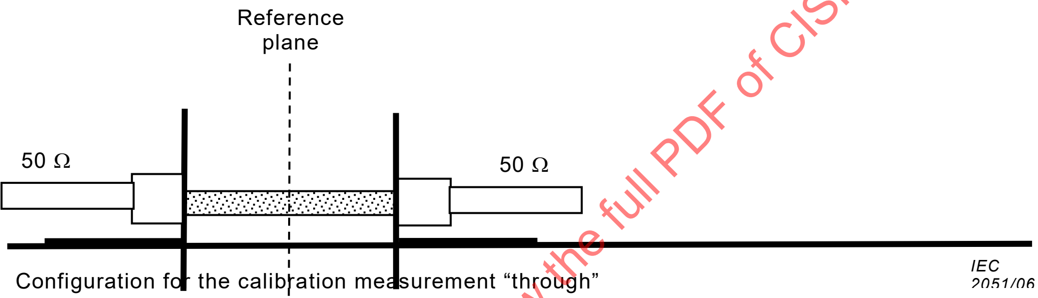
The characteristic impedance of the "line" section has to be known exactly and is introduced into the calibration data used by the firmware of the VNA. Some firmware also asks for the electrical length of the "line" section, but theoretically only the impedance is needed. The properties of the adaptor section and adaptors outside the calibration plane do not need to be known for the TRL calibration. These properties are measured in the calibration procedure and are compensated directly by the TRL calibration. Any type of adaptors may be used.



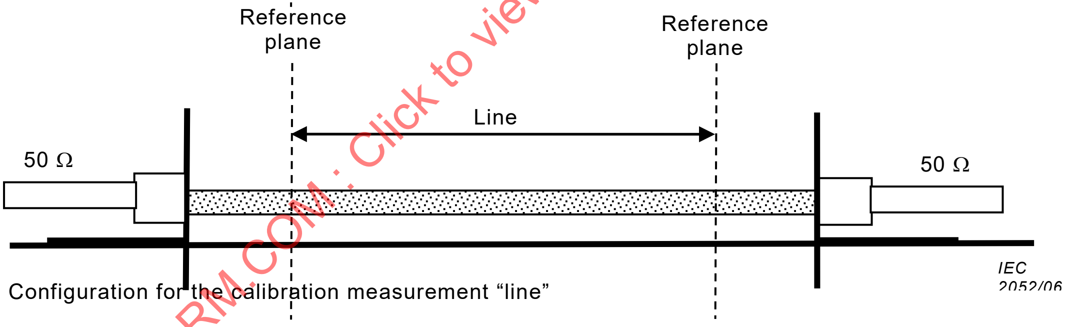
a) Configuration for the calibration measurement “reflect port 1”



b) Configuration for the calibration measurement “reflect port 2”



c) Configuration for the calibration measurement “through”



d) Configuration for the calibration measurement “line”

NOTE The length L of the reference line for the calibration needs not to be the same as the length used for the measurement of the CMAD. The length of the reference line for the calibration procedure is selected according to the frequency range needed.

Figure 177 – The four calibration configurations necessary for the TRL calibration

The length of the “line” section during the TRL calibration establishes the frequency range for which the TRL calibration may be used. This limitation results from the mathematical procedure used in the TRL calibration, where for some frequencies a divide-by-zero (or very small values) is possible and shall be avoided.

If the length of the “line” reference is L, the frequency range shall be limited to between low and high frequencies f_L and f_H as follows:

$$f_\mathrm{L} = 0{,}05\frac{c}{L} \text{ and} \qquad (48)$$

$$f_{\mathrm{H}} = 0{,}45\frac{c}{L} \tag{49}$$

where c is 3×10^8 m/s. A “line” length of 0,6 m is appropriate for calibration in the frequency range 30 MHz to 200 MHz. If the measurement has to be extended to higher frequencies, a second “line” calibration is necessary. A second calibration with a “line” length of 0,12 m would be appropriate for the frequency range 150 MHz to 1 000 MHz.

4.9.3.2.2 Measurements

The results of the four calibration measurements shall be recorded in the format shown in Table 41, where the subscript M denotes measured value.

Table 41 – Calibration measurement results format

Reflect port 1	$S_{11,\mathrm{M}}$
Reflect port 2	$S_{22,\mathrm{M}}$
Through	$T_{\mathrm{Mt}} = \begin{bmatrix} T_{11,\mathrm{Mt}} & T_{12,\mathrm{Mt}} \\ T_{21,\mathrm{Mt}} & T_{22,\mathrm{Mt}} \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{S_{21,\mathrm{Mt}}} \begin{bmatrix} S_{12,\mathrm{Mt}}S_{21,\mathrm{Mt}} - S_{11,\mathrm{Mt}}S_{22,\mathrm{Mt}} & S_{11,\mathrm{Mt}} \\ -S_{22,\mathrm{Mt}} & 1 \end{bmatrix}$
Delay	$T_{\mathrm{Md}} = \begin{bmatrix} T_{11,\mathrm{Md}} & T_{12,\mathrm{Md}} \\ T_{21,\mathrm{Md}} & T_{22,\mathrm{Md}} \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{S_{21\mathrm{Md}}} \begin{bmatrix} S_{12,\mathrm{Md}}S_{21,\mathrm{Md}} - S_{11,\mathrm{Md}}S_{22,\mathrm{Md}} & S_{11,\mathrm{Md}} \\ -S_{22,\mathrm{Md}} & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

The conversion between T-parameters and S-parameters is given by:

$$\begin{bmatrix} T_{11} & T_{12} \\ T_{21} & T_{22} \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{S_{21}} \begin{bmatrix} S_{12}S_{21} - S_{11}S_{22} & S_{11} \\ -S_{22} & 1 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and} \tag{50}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} S_{11} & S_{12} \\ S_{21} & S_{22} \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{T_{22}} \begin{bmatrix} T_{12} & T_{11}T_{22} - T_{12}T_{21} \\ 1 & -T_{21} \end{bmatrix} \tag{51}$$

4.9.3.2.3 Calculation of the conversion parameters

From the calibration measurements, the conversion parameters are derived according to the following procedure:

1) Define the Matrix M as:

$$M = \begin{pmatrix} m_{11} & m_{12} \\ m_{21} & m_{22} \end{pmatrix} \equiv T_{\mathrm{Md}} T_{\mathrm{Mt}}^{-1} \tag{52}$$

2) Define the Matrix N as:

$$N = \begin{pmatrix} n_{11} & n_{12} \\ n_{21} & n_{22} \end{pmatrix} \equiv T_{\mathrm{Mt}}^{-1} T_{\mathrm{Md}} \tag{53}$$

3) Solve the preceding equations with respect to x:

$$m_{21}x^2 + (m_{22} - m_{11})x - m_{12} = 0 \tag{54}$$

This gives two solutions. Give the two solutions the names x_1 and x_2 such that $|x_1| > |x_2|$.

4) Solve the equations with respect to y:

$$n_{12}y^2 + (n_{22} - n_{11})y - n_{21} = 0 \tag{55}$$

NOTE Take note of the indices – not the same as the previous equation.

This gives two solutions. Give the two solutions the names y_1 and y_2 such that $|y_1| > |y_2|$.

5) Define a, b, c, and d as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} a &= x_1 \\ b &= x_2 \\ c &= y_1 \\ d &= y_2 \end{aligned} \qquad (56)$$

6) Define also the following variables:

$$\begin{aligned} e_{00} &= b \\ e_{33} &= -d \\ f_1 &= \frac{S_{11,\mathrm{M}} - b}{S_{11,\mathrm{M}} - a} \\ f_2 &= \frac{S_{22,\mathrm{M}} + c}{S_{22,\mathrm{M}} + d} \\ f_3 &= \frac{S_{11,\mathrm{Mt}} - b}{S_{11,\mathrm{Mt}} - a} \end{aligned} \qquad (57)$$

7) Now compute the following variables:

$$\begin{aligned} e_{11} &= \sqrt{f_1 f_2 f_3} \\ e_{10}e_{01} &= e_{11}(b - a) \end{aligned} \qquad (58)$$

We now have to distinguish which root to take and therefore we compute the real part of the reflection coefficient:

$$\Gamma_\mathrm{a} = \frac{1}{e_{11}} \frac{S_{11,\mathrm{M}} - b}{S_{11,\mathrm{M}} - a} \qquad (59)$$

It should be near a value of 1 for OPEN and near a value of -1 for SHORT. If not, take the other root for e_{11}, and redefine $e_{10}e_{01}$.

8) Perform the further computations:

$$\begin{aligned} e_{22} &= f_3 / e_{11} \\ e_{23}e_{32} &= e_{22}(c - d) \\ e_{10}e_{32} &= S_{21,\mathrm{Mt}}(1 - e_{11}e_{22}) \end{aligned} \qquad (60)$$

9) Determine the forward conversion parameters e_{00}, e_{11}, e_{22}, e_{33}, as well as:

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_x &= e_{00}e_{11} - e_{10}e_{01} \\ \Delta_y &= e_{22}e_{33} - e_{32}e_{23} \\ k &= e_{10} / e_{23} = \frac{e_{10}e_{32}}{e_{23}e_{32}} \end{aligned} \qquad (61)$$

10) Determine the inverse conversion parameters:

$$\begin{aligned} e_{00}^{\mathrm{inv}} &= e_{00} / \Delta_x \\ e_{11}^{\mathrm{inv}} &= e_{11} / \Delta_x \\ e_{22}^{\mathrm{inv}} &= e_{22} / \Delta_y \\ e_{33}^{\mathrm{inv}} &= e_{33} / \Delta_y \\ \Delta_x^{\mathrm{inv}} &= 1 / \Delta_x \\ \Delta_y^{\mathrm{inv}} &= 1 / \Delta_y \end{aligned} \qquad (62)$$

$$k^{\mathrm{inv}} = \frac{e_{01}\Delta_y}{e_{32}\Delta_x} = \frac{1}{k}\frac{e_{00}e_{11}-\Delta_x}{\Delta_x}\frac{\Delta_y}{e_{22}e_{33}-\Delta_x} = \frac{1}{k}\frac{e_{00}e_{11}/\Delta_x - 1}{e_{22}e_{33}/\Delta_y - 1} \tag{63}$$

4.9.3.2.4 Forward conversion (from $S_{\mathrm{effective}}$ to S_{measured})

If S_{ij} are the effective S-parameters of a network, then the measured S-parameters, M_{ij}, are computed using:

$$N = (1 - S_{11}e_{11})(1 - S_{22}e_{22}) - S_{21}S_{12}e_{11}e_{22} \tag{64}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
M_{11} &= [(e_{00} - S_{11}\Delta_x)(1 - S_{22}e_{22}) - S_{21}S_{12}e_{22}\Delta_x]/N \\
M_{12} &= (S_{12}/k)(e_{00}e_{11} - \Delta_x)/N \\
M_{21} &= (S_{21}k)(e_{22}e_{33} - \Delta_y)/N \\
M_{22} &= [(e_{33} - S_{22}\Delta_y)(1 - S_{11}e_{11}) - S_{12}S_{21}e_{11}\Delta_y]/N
\end{aligned} \tag{65}$$

4.9.3.2.5 Inverse conversion (from S_{measured} to $S_{\mathrm{effective}}$)

The effective S-parameters S_{ij} are determined from measured S-parameters M_{ij} using:

$$N^{\mathrm{inv}} = \left(1 - M_{11}e_{11}^{\mathrm{inv}}\right)\left(1 - M_{22}e_{22}^{\mathrm{inv}}\right) - M_{21}M_{12}e_{11}^{\mathrm{inv}}e_{22}^{\mathrm{inv}} \tag{66}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
S_{11} &= \left[\left(e_{00}^{\mathrm{inv}} - M_{11}\Delta_x^{\mathrm{inv}}\right)\left(1 - M_{22}e_{22}^{\mathrm{inv}}\right) - M_{21}M_{12}e_{22}^{\mathrm{inv}}\Delta_x^{\mathrm{inv}}\right]/N^{\mathrm{inv}} \\
S_{12} &= \left(M_{12}/k^{\mathrm{inv}}\right)\left(e_{00}^{\mathrm{inv}}e_{11}^{\mathrm{inv}} - \Delta_x^{\mathrm{inv}}\right)/N^{\mathrm{inv}} \\
S_{21} &= \left(M_{21}k^{\mathrm{inv}}\right)\left(e_{22}^{\mathrm{inv}}e_{33}^{\mathrm{inv}} - \Delta_y^{\mathrm{inv}}\right)/N^{\mathrm{inv}} \\
S_{22} &= \left[\left(e_{33}^{\mathrm{inv}} - M_{22}\Delta_y^{\mathrm{inv}}\right)\left(1 - M_{11}e_{11}^{\mathrm{inv}}\right) - M_{12}M_{21}e_{11}^{\mathrm{inv}}\Delta_y^{\mathrm{inv}}\right]/N^{\mathrm{inv}}
\end{aligned} \tag{67}$$

These four S-parameters are the result of measurements using the TRL calibration method.

4.9.3.3 Measurement with SOLT calibration and position shifting – simplified method

4.9.3.3.1 General

The SOLT (Short-Open-Load-Through) calibration method is only possible at the reference planes 1 and 6 shown in Figure 178. The influence of the adaptor section (between reference planes 1 and 2, and between reference planes 5 and 6, of Figure 178 and the open length of the test conductor (between reference planes 2 and 3, and between reference planes 4 and 5, of Figure 178 upon the final result may be partially compensated by making two measurements with the CMAD at two different positions inside the jig, then combining results from these two measurements. This compensation is optimal if matching adaptors are used (to match the impedance of the 50 Ω coaxial connection to the reference impedance Z_{ref} of the test jig). The following simplified method may be applied in the frequency range from 30 MHz to 1 000 MHz.

4.9.3.3.2 Scattering parameter representation

Figure 178 shows a scattering parameter representation of the CMAD measurement. A network analyzer is connected to the reference planes 1 and 6. Hence the measurement can yield only the S-parameters, S_{ij_T}, of the total system, while the S-parameters of a CMAD, S_{ij_C}, are to be determined. The total S-parameters are express in terms of the S-parameters of the various sections as:

$$\begin{aligned}(S_{11\_T})_{CMAD} &= S_{11\_a} + S_{21\_a}S_{12\_a}\frac{S_{11\_c}e^{(-j2\beta L_A)}(1-Y) + S_{21\_c}S_{12\_c}S_{11\_b}e^{[-j2\beta(L_A+L_B)]}}{(1-X)(1-Y)-Z} \\ &\approx S_{11\_a} + \frac{S_{21\_a}S_{12\_a}S_{11\_c}e^{(-j2\beta L_A)}}{1-X}\end{aligned} \tag{68}$$

$$\begin{aligned}(S_{21\_T})_{CMAD} &= \frac{S_{21\_a}S_{21\_c}S_{21\_b}e^{[-j\beta(L_A+L_B)]}}{(1-X)(1-Y)-Z} \\ &\approx \frac{S_{21\_a}S_{21\_c}S_{21\_b}e^{[-j\beta(L_A+L_B)]}}{(1-X)(1-Y)}\end{aligned} \tag{69}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}X &\equiv S_{22\_a}S_{11\_c}e^{(-j2\beta L_A)} \\ Y &\equiv S_{22\_c}S_{11\_b}e^{(-j2\beta L_B)} \\ Z &\equiv S_{22\_a}S_{21\_c}S_{12\_c}S_{11\_b}e^{[-j2\beta(L_A+L_B)]}\end{aligned} \tag{70}$$

The approximate expressions in the above equations are derived assuming that the insertion loss of a CMAD is relatively large, i.e. $|S_{21\_c}|$, $|S_{12\_c}| << 1$, because usually the insertion loss is more than 20 dB. Due to the symmetrical structure of a CMAD, the unknown parameters to be determined are S_{11_c} (= S_{22_c}) and S_{21_c} (= S_{12_c}) only.

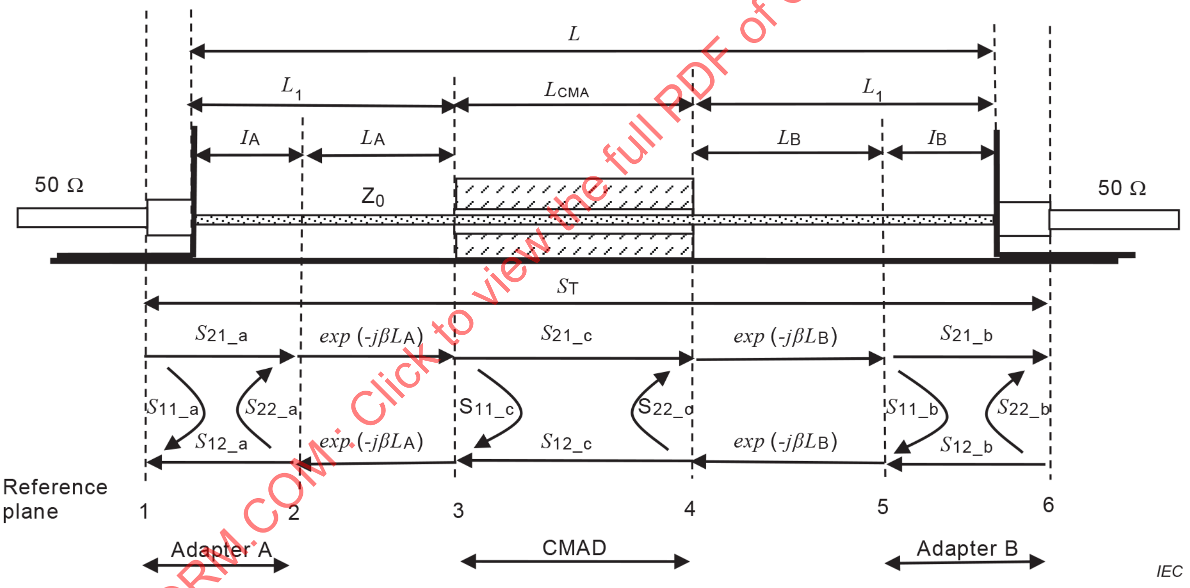


Figure 178 – Measurement of CMAD characteristics

4.9.3.3.3 Estimation of $|S_{21\_c}|$

The $|S_{21\_c}|$ of a CMAD under test is approximately given by

$$|S_{21\_c}|_{simple} = \frac{|S_{21\_T}|_{CMAD}}{|S_{21\_T}|_{empty}} \approx \frac{\left|1-(S_{22\_a})^2 e^{[-j2\beta(L_A+L_B+L_{CMAD})]}\right|}{\left|\left[1-S_{22\_a}S_{11\_c}e^{(-j2\beta L_A)}\right]\left[1-S_{22\_a}S_{11\_c}e^{(-j2\beta L_B)}\right]\right|}\left|S_{21\_c}\right| \tag{71}$$

where

$$|S_{21\_T}|_{empty} = \left|\frac{S_{21\_a}S_{21\_b}e^{(-j\beta\times L)}}{1-S_{22\_a}S_{11\_b}e^{(-j2\beta\times L)}}\right| = \left|\frac{S_{21\_a}S_{21\_b}}{1-S_{22\_a}S_{11\_b}e^{(-j2\beta\times L)}}\right| \tag{72}$$

This equation apparently demonstrates that if the adapters have a good match with the line section (i.e. $S_{22\_a} = 0$), the simplified method may yield an accurate value of $|S_{21\_c}|$.

4.9.3.3.4 Estimation of Γ (= $|S_{11\_c}|$)

The $|S_{11\_c}|$ of a CMAD under test is approximately given by

$$\Gamma_{\text{simple}} = \frac{\left[\left(S_{11\_T}\right)_1 - \left(S_{11\_T}\right)_2\right] e^{(-j\beta L)}}{\left(S_{21\_T}\right)_{\text{empty}} \left[e^{(-j2\beta L I_1)} - e^{(-j2\beta L I_2)}\right]} \tag{73}$$

where $(S_{11\_T})_1$ and $(S_{11\_T})_2$ denote S_{11_T} parameters measured with $L_A = L_{A1}$ and L_{A2}, respectively. Both adapters are assumed to be identical, i.e. $|S_{21\_b}|=|S_{12\_a}|$.

4.9.3.3.5 Uncertainty of $|S_{21\_c}|$

Since the adapters may cause mismatch to some extent, uncertainty in the estimated insertion loss $A_{\text{IL\_simple}}$ (=$1/|S_{21\_c}|_{\text{simple}}$) should be evaluated using the following equation derived from Equation (71) with L_A, $L_B << \lambda$ assumed:

$$\frac{\left|1 - 2\left|S_{22\_a}\right| \times \left|S_{11\_c}\right|\right|}{1 + \left|S_{22\_a}\right|^2} < \text{ error in } A_{\text{IL\_simple}} < \frac{1 + 2\left|S_{22\_a}\right| \times \left|S_{11\_c}\right|}{1 - \left|S_{22\_a}\right|^2} \tag{74}$$

Equation (74) can provide a good estimate for a test set-up having matching adapters. However, it overestimates the uncertainty in the case of simple adapters without matching circuit. Hence, the following expression should apply to a set-up that does not have matching adapters:

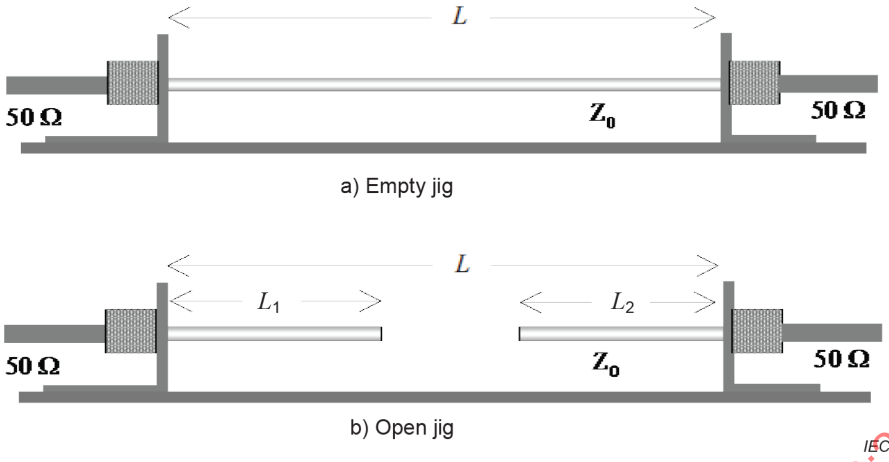
$$\frac{\left(1 - \left|S_{22\_a}\right| \times \left|S_{11\_c}\right|\right)^2}{1 + \left|S_{22\_a}\right|^2} < \text{ error in } A_{\text{IL\_simple}} < \frac{\left(1 + \left|S_{22\_a}\right| \times \left|S_{11\_c}\right|\right)^2}{1 - \left|S_{22\_a}\right|^2} \tag{75}$$

The following preliminary check of the test set-up shall be made with the SOLT calibration before the CMAD measurement:

1) $|S_{21\_T}|$ empty is the magnitude of S_{21_T} measured in the test set-up without a CMAD introduced, as shown in Figure 179 a);

2) $|S_{21\_T}|$ open is the magnitude of S_{21_T} measured in the test set-up with truncated metal rods as shown in Figure 179 b). The lengths of the rods, L_1 and L_2, are determined according to Figure 178. The $|S_{21_T}|$open data provides information about possible adverse effects of direct coupling between the adapters.

During the above measurements, the distance between the flanges, L, is the same as in the CMAD measurement.



a) Empty jig

b) Open jig

Figure 179 – Preliminary measurements of the test set-up

4.9.3.3.6 Uncertainty of Γ (= $|S_{11\_c}|$)

Equation (74) provides approximations for the uncertainty in the estimated $|\Gamma|$ caused by mismatch. Theoretical and experimental analysis yields the same expressions for the uncertainty as shown in Equation (74) or Equation (75). Estimation of the uncertainty in $|\Gamma_{\text{simple}}|$ caused by mismatch is done using Equation (74) or Equation (75), assuming a U-shaped probability distribution.

Another error is introduced by the position of a CMAD during actual measurements. Errors in $|\Gamma_{\text{simple}}|$ can be estimated using the equation

$$\text{error in } |\Gamma| = \frac{|\sin(\beta(\Delta L + \delta))|}{|\sin(\beta(\Delta L)|} \tag{76}$$

for the case of an error δ in $\Delta L = |L_{\text{A1}} - L_{\text{A2}}|$. Uncertainty is estimated using Equation (76), assuming a uniform distribution.

4.9.3.3.7 Mismatch of the adapters

The ratio of the maximum and minimum values of $|(S_{21\_T})_{\text{empty}}|$ may be expressed as

$$\frac{|(S_{21\_\text{T}})_{\text{empty}}|_{\text{max}}}{|(S_{21\_\text{T}})_{\text{empty}}|_{\text{min}}} \cong \frac{1+|S_{22\_\text{a}}|^2}{1-|S_{22\_\text{a}}|^2} \tag{77}$$

in which the adapters A and B are assumed to be identical. Thus, variations in $|S_{21\_\text{T}}|_{\text{empty}}$ versus frequency gives information about the reflection coefficients of the adapters.

4.9.3.4 Measurement with SOLT calibration and *ABCD* transformation to Z_{ref} level

The SOLT calibration is only possible at the reference planes 1 and 6 shown in Figure 178 and in Figure 180. If lossless 50 Ω adaptors are used, it is possible to measure the two-port parameters at the 50 Ω level then convert the results to the Z_{ref} level by applying the *ABCD* matrix method described in 4.9.2.3. The reference planes in Figure 180 have slightly different positions to those shown in Figure 178.

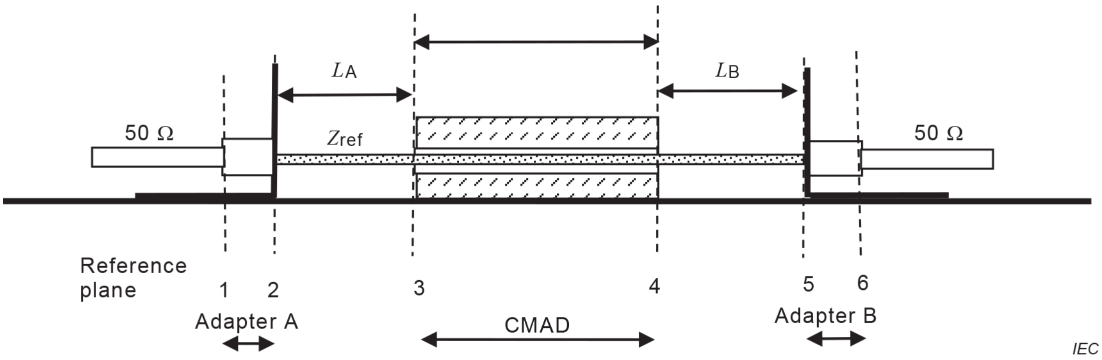


Figure 180 – Position of the reference planes for the measurement with SOLT calibration and *ABCD* transformation to Z_{ref} level

The VNA is calibrated at reference planes 1 and 6. The S-parameters of interest are the S-parameters at reference planes 3 and 4. The error due to this difference of reference shall be kept as small as possible, considering the following. If a lossless 50 Ω adapter is used, and if the construction of the adapter is such that the 50 Ω impedance is maintained in the section between reference planes 1 and 2, it is possible to compensate the electrical delay between the two reference planes. Most VNAs allow an internal compensation for an electrical delay. The length may be determined by calculation, or by measurement of the S_{11} with the open adaptor and adjusting the delay by observing the Smith chart until the result approaches the result of an open circuit. The S-parameters measured by the VNA with electrical delay adjusted and activated are then the S-parameters at reference planes 2 and 5.

Using the Equations (22) to (25) with Z_{ref} = 50 Ω, the $ABCD$ parameters of the two-port network between reference planes 2 and 5 are obtained. Equations (25) to (30) are used to transform the $ABCD$ parameters back to S-parameters, as referred to a new Z_{ref} (for example 204 Ω for typical CMAD dimensions). These S-parameters are the values referred to the reference planes 2 and 5. If the lengths L_{A} and L_{B}, between the reference planes 2 and 3 and the reference planes 4 and 5, are small (for example less than 30 mm for typical CMAD dimensions), the influence of the line elements L_{A} and L_{B} may be neglected (at least for frequencies up to about 300 MHz).

The most significant contributions to the uncertainty in this measurement are:

- tolerance of the calibration kit used for the calibration at the reference plane 1 and 6;
- tolerance of the mechanical dimensions of the test jig;
- impedance value of the adapter section between reference plane 1 and 2 or 5 and 6;
- electrical length of the adapter section between reference plane 1 and 2 or 5 and 6;
- tolerance of the delay compensation for the adapter section between reference plane 1 and 2 or 5 and 6;
- distance between adaptor and CMAD (L_{A} and L_{B}).

4.10 Background on the definition of the FFT-based receiver

4.10.1 General

In this subclause the following nomenclature is used:

a) upper case letters such as X are used to describe signals in the frequency domain;

b) lower case letters such as x are used for signals in the time domain;

c) gapless non-sampled signals are written with round brackets $x(t)$;

d) square brackets such as $x[n]$ describe sampled signals;

e) two dimensional signals (arrays) are described with two indices e.g. $Z[n,m]$ and in upper case letters.

4.10.2 Tuned selective voltmeters and spectrum analyzers

Initially, tunable selective voltmeters were used to carry out emission measurements. This type of instrument routes the received signal through a preselector using a band-pass filter, then downconverts and weights it with a detector, e.g. a quasi-peak detector. Technical improvements to instrumentation then offered the possibility of performing stepped scans. Such instruments are referred to as EMI receivers.

For pre-compliance and compliance measurements, spectrum analyzers are also used, which usually perform a swept scan. The disadvantage of tuned selective voltmeters is the rather long time it takes to complete a scan across an entire frequency band of interest (e.g. Bands C and D). Such scans can take considerable time, especially when an intermittent signal is to be measured or when the quasi-peak detector is used. Spectrum analyzers usually have sweep times shorter than the scan time of a stepped scan. However such instruments may have a lower dynamic range than EMI receivers. Spectrum analyzers and EMI receivers have the disadvantage that the measurement can only be performed at a single frequency at any point in time.

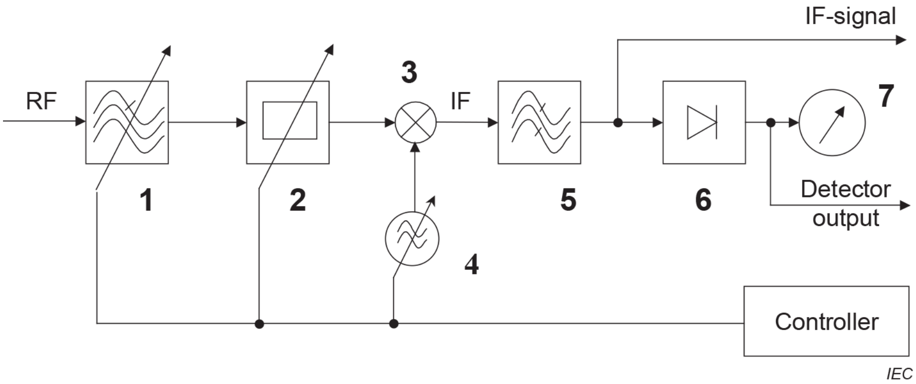
Research and development activities on signal processing methods offered the possibility to replace analogue filters and detectors in EMI measurement equipment. Modern EMI receivers and spectrum analyzers have digital filters at the intermediate frequency and digital circuits to simulate detectors such as the quasi-peak detector. The implementation of digital technology in these instruments improved their accuracy, stability and reliability.

With availability of fast digital circuits and high-speed analogue-to-digital converters (ADC), systems can be implemented that calculate the spectrum at several thousand frequencies. The discrete Fourier transform (DFT) is a numerical mathematical method that calculates the spectrum for a periodic signal. Methods with a reduced number of multiplications are applied by the fast Fourier transform (FFT) that uses decimation in frequency (DIF) and decimation in time (DIT) [68].

However, a single FFT calculation will not yield the same result as measurements with a tuned selective voltmeter. Thus FFT analyzers are not suitable for use in emission measurements. Similar results can be obtained only if the IF filters and the detectors are modelled such that they do meet the requirements in CISPR 16-1-1. Research has been performed on this topic and it has been proven theoretically and through experiments that an FFT-based measurement system can be implemented that will provide the same result within the given measurement uncertainty as a tuned selective voltmeter. Its advantage is the significantly reduced scan time that is achieved by the parallel calculation at several frequencies [69]. Such instruments are called FFT-based receivers.

4.10.3 General principle of a tuned selective voltmeter

EMI receivers measure emissions in the frequency domain. The measurement for a given set of frequencies is performed sequentially. Modern EMI receivers are based on the superheterodyne principle. The block diagram of a conventional superheterodyne receiver is shown in Figure 181.



Key

1 Preselector
2 Attenuator
3 Mixer
4 Local oscillator
5 IF filter
6 Detector
7 Meter

Figure 181 – Superheterodyne EMI receiver

The preselection filter suppresses signals that are far outside the frequency range of interest. This filtering process improves the dynamic range of the instrument for measurements of impulsive signals. A selectable input attenuator allows the control of the amplitude level at the mixer to avoid overload and thus ensure linear operation. A mixer and a local oscillator perform a downconversion of the signal to an intermediate frequency (IF). The signal is filtered by an IF band-pass filter. CISPR 16-1-1 defines certain IF bandwidths for each CISPR band. Each IF filter has to meet the requirements defined by a mask. The IF signal $S_{\mathrm{IF}}(t)$ is made available as an analogue output signal.

The analogue output signal S_{IF} is described in the frequency domain by:

$$S_{\mathrm{IF}}(f) = S(f - f_{\mathrm{sel}} + f_{\mathrm{IF}})\, H_{\mathrm{IF}}(f) \tag{78}$$

where

f_{sel} is the selected frequency,

f_{IF} is the intermediate frequency, and

$H_{\mathrm{IF}}(f)$ is the amplitude response of the IF filter.

The measured signal is shifted to the intermediate frequency f_{IF} and multiplied by the frequency response of the IF filter. The output signal is weighted with the peak, average, RMS-average or quasi-peak detectors for the selected dwell time.

4.10.4 FFT-based receivers – digital signal processing

4.10.4.1 Fast Fourier transform

Digital spectral estimation is achieved by the discrete Fourier transform (DFT). Algorithms for DFT computations that exploit symmetry and repetition properties of the DFT are defined as FFT. The DFT formulation that considers periodic repetition of the signal in the time-domain is defined as follows:

$$X[k] = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x[n] \times \mathrm{e}^{-j2\pi kn/N} \tag{79}$$

where

$x[n]$ is the sampled signal in the time domain; and

$X[k]$ is the discretized amplitude spectrum;

n is an integer ranging from 0 to (N-1) that stores the element number of the signal in the frequency domain;

k is an integer ranging from 0 to (N-1) that stores the element number of the signal in the frequency domain.

The properties of the Fourier series have been described by J. B. Fourier [82]. The exact mathematical proof was performed by Dirichlet [83]. DFT uses signals that consist of a series with a fixed number in time and frequency domains. These signals are equidistantly sampled in time domain, as well as in frequency domain [70].

4.10.4.2 Short-time FFT

In general, EMI signals include both periodic and transient signals as well as noise, so the EMI receiver cannot be modelled with a single FFT calculation. In order to model the exact behavior of an EMI receiver, the short-time FFT (STFFT) is used. With the use of a Gaussian window function the IF filter is modeled according to its impulse bandwidth, noise-bandwidth and the filter masks as defined in CISPR 16-1-1. A spectrogram is calculated by applying STFFT [70]. This spectrogram shows a discretization in both the frequency and time domains. The resolution in the frequency domain is described by the bin width, Δf; the resolution in the time domain is described by a time step, T_{sbb}. The inverse of the time-step is called the baseband sampling rate, f_{sbb}.

The STFFT, $Z[m,k]$, is calculated as follows:

$$Z[m,k] = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x[n-m] \times w[n] \times \mathrm{e}^{-j2\pi kn/N} \tag{80}$$

where

$x[n\text{-}m]$ is the sampled signal in the time domain;

$w[n]$ is the discretized window function in the time domain, which is real, positive and symmetrical;

N is the length of a single DFT calculation;

n is an integer ranging from 0 to (N-1);

k is an integer ranging from 0 to (N-1) that stores the element number of the spectrogram $Z[m,k]$ in the frequency domain;

m is an integer ranging from 0 to (N-1) that stores the element number of the spectrogram $Z[m,k]$ in the time-domain.

and where $w[n]$ is the Gaussian window function that models the IF filter of an EMI receiver [71]. The result is a spectrogram at discrete points in both the time and frequency domains illustrated in Figure 182. Further, m is the integer index for the discrete steps in the time-domain and k is the integer index for the discrete steps in the frequency domain of the spectrogram.

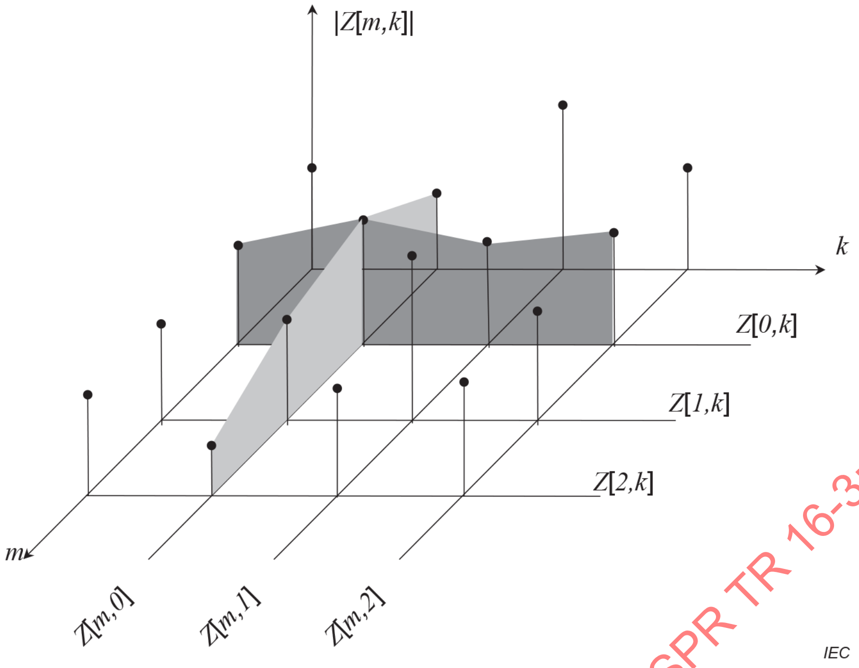


Figure 182 – An example spectrogram $Z[m,k]$

The relationship between the samples that are processed by a single FFT, and the number of samples where shifting in the time domain is performed, is described by the overlap factor F_{ol}. The shifting in the time-domain is performed, to get a series of FFT spectra over the complete dwell time, which compose the spectrogram $Z[m,k]$. The time interval of N samples is typically much smaller than the dwell time. The index m is shifted by a number which is a fraction of N. The number of FFT calculations, N_{O}, that have to be performed for N samples is described by:

$$N_{\mathrm{o}} = \frac{1}{1 - F_{\mathrm{ol}}} = \frac{f_{\mathrm{sbb}}}{\Delta f} \tag{81}$$

4.10.4.3 Window function

The window function determines the IF filter response of an FFT-based measuring receiver. The multiplication in the time-domain is described according to:

$$z[n] = x[n] \times w[n] \tag{82}$$

where

$w[n]$ is the sampled window function; and

$x[n]$ is the sampled input signal;

n is an integer ranging from 0 to (N-1).

In the frequency domain, the multiplication presented in Equation (82) becomes a convolution according to:

$$Z[k] = X[k] \times W[k] \tag{83}$$

where $W[k]$ is the IF filter response discretized in the frequency domain. A Gaussian window function is preferable, because this will yield a Gaussian IF filter in the frequency domain. In order to obtain the same result as with a tuned voltmeter, its equivalent noise bandwidth as well as impulse bandwidth shall be same as the IF filter bandwidth of the FFT-based measuring receiver. The filter shall also meet the selectivity criteria called out in CISPR 16-1-1. Derivation of the Gaussian window from the 6-dB bandwidth specification in CISPR 16-1-1 is outlined with the following equations.

For a continuous (non-sampled) signal, the window function is used to create an IF filter bandwidth B_{IF} (6 dB). It is calculated according to:

$$w(t)' = \left(\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\ln 2}}\right) B_{\mathrm{IF}} \mathrm{e}^{\left(-\pi^2 / 4 \ln 2\right) B_{\mathrm{IF}}^2 t^2} \qquad (84)$$

In the frequency domain, the following transfer function is obtained:

$$W(f)' = \mathrm{e}^{-f^2 \left(2 B_{\mathrm{IF}}^2 / 8 \ln 2\right)} \qquad (85)$$

Sampling the input signal with sampling intervals of T_{s}, the discretized window function $w[n]$ is derived:

$$w[n]' = \frac{1}{g_{\mathrm{c}}(NT_{\mathrm{s}})N} \mathrm{e}^{(-1/2)\left[\left(\pi / \sqrt{2 \ln 2}\right) B_{\mathrm{IF}} T_{\mathrm{s}} n\right]^2} \qquad n = -\frac{N}{2}..0..+\frac{N}{2} \qquad (86)$$

where g_{c} is called coherent gain. The coherent gain is defined by:

$$g_{\mathrm{c}} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} w[n]' \qquad (87)$$

The output result for sinusoidal signals is independent of the window function and the number of samples N used during the FFT when divided by the coherent gain:

$$w(n) = \frac{w[n]'}{N g_{\mathrm{c}}} \qquad (88)$$

The equivalent noise bandwidth is calculated numerically by:

$$B_{\mathrm{ENBW}} = f_{\mathrm{s}} \sum_{n=0}^{N} w[n]^2 \qquad (89)$$

where f_{s} is the sampling rate. The impulse bandwidth B_{IMP} of the filter is determined according to:

$$B_{\mathrm{IMP}} = \frac{f_{\mathrm{s}}}{N g_{\mathrm{c}}} \qquad (90)$$

4.10.4.4 Comparison to EMI receiver – mathematical equivalence

The mathematical equivalence between a superheterodyne receiver and an STFFT-based receiver is shown below. A comparison of the virtual IF signal at a single frequency, f_{sel}, that can be extracted from the output of the STFFT and the analogue output signal of an EMI receiver is used for this determination.

At a single frequency, Equation (80) is taken and $f_{\mathrm{sel}} = kn / N f_{\mathrm{s}}$. The output of the STFFT at a single frequency is obtained as follows:

$$s_{\mathrm{bb},f,\mathrm{sel}}[m] = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x[n-m] \times w[n] \times \mathrm{e}^{-j2\pi f_{\mathrm{sel}}} = x[m] \times w[m] \times \mathrm{e}^{-j2\pi f_{\mathrm{sel}} t} \qquad (91)$$

The convolution between $x[m]$ and $w[m]$ in the time domain is a multiplication in the frequency domain. The factor $\mathrm{e}^{-j2\pi f_{\mathrm{sel}}}$ describes a frequency shift by the selected frequency. The signal $s_{\mathrm{bb},f,\mathrm{sel}}$ $[m]$ shows a discretization in time that is the inverse of the baseband sampling rate f_{sbb}. The baseband signal for a non-sampled signal is described in the frequency domain by:

$$S_{\mathrm{bb},f,\mathrm{sel}}(f) = W(f)X(f - f_{\mathrm{sel}}) \tag{92}$$

4.10.5 Measurement errors specific to FFT processing

4.10.5.1 Measurement error for sinusoidal signals

The calculated spectrum shows a frequency step that is dependent on the number of frequency points and the sampling rate. If the sampled signal is sinusoidal, but at a frequency that does not align exactly with a calculated frequency point, the calculated amplitude shows an amplitude error. Such effects are described in [70]. For FFT calculations the term ‘picket fence effect’ is generally used to describe this error. Sequential measurements with a stepped frequency scan performed with a tuned selective voltmeter show also an amplitude error that is dependent on the frequency step as well as on the shape of the IF Filter. In order to decrease the step size in the frequency domain, the number of samples for FFT calculation can be increased. A further method to increase the number of frequency bins is to combine digital I-Q Mixing with FFT as shown in [72].

4.10.5.2 Numerical behavior of the window function

Due to the finite number, N, of samples, the first and the last value of the vector $w(n)$ are not exactly zero. The results are sidelobes. These sidelobes should be suppressed by at least 40 dB. A detailed description on such effects for a Gaussian window function as well as other window functions, e.g. the Kaiser window is shown in [73]. An example of such an effect is shown in Figure 183.

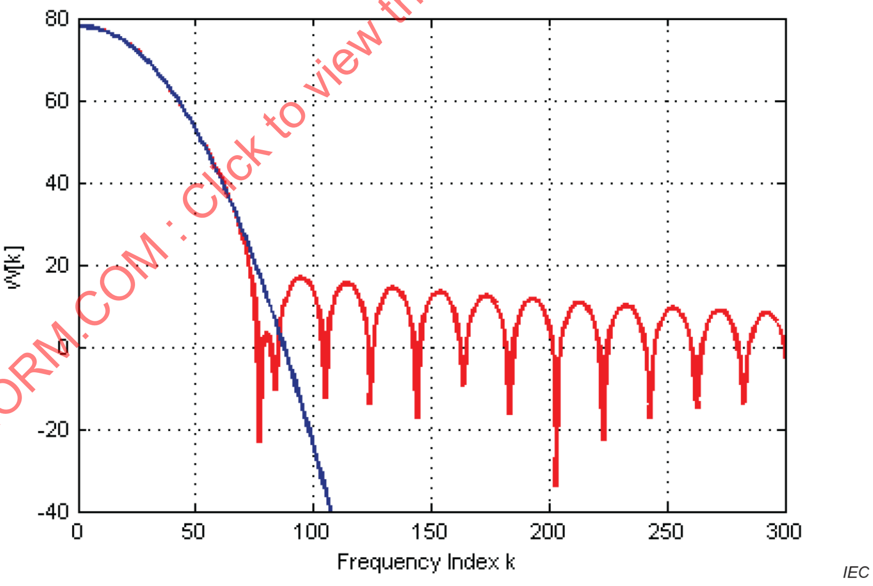


Figure 183 – Sidelobe effect due to the finite length of window

4.10.5.3 Measurement error for an isolated pulse

The baseband sampling rate f_{sbb} has to be high enough to fulfill the Nyquist criterion. FFT-based receivers show a measurement uncertainty for single pulses that is dependent on the overlapping factor F_{ol}. With a very low overlapping factor, the number of overlapping FFT calculations is reduced, however the measurement accuracy for single pulses is reduced. The effect is shown in Figure 184.

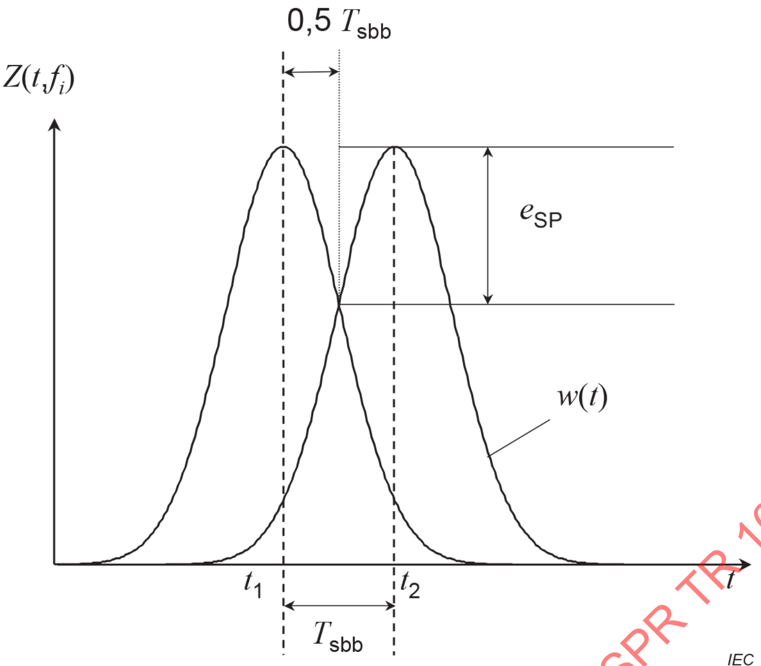


Figure 184 – Measurement error for a single pulse

$$f_{\text{sbb}} = \frac{1}{T_{\text{sbb}}} \tag{93}$$

The dependence of the maximum measurement error for the measurement of an isolated pulse in the peak detector mode, e_{SP} (“SP” for single pulse), described by using an IF filter of the Gaussian filter type:

$$e_{\text{SP}} = \mathrm{e}^{\left(\pi^2/4\ln 2\right)\left(B_{\text{IF}} f_{\text{sbb}}\right)^2} \tag{94}$$

where B_{IF} is the 6 dB bandwidth of the IF filter. The baseband sampling rate f_{sbb} is normalized to the 6 dB bandwidth of the IF filter:

$$f_{\text{sbb}\,/\,B_{\text{IF}}} = \frac{f_{\text{sbb}}}{B_{\text{IF}}} \tag{95}$$

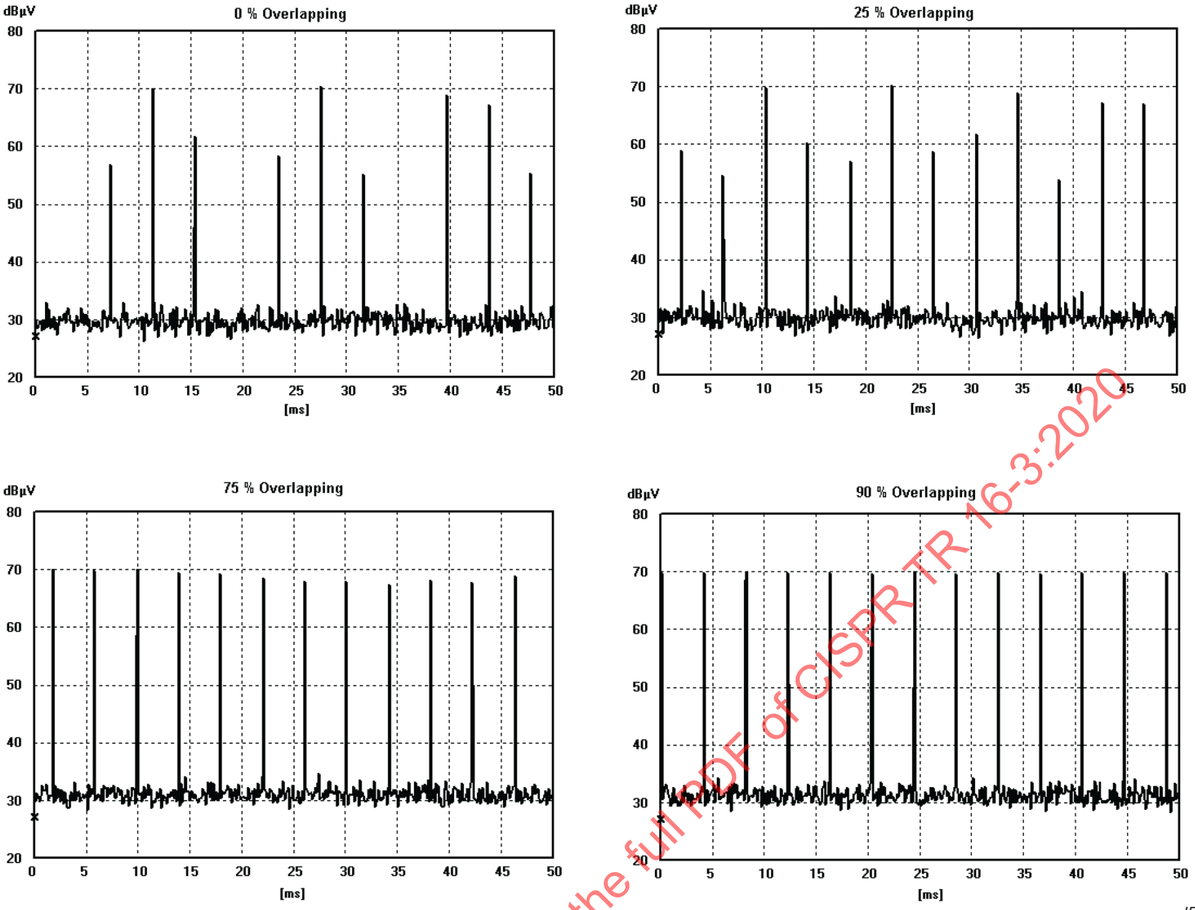
The maximum error of the measurement of an isolated impulse is calculated in dB according to:

$$e_{\text{SP,dB}} = \frac{10\pi}{(\ln 10)\sqrt{8\ln 2}}\left(\frac{1}{f^2_{\text{sbb}/B_{\text{IF}}}}\right)\text{dB} \approx 5{,}79\left(\frac{1}{f^2_{\text{sbb}/B_{\text{IF}}}}\right)\text{dB} \tag{96}$$

For EMI measurements, FFT-based measuring instruments shall sample and evaluate the signal gapless during the measurement time.

4.10.5.4 Measurement error for a sequence of pulses

The maximum measurement error that may occur for an isolated impulse can be calculated according to Equation (96). However this effect is not limited to isolated pulses. During the measurement of a sequence of pulses, a measurement error may occur that is always smaller than the measurement error calculated by Equation (96). An example of the recalculated IF Signal for different overlapping factors is shown in Figure 185. A detailed description and evaluation of this effect using the histogram method has been described in [74].



IEC

Figure 185 – IF signal for different overlapping factors for the same sequence of pulses

4.10.6 FFT-based receivers – examples

4.10.6.1 General

Two different types of FFT-based measuring instruments are available:

1) those that digitize the signal in the baseband; and
2) those that digitize the IF of a superheterodyne receiver.

For both types the digitized signal is processed digitally by STFFT.

4.10.6.2 FFT-based baseband systems

4.10.6.2.1 Overview

FFT-based baseband systems digitize the input signal in the time domain with an ADC. Spectral calculations are performed using FFT algorithms. The block diagram of such a system is shown in Figure 186.

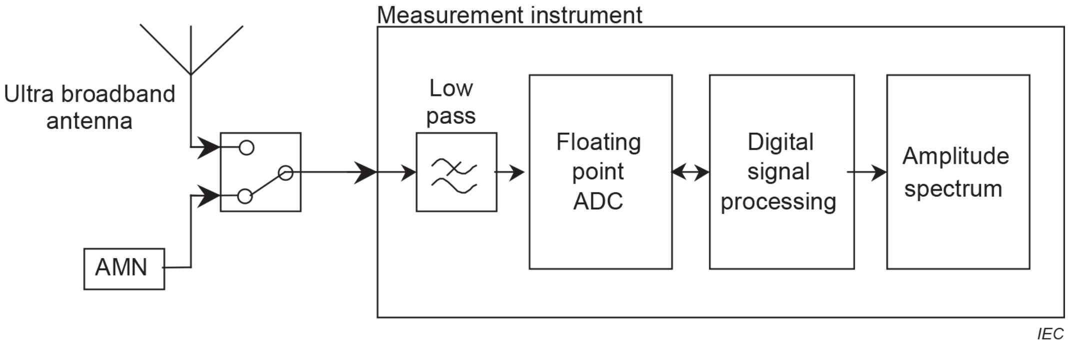


Figure 186 – FFT-based baseband system

The EMI signal is fed into the receiver input via a transducer [e.g. broadband antenna or artificial mains network (AMN)]. The low-pass filter shown in Figure 186 is used to suppress aliasing.

A multi-resolution ADC system performs a floating-point conversion [75]. A multi-resolution system consists of several ADCs with different gains to support a higher dynamic range of the input signal. Such a system improves the dynamic range, especially for measurements of broadband signals (i.e. impulsive signals). The baseband system does not use pre-selection filters. The digitized EMI signal is further processed by digital signal processing and the amplitude spectrum is displayed. An algorithm that allows measurements in the peak, average and RMS detector modes to be simulated has been presented in [69]. One of the first baseband measuring instruments was based on a digital storage oscilloscope and used FFT as presented by C. Keller [76]. An algorithm for the quasi-peak detector mode has been presented in [77]. With both algorithms almost all requirements that are called out in CISPR 16-1-1 can be met except the gapless processing. However, gapless processing is mandatory in order to provide the mandatory IF-signal and quasi-peak response [71], [78], [79].

A solution for the implementation of gapless processing is real-time processing. Due to the real-time operation, the system can emulate the complete behavior of an EMI receiver. The EMI signal is digitized by an ADC system. The frequency range of the EMI signal considered during the emissions measurement is subdivided into several sub-bands. The sub-bands are measured sequentially. Each sub-band is down-converted into its baseband by a digital down-conversion (DDC) unit. The down-converted signal is down-sampled and processed by STFFT. STFFT generates a spectrogram that shows a discretization in time and frequency domains as shown in Figure 182. At each calculated discrete frequency the evaluation is performed by a digital detector.

4.10.6.2.2 Real-time digital signal processing

An overview of the digital signal processing system elements is presented in Figure 187.

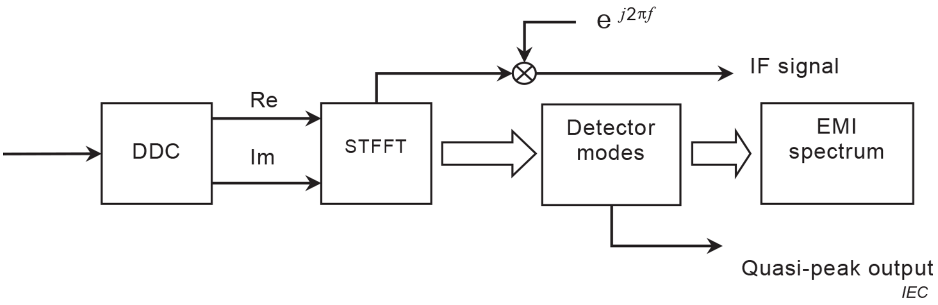


Figure 187 – Real-time FFT-based measuring instrument

In order to perform measurements in the frequency range 30 MHz to 1 GHz, the sampling rate f_S has to be at least 2 GSa/s (giga-samples per second) to meet the Nyquist criterion. Because of the limited processing speed of the digital real-time signal-processing unit, the input of the digital down-conversion (DDC) is subdivided into eight parallel inputs with at least 250 MSa/s per channel. As a consequence the maximum frequency has to be reduced by a factor of 8. Thus, the frequency range 0 GHz to 1 GHz is subdivided into eight bands. The spectrum of each band is processed separately by DDC, STFFT and the digital detectors. After selection and measurement of each band one by one, the complete spectrum is composed of those eight subparts.

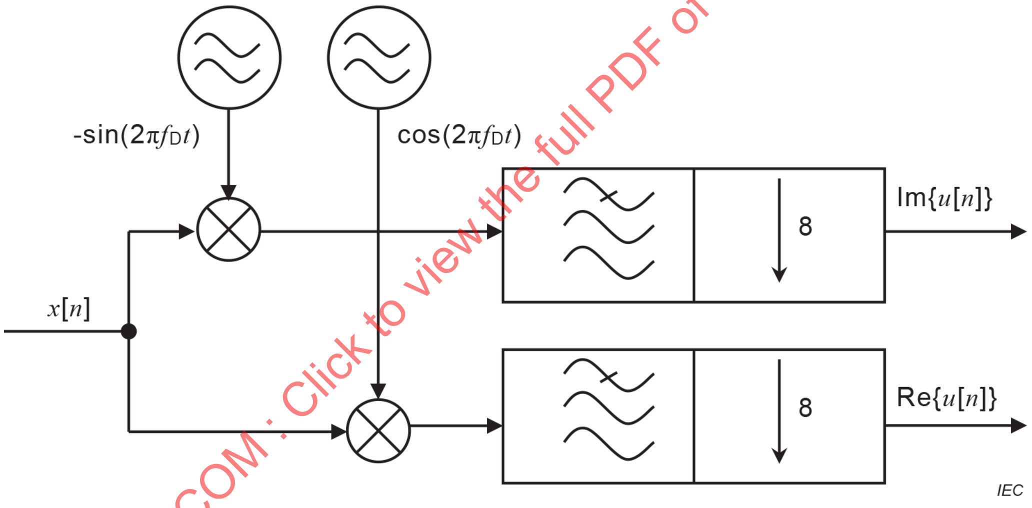


Figure 188 – Digital down-converter

Figure 188 shows the block diagram of the DDC unit; f_{D_i} is the centre frequency of band i. The signal $x[n]$ is the sampled signal of at least 2 GSa/s. The selected band is shifted into baseband. This is done in order to process the output signal by the STFFT.

The real part is obtained by multiplication with a cosine signal. The imaginary part is calculated by multiplication with a sinusoidal signal. In this way the complete spectrum is shifted by f_D. In order to get the signal of a single frequency band, two identical polyphase decimators [80] are used.

4.10.6.2.3 Short time fast Fourier transform

Overlapping is achieved by three cascaded shift registers. A block diagram is illustrated in Figure 189. Alternately, decimation in frequency (DIF) [76] can be used to calculate only a fraction of the discrete spectral values, resulting in an increase in the measurement time by a factor of 4.

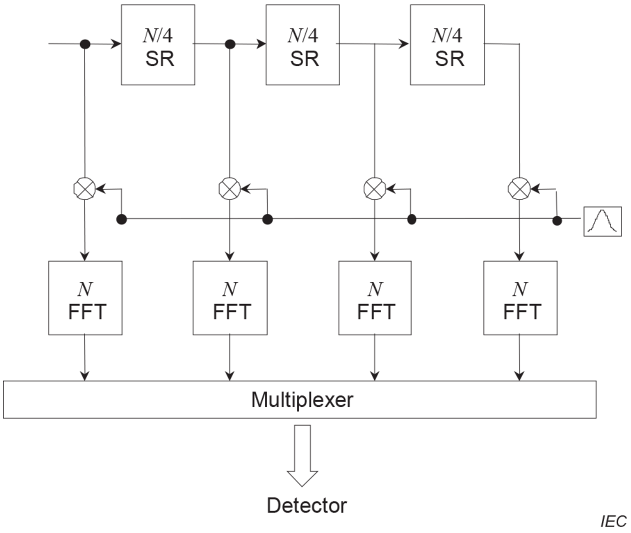


Figure 189 – Short time fast Fourier transform – An example of implementation

4.10.6.2.4 Multi-resolution ADC

Figure 190 provides the block diagram of an ADC system. The input signal is distributed through a power splitter as three channels. Each channel consists of a limiter, a low noise amplifier, and an ADC. While the upper channel digitizes the amplitude range from 0 mV to 1,8 mV, the lower channel digitizes the amplitude range from 0 V to 5 V. The middle channel is used to digitize the intermediate amplitude range from 0 mV to 200 mV. The signal is recorded at all three channels simultaneously. A signal digitized in high resolution is reconstructed by extracting each sampled value from the ADC where the signal shows the maximum nonclipped value.

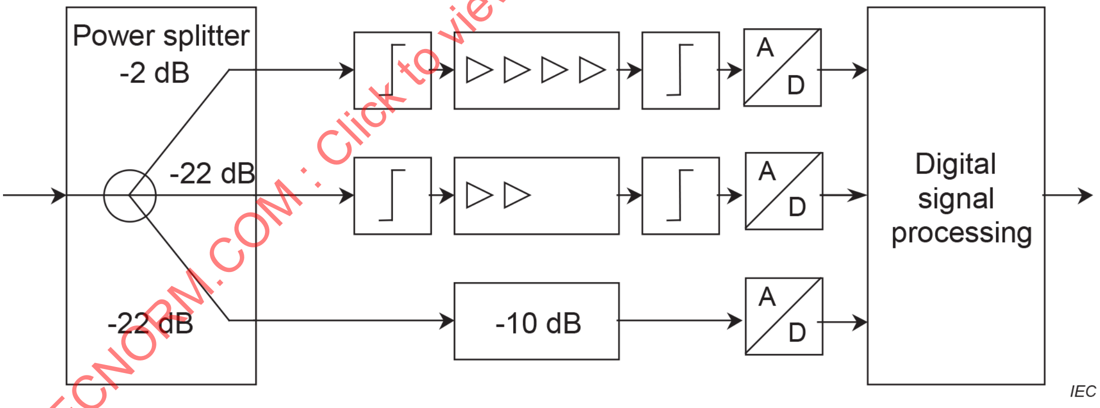


Figure 190 – Floating-point analogue-to-digital conversion

4.10.6.2.5 Dynamic range

The dynamic range of a broadband system strongly depends on the linearity of the system, and the number of bits of the ADC. Multi-resolution systems allow enhancement of the dynamic range for pulses and bursts. With the development of the technology, ADCs with a larger number of bits will be available. With a single ADC more than 16 bits are required to fulfil the requirements of CISPR 16-1-1. With multi-resolution at least three ADCs with 8 bits are required. For higher dynamic range additional pre-selection may have to be used.

By using a Gaussian window function, which is equivalent to the use of a Gaussian IF filter, the requirements to the selectivity masks are fulfilled.

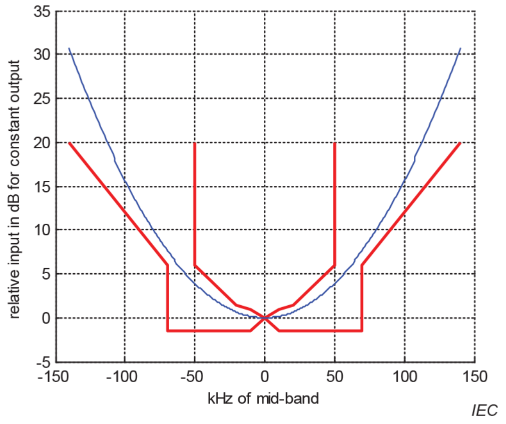


Figure 191 – Example of a 120 kHz Gaussian filter

In Figure 191 the measured transfer function of an IF-Filter of an FFT-based measuring instrument is shown.

4.10.6.2.6 Scan times

Typical scan times for quasi-peak measurements with a dwell time of 3 s (at each individual frequency of the band) are provided in Table 42.

Table 42 – Scan times

Band	N_{seg}	fstep FFT	$f_{\text{step final}}$	Scan time, approximate
Band A	1	248 Hz	62 Hz	12 s
Band B	1	36 kHz	4,9 kHz	12 s
Band C	2	159 kHz	3,97 kHz	24 s
Band C+ D	7	159 kHz	3,97 kHz	84 s

The realtime STFFT calculation unit as well as the realtime detectors can calculate the result at the frequencies for a segment with the resolution of $f_{\text{step FFT}}$. However in order to avoid the picket fence effect during the measurement, a higher frequency resolution ($f_{\text{step final}}$) is preferred. Thus the scan time takes the dwell time multiplied by the ratio of $f_{\text{step FFT}}$ to $f_{\text{step final}}$. Because the presented system splits the range into eight subbands, several subbands also exist. The total scan time has to be additionally multiplied by the number of subbands where the measurement has been performed during the scan.

4.10.6.3 Heterodyne receivers with FFT applied to the wideband IF signal

4.10.6.3.1 General

Generally, heterodyne receivers with FFT applied to the wideband IF signal offer the following advantages:

- high dynamic range by limited bandwidth and high resolution ADC, e.g. 14-bit;
- frequency range not limited by the Nyquist criterion, but by the maximum receiver frequency;
- long maximum dwell time by low sampling rate;
- use of receiver preselection, preamplifier, RF-attenuation;
- receiver can be used in the standard receiver mode.

4.10.6.3.2 System type 1 based on a receiver with wideband IF

4.10.6.3.2.1 General

The measurement system consists of a measuring receiver with preselector. Figure 192 shows a schematic diagram of the essential parts of the system. An ADC with up to 81,6 MHz sampling rate converts the IF signal with a spectrum width of up to 7 MHz at a time. The restriction to 7 MHz is due to the built-in analogue IF filter, which precedes ADC. The ADC has 14-bit resolution, which in combination with the preselector ensures a higher dynamic range than many other available FFT analyzers where 8-bit ADCs are used.

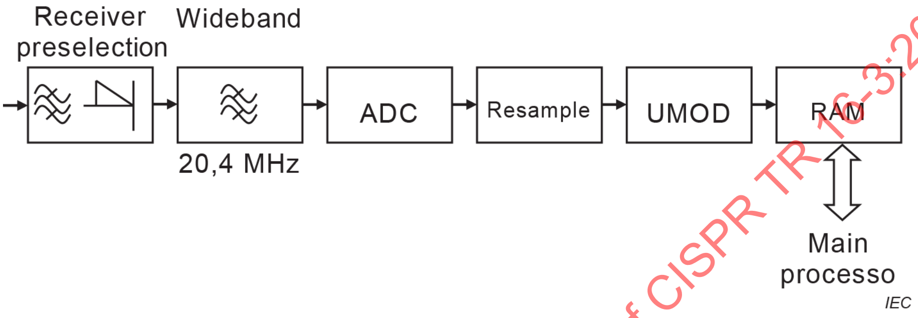


Figure 192 – Essential parts of an FFT-based heterodyne receiver

The resampler provides data reduction where needed, avoiding unnecessary oversampling at narrower IF bandwidths, which saves processing time. The universal digital module (UMOD) saves the data in the 16 M-words RAM for measurement times up to 3 s without any gap. The main processor accesses the RAM, applies a Gaussian window to the time domain signal (to avoid leakage effects) and calculates the FFT for the frequency segment around the receive frequency. For a resolution bandwidth of 120 kHz this results in an acceleration of the measurement speed by a factor of 15 and by a factor of up to 150 with a 9 kHz resolution bandwidth.

To avoid any picket fence effect, the frequency step of the FFT is $B_{\mathrm{IF}}/4$, where B_{IF} is the resolution bandwidth. In order to provide an overview of the emission spectrum over a wide frequency range, the system applies a combination of receiver frequency steps in segments of the FFT span, called time domain scan (TD SCAN).

The system applies FFT to the IF time domain signal and not to the baseband signal. This also allows digitizing very high frequencies (here up to 40 GHz) with a rather low sampling rate without violation of the Nyquist criterion, and reduces the throughput of data. The inherent level errors appearing at the border of the frequency range provided by the FFT calculation are minimized by means of a corresponding pre-correction of the analogue IF filters.

The filtering and band-limitation (preselector) is performed with the same circuitry that the measuring receiver is using for the conventional stepped frequency scan. This reduces the risk of overloading by strong out-of-band signals to a minimum.

In order to avoid missing impulsive signals, several FFTs with a certain overlap are applied to the time-domain signal. The system provides a rather high degree of overlap (90 %), which ensures that even very short impulsive signals at the border of the time domain window are calculated without significant amplitude error.

4.10.6.3.2.2 Application of the system to prescan and final measurements

The prescan is used to get a detailed overview of the emission spectrum [81]. With conventional EMI receivers this measurement may take up the major part of the overall measurement time.

The prescan result is then analyzed and the critical frequencies can be determined. At the critical frequencies, the signal can be reconstructed in order to calculate the weighted measurement results using [81] or, if further maximization with antenna mast and turntable movement is needed, the receiver can be used in its conventional measurement function for final measurements with quasi-peak and/or average detection to provide a measurement result which complies with CISPR 16-1-1 even for the single pulse. So, the system combines the conventional receiver with FFT-based measuring receiver functions.

4.10.6.3.2.3 Dynamic range for broadband emissions

For EMI measurements, the dynamic range for broadband emissions is of importance. Dynamic range may be measured with a CISPR pulse generator in the time-domain scan. In order to see the difference between the maximum pulse level and noise, the pulse generator is switched to a pulse repetition frequency (PRF) of 40 Hz whereas the measurement time is 10 ms (see Figure 193). This results in a display where one FFT segment catches a pulse whereas the neighboring segment presents the noise level at a time when no pulse is present.

The dynamic range is significantly reduced by the bandwidth ratio $B_{\mathrm{WIF}} / B_{\mathrm{IF}}$ for broadband pulses, which determines the overload factor F_{ol} according to:

$$F_{\mathrm{ol}} = 20 \log \frac{B_{\mathrm{WIF}}}{B_{\mathrm{IF}}} \tag{97}$$

where

B_{WIF} is the bandwidth of the wideband IF Filter, that serves as a preselection,

B_{IF} is the bandwidth of the by window function modelled IF Filter, and

F_{ol} is the overload factor.

For B_{WIF} = 10 MHz and B_{IF} = 120 kHz, the reduction is 38,4 dB. For a B_{IF} of 9 kHz F_{ol} becomes 60,9 dB, resulting in further reduction of the dynamic range.

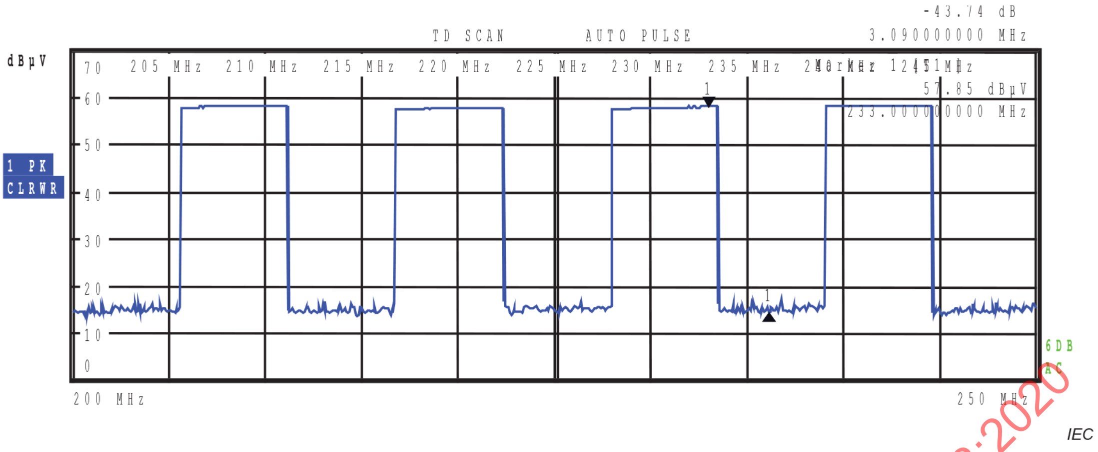


Figure 193 – Dynamic range for broadband emission as measured with the peak detector

4.10.6.3.3 System type 2 based on a receiver with wideband IF

4.10.6.3.3.1 General

In this system the broadband IF-output of an EMI receiver is digitized, stored and processed by STFFT. The EMI receiver-specific parts such as preselection, preamplifier, RF-attenuation and IF-bandwidth are more or less identical with system type 1. Digitizing and signal processing are performed using an external PC with commercially available digitizer card and control software. See Figure 194.

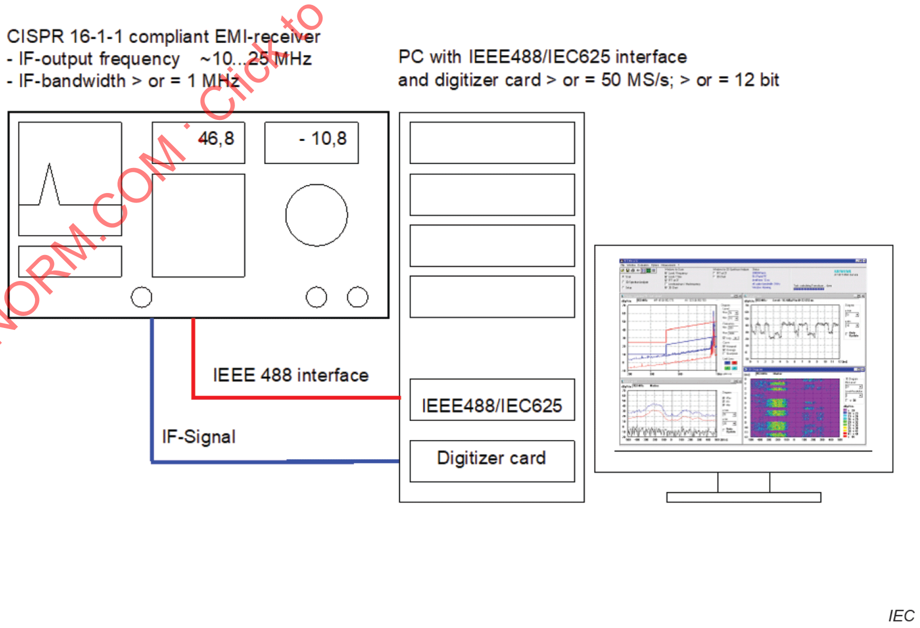


Figure 194 – Set-up of FFT-based system type 2

The complete frequency range is split into frequency intervals according to the bandwidth of the down converter. Usually, the wideband bandwidth B_{WIF} is 1 MHz. The signal is sampled and the weighted spectrum (peak, quasi-peak, average and RMS) is calculated for the specific band. The whole band is calculated by merging of consecutive spectra. The measurement step size depends on the frequency and the available maximum IF-BW of the receiver:

up to ~ 300 kHz:	B_{WIF} = 9 kHz
up to ~ 2 MHz:	B_{WIF} = 120 kHz
above 2 MHz:	B_{WIF} = 1 MHz
above 30 MHz:	B_{WIF} = 10 MHz (depending on the receiver)

For increased operating range each single measurement is auto-ranged. As a result, the operating range for disturbances outside the calculated frequency band is increased.

4.10.6.3.3.2 FFT parameter settings

In the first step the software determines the optimum sampling rate. Parameters are IF output frequency, down-converter bandwidth and the bandwidth for -40 dB spurious-free signal detection.

The relationship between the wideband IF bandwidth B_{WIF} and the sampling rate f_{s} is shown in Table 43. Possible sampling rates are integer divisions of the digitizer basic sampling rate.

Table 43 – Sampling rates for different B_{WIF}

B_{WIF}	f_{s}
10 MHz	100 MSa/s
1 MHz	4,76 MSa/s to 7,69 MSa/s depending on receiver IF filter shape
120 kHz	1 MSa/s
9 kHz	200 kSa/s

The total number of recorded samples is given by:

$$N_{\mathrm{total}} = f_{\mathrm{s}} t_{\mathrm{dwell}} \tag{98}$$

The frequency step is given by:

$$f_{\mathrm{step}} = \frac{f_{\mathrm{s}}}{N} \tag{99}$$

A radix-2 FFT processor is used; thus the step is given by:

$$N = 2^{n} \tag{100}$$

where n is a natural number (starting with 1).

The IF bandwidth B_{IF} is given by:

$$B_{\mathrm{IF}} = f_{\mathrm{step}} k_{\mathrm{w}} \tag{101}$$

where k_{w} is between 1,8 and 3,6 depending on the window function.

The frequency step size can be set as a factor of 2. Finer adjustment for the resulting IF bandwidth is accomplished by using different window functions. For getting exact values of IF bandwidth a variable k_W factor will be necessary, which can be done by zero padding [70] or using a variable window function.

A Kaiser window is used, which has a shape calculated with Bessel functions. Its shape is close to the Gaussian window, but gives a significant improvement in selectivity. An advantage is the variation of the value k_W, which is used to adapt the window for different step sizes and sampling rates.

4.10.6.3.3.3 Results

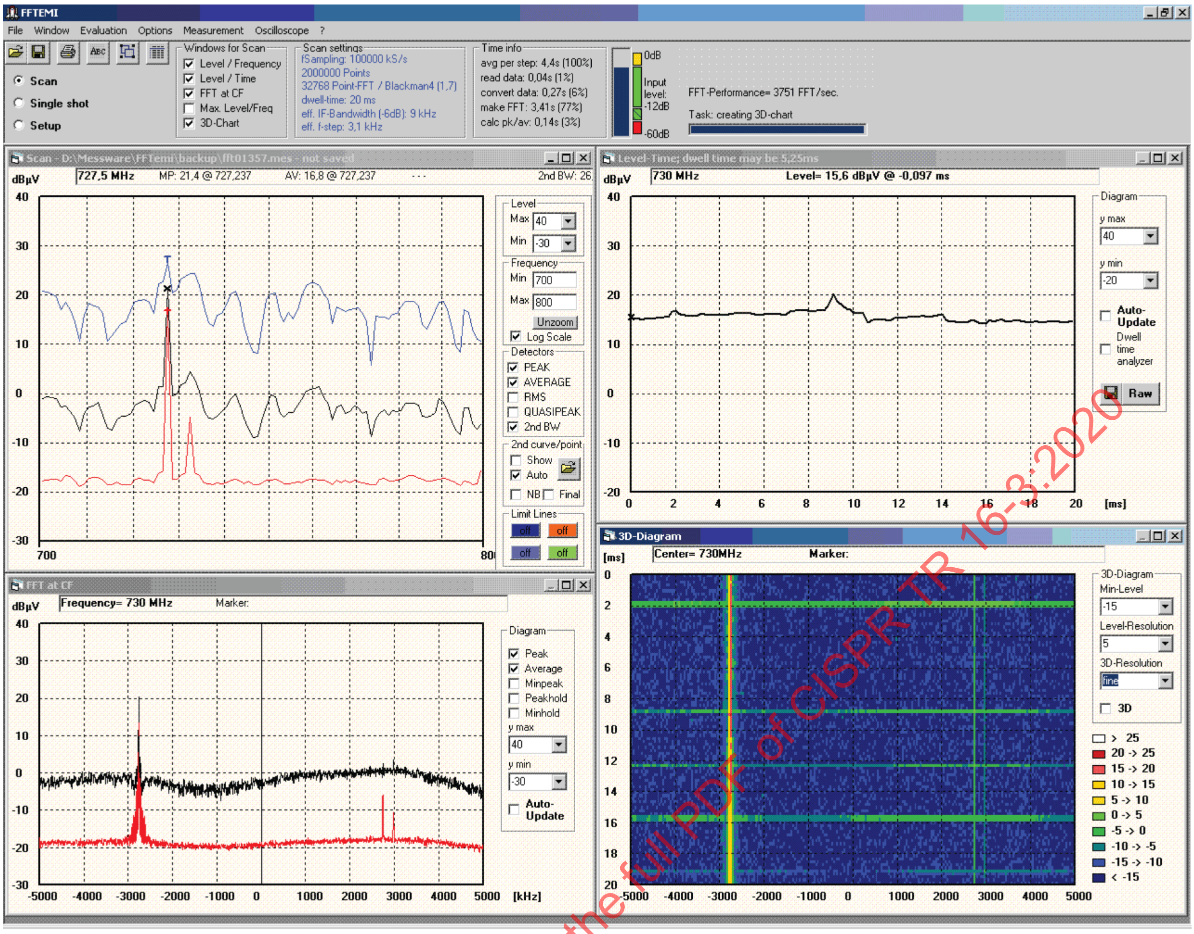
An overview of the comparison for typical scan times between the system type 2 (using “FFTemi” software) and a scan performed with a tuned selective voltmeter (“receiver”) is shown in Table 44.

Table 44 – Scan times for a scan 30 MHz to 1 GHz

Dwell time	B_IF **= 120 kHz**		B_IF **= 9 kHz**	
ms	Receiver	“FFTemi”	Receiver	“FFTemi”
10	< 3 min	< 3 min	32 min	< 3 min
50	> 13 min	< 3 min	> 160 min	< 3 min
1 000	~4,5 h	< 0,5 h	~ 50 h	< 0,5 h

For short dwell times the scan time is limited by speed of data transfer. For longer dwell times a reduction of the scan time by up to two orders of magnitude is achieved.

Figure 195 shows an example measurement. The displayed signal is received in the FM frequency range at 105 MHz. The 3D view allows viewing the disturbance at time and frequency in one graph and direct relationship, which can help to decide if broadband or narrowband noise is present, and to find the noise source.



Windows for Scan
☑ Level / Frequency
☑ Level / Time
☑ FFT at CF
☐ Max. Level/Freq
☑ 3D-Chart

Scan settings
fSampling: 100000 kS/s
2000000 Points
32768 Point-FFT / Blackman4 (1,7)
dwell-time: 20 ms
eff. IF-Bandwidth (-6dB): 9 kHz
eff. f-step: 3,1 kHz

Time info
avg per step: 4,4s (100%)
read data: 0,04s (1%)
convert data: 0,27s (6%)
make FFT: 3,41s (77%)
calc pk/av: 0,14s (3%)

Input level: 0dB -12dB -60dB

FFT-Performance= 3751 FFT/sec.
Task: creating 3D-chart

727,5 MHz MP: 21,4 @ 727,237 AV: 16,8 @ 727,237 2nd BW: 26

Level: Max 40, Min -30
Frequency: Min 700, Max 800
☑ Log Scale
Detectors: ☑ PEAK ☑ AVERAGE ☐ RMS ☐ QUASIPEAK ☑ 2nd BW
2nd curve/point: ☐ Show ☑ Auto ☐ NB ☐ Final
Limit Lines

730 MHz Level= 15,6 dBµV @ -0,097 ms

Diagram: y max 40, y min -20, ☐ Auto-Update, ☐ Dwell time analyzer

Frequency= 730 MHz Marker:

Diagram: ☑ Peak ☑ Average ☐ Minpeak ☐ Peakhold ☐ Minhold; y max 40, y min -30, ☐ Auto-Update

Center= 730MHz Marker:

3D-Diagram: Min-Level -15, Level-Resolution 5, 3D-Resolution fine, ☐ 3D

☐	> 25
🟥	20 -> 25
🟥	15 -> 20
🟨	10 -> 15
🟨	5 -> 10
🟩	0 -> 5
🟩	-5 -> 0
🟩	-10 -> -5
🟦	-15 -> -10
🟦	< -15

Left-top:	The entire frequency scan (black and red – different detectors; blue – different IF-bandwidth)
Right-top:	Level versus time at the marker frequency
Left-bottom:	Detailed frequency domain at marker frequency (black and red – different detectors)
Right-bottom:	3D view of the signal at marker frequency

X-axis = frequency (CF ± half down converter-BW

Y-axis = time from 0 to top to t_{dwell} on bottom

Colour = level of signal

Figure 195 – FFT Software ("FFTemi") screen shot

4.10.6.3.3.4 Dynamic range

In addition to the dynamic range, the system provides an improvement of the indication range via autoranging of the individual measured spectra. Especially, signals that show a different level over the frequency range require additional indication range. An example of such a phenomena is shown in Figure 196.

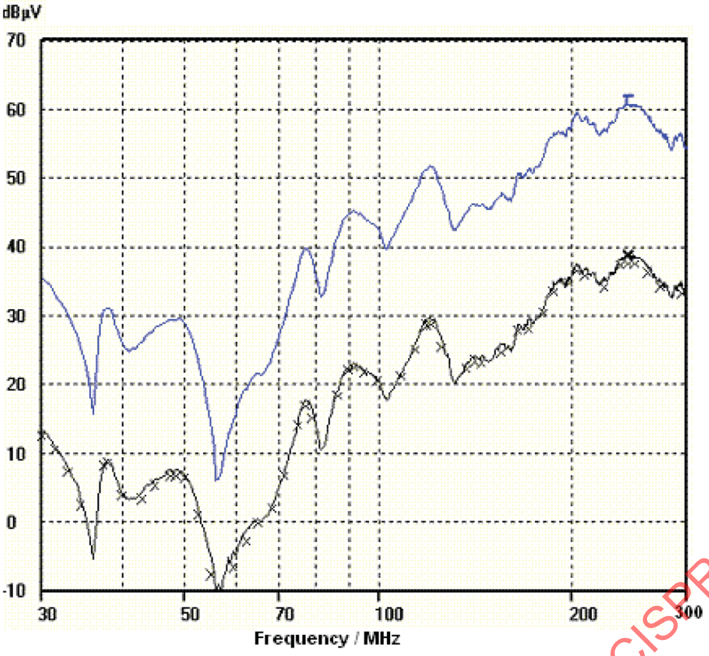


Figure 196 – Example of pulse generator measurement with antenna

Both curves are a measurement performed with FFTemi. The upper curve is a measurement with B_{IF} = 120 kHz and the lower curve is a measurement with B_{IF} = 9 kHz. The marks are comparison measurements performed with a tuned selective voltmeter.

In this case the additional indication range by the frequency response is approximately 50 dB. Systems without auto-ranging or full broadband FFT solutions may not be able to evaluate such phenomena even if CISPR 16-1-1 compliant.

4.10.6.4 Applications

4.10.6.4.1 Measurement of intermittent signals

The measurements of intermittent signals are difficult with an EMI receiver. The dwell time shall be kept to a minimum level in order to make the measurement feasible. On the other hand a large dwell time is required for a reproducible measurement.

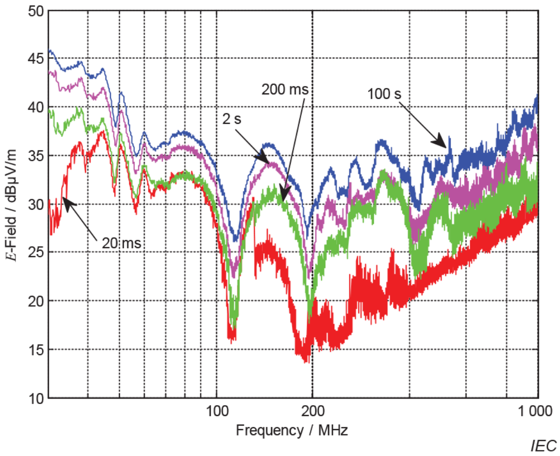


Figure 197 – Radiated emission measurement of a motor – peak detector

FFT-based instruments have the advantage that scans are faster by several orders of magnitude. Thus longer dwell times can be selected which reduces the measurement uncertainty. In Figure 197 the radiated emission of a motor was investigated. The measurement was performed with the peak detector. A dwell time of 100 s gives a very accurate result. A pre-scan with 20 ms dwell time results in measurement errors up to 15 dB.

4.10.6.4.2 Azimuth characterization of an EUT

Figure 198 shows the result of a full characterization with quasi-peak detection of a partially opened personal computer enclosure. Such a measurement can be used to enhance the quality of emission measurements.

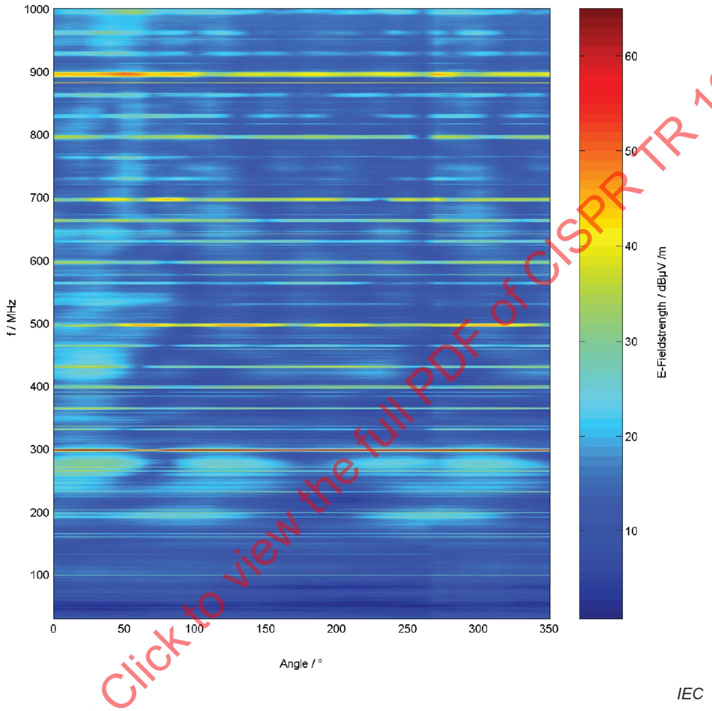


Figure 198 – Angular characterization of a PC

4.10.6.4.3 Using FFT for IF analysis

Previously, IF analysis required extra hardware in order to give the user an overview of the spectrum adjacent to the signal within the IF resolution bandwidth when using the tune-and-listen function on an OATS (open area test site). Now, the extra hardware can be replaced by FFT analysis. As a result the user can see the level display, listen to the demodulated signal (e.g. with AM or FM demodulator) and see the spectrum display with sufficient span. An example is provided in Figure 199, with trace averaging used in the FM frequency range and where two FM signals are adjacent to the signal to be measured, the level display shows results with three detectors and B_{IF} is 120 kHz.

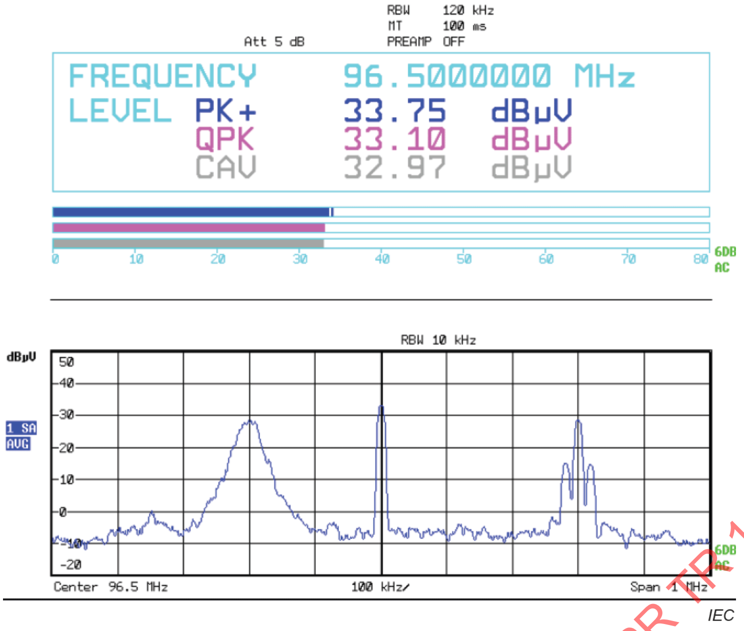


Figure 199 – Example FFT IF analysis display

4.11 Parameters of signals at telecommunication ports

4.11.1 General

The maximum signal levels that can be present at telecommunication ports in differential mode are dependent upon, and are limited by, the electrical balance or LCL [85], [86], of the telecommunication ports and the cables or networks to which they are intended to be connected, if the wanted signals are not to appear as unacceptable disturbances across the common mode impedance to ground.

The LCL of a signal port, cable or network causes a portion of any differential mode signals on that port, cable or network to be converted to common mode disturbances, for which a product standard has defined limits [87], [88], [89]. Common mode disturbances (also called antenna mode disturbances, because they are a source of radiated disturbances to the environment) should be limited if interference with the reception of radio signals of all kinds is to be minimized. Common mode disturbances created at a nominally balanced signal port or transmission medium, for example a twisted copper pair, should be controlled and limited, whether or not the port or medium is provided with an overall shield. If a shielded medium is used, deficiencies in the shield itself as well as in the shield connectors, leading perhaps to significant electrical discontinuities, will allow a portion of the common mode disturbances created within the shield environment to appear outside the shield.

The worst-case values for balance and LCL quoted in many network specifications are based upon the desired signal transmission and crosstalk performance of the networks, and do not necessarily have regard for the control of the common mode disturbances considered in the product standard.

To ensure that the physical layer specifications for telecommunication networks do not inadvertently lead to the generation of unacceptable electromagnetic disturbances, it is essential that the EMC implications of the specifications for some critical parameters be considered early in the development of the network standards.

To achieve EMC of telecommunication networks employing twisted pair media, the most important parameters to consider are the:

- levels specified for the wanted transverse or differential mode electrical signals;

- spectral characteristics of the line codes specified for the wanted differential mode signals;
- design of the protocol of the wanted differential mode signals;
- expected electrical balance or LCL of the physical copper media, *in situ*, on which the wanted electrical signals will be conveyed;
- electrical balance or LCL of the telecommunication signal ports that will be connected to the physical media;
- differential mode and the common mode impedances expected for the physical media on which the wanted differential mode signals will be conveyed;
- differential mode and the common mode impedances specified at the telecommunication signal ports on which the wanted differential mode signals will appear;
- shielding effectiveness expected of connectors and shields, if shielded media are to be used.

The influence of the absolute levels of the wanted differential mode signals on the resultant common mode disturbance levels needs little elaboration. In the absence of nonlinearities, the levels of the common mode disturbances produced by differential mode to common mode conversion, due to electrical unbalance of the telecommunication ports or the physical media, will be directly proportional to the levels of the wanted differential mode signals. The spectral characteristics and the protocols specified for the wanted differential mode signals will also have a major influence on the levels of the common mode disturbances appearing on the physical media.

For a given data rate, a differential mode signal employing line coding, designed to spread the signal power across a wide range of frequencies, is less likely to create unacceptable common mode disturbances than is a differential mode signal line code that concentrates the power into a narrow spectral band or bands.

Selection of the signal protocols can significantly influence the spectral characteristics of the differential mode signals. The formats of start and end delimiters, framing and synchronization bit patterns, the bit patterns of tokens, and ultimately the design of the access control protocols, will have a significant influence on how much concentration of differential mode signal power into narrow spectral bands takes place during the various operating states (i.e. high traffic periods, low traffic periods, idle periods) of telecommunication networks. The creation of highly periodic waveforms that persist for lengthy periods of time should be avoided, if the levels of common mode disturbances, created from the differential mode signals on the network, are to be minimized.

4.11.2 Estimation of common mode disturbance levels

Estimations can be made of the levels of common mode disturbances that will be created by differential mode to common mode conversion of the wanted differential mode signals, if the relationships between the important electrical and spectral parameters are known. In particular, estimations can be made of the maximum allowed levels for differential mode signals, if the common mode disturbances created from those are not to exceed the common mode disturbance limits.

Consider two devices connected together in a LAN, for example a nominally balanced telecommunication signal port connected to a nominally balanced unshielded twisted pair terminated in its characteristic impedance. Assume that the electrical unbalance of the combination of these two devices is dominated by the electrical unbalance of the device that exhibits the worst (lowest) LCL. The strength of the common mode disturbances produced by differential mode to common mode conversion through the LCL of that device can be estimated approximately from the equation

$$I_{\mathrm{cm}} \approx V_{\mathrm{T}} - a_{\mathrm{LCL}} - 20\lg\left|2Z_{\mathrm{dm}} \times \frac{Z_{\mathrm{cm}} + Z_{\mathrm{ct}}}{Z_{\mathrm{dm}} + 4Z_{\mathrm{cm}}}\right| \tag{102}$$

when estimating the common mode current I_{cm},in dB(µA), caused by the differential mode signal voltage, and the equation

$$V_{\mathrm{cm}} \approx V_{\mathrm{T}} - a_{\mathrm{LCL}} - 20\lg\left|\frac{2Z_{\mathrm{dm}}}{Z_{\mathrm{cm}}} \times \frac{Z_{\mathrm{cm}} + Z_{\mathrm{ct}}}{Z_{\mathrm{dm}} + 4Z_{\mathrm{cm}}}\right| \tag{103}$$

when estimating the common mode voltage V_{cm}, in dB(µV), caused by the differential mode signal voltage V_{T}, in dB(µV), where

a_{LCL}	is the LCL, in dB;
Z_{cm}	is the common mode impedance presented by the item having the worst (lowest) LCL, in Ω;
Z_{ct}	is the common mode impedance presented by the item with the higher LCL, in Ω, and
Z_{dm}	is the transverse or differential mode impedance at the telecommunication signal port, in Ω.

The above expressions, which have been derived from relationships developed in [90], implicitly assume that both of the devices in the combination present a transverse or differential mode impedance of Z_{dm}.

By setting the common mode disturbance levels in Equations (102) and (103) equal to the common mode disturbance limits, the maximum allowable transverse or differential mode signal levels can be estimated.

When making use of Equations (102) and (103), it should be recalled that a common mode disturbance limit is a quantity that is specified for comparison with disturbances measured in a defined bandwidth (e.g. 9 kHz), using a specified detector function (quasi-peak or average). Therefore, for the given LCL the maximum allowed differential mode signal levels estimated using these Equations (102) and (103) are those that are allowed to appear in the same bandwidth when measured differentially with the same detector functions.

4.12 Background on CDNE equipment and measurement method

4.12.1 General

The CDN measurement method was originally developed for assessment of radiated disturbances of lighting equipment from 30 MHz to 300 MHz. In October 2006 the CDN method was adopted by a first amendment of Edition 7 of CISPR 15, published in 2006 [91].

A CISPR joint Task Force between CISPR SC/A and CISPR SC/F on the ‘CDN measurement method of radio frequency disturbances for lighting equipment in the frequency range 30 MHz to 300 MHz’ (CDNE JTF A/F) was established in 2008, and tasked with transferring the CDN method of emission measurement in the frequency range 30 MHz to 300 MHz to the CISPR 16 series. This was to give the method a more generic status and enable use for other types of equipment. An additional aim was to improve the CDN method uncertainties.

The CDNE JTF developed specifications and measurement methods for a CDNE, which is the CDN for emission measurement. Between 2008 and 2014 the CDNE specification, the associated measurement method, the measurement instrumentation uncertainties and the correlation with the classical radiated measurement method were implemented in respectively CISPR 16-1-2 [95], CISPR 16-2-1 [8], CISPR 16-4-2 [96] and CISPR 16-4-5 [97].

The following subclauses give background information and rationales on the CDN and the CDNE equipment and measurement method.

4.12.2 Historical overview

4.12.2.1 Situation around 1996

Before the first amendment to Edition 7, lighting products were subject to conducted and radiated RF disturbance measurements according to CISPR 15 [98] in the frequency range below 30 MHz. Radiated disturbance measurements above 30 MHz according to CISPR 22 [99] were carried out on a voluntary basis to assure quality and to avoid complaints in specific environments. Generally the emission levels of lighting products with bipolar circuit technology were negligible for frequencies above 30 MHz.

In 1996, within the EMC group of Philips Research in Eindhoven, the Netherlands, an investigation was started on possible workbench methods as an alternative for the radiated tests in the frequency range 30 MHz to 300 MHz. The CDN, which is known from RF immunity tests in the range of 150 kHz to 80 MHz according to IEC 61000-4-6 [15], seemed a suitable candidate for application to measurement of RF disturbances as well. Therefore, a method using the CDN for disturbance measurements was developed and investigated. Especially the relationship with the established radiated disturbance measurement method in a SAC was explored.

It is generally accepted that correlation between two test methods only makes sense when both methods have good reproducibility and low uncertainty. The established radiated RF disturbance measurement method has a fairly large compliance uncertainty (7 dB) due to variability in cable layout and termination, while the CDN method has a moderate compliance uncertainty (4 dB) provided that the EUT is small and the cable length between the CDN and EUT is limited. Still, a reasonable correlation between the CDN method and the 3-m and 10-m radiated method was demonstrated for luminaires of different sizes.

4.12.2.2 CDN concept for disturbance measurements introduced in 1999

The feasibility and concept of the CDN method was presented in a paper at the 1999 Zurich EMC conference by Stef Worm [93]. In that paper, the radiated disturbance measurement method in a 3 m SAC and the CDN method (refer to Figure 200) are compared. It is demonstrated by modelling that the CM current in a cable (single wire – see NOTE 1) connected to the EUT is a good metric for the E-field measured using the 3 m SAC/OATS method.

NOTE 1 The single wire and its impedance is the model of a cable with one or more wires including the protective earth wire. The CM impedance mentioned in the report represents the “total” CM impedance of the cable.

NOTE 2 At the time of this investigation the 3 m SAC/OATS was used as reference. Later it was agreed more formally (see CISPR 16-4-5 [97]) that the 10 m SAC/OATS is the reference, called the established test method.

Note that the cable does not necessarily need to be a mains cable and is not connected to a network. The E-field/CM-current ratio depends on the termination impedance. Measurement results [92] have shown (see Figure 201) that the response is reasonably flat if the termination impedance of the cable (single wire) equals 150 Ω. Also the impact of cable layout and set-up of the EUT and CDN has been investigated. The 150-Ω impedance also provides a good match with the disturbance source, which prevents standing waves. Different options for the 150-Ω impedance have been compared in [93], where it was concluded that the best candidate for the 150-Ω termination impedance was the existing CDN used for immunity tests.

So, in the original and basic concept of the CDN method, the purpose of the CM impedance of 150 Ω is to enable a good match (no standing waves) with the disturbance source. With this property, a relatively simple relation between the E-field limit and the limit applicable for the CDN method could be derived and implemented in Table B.1 of CISPR 15:2013 [98]. It has not been the intention that the CDN emulates the CM impedance and LCL − or whatever other property of the network to which the (mains) cable could be connected.

The CDNE method is an alternative method to assess radiated disturbance of a product in the frequency range of 30 MHz to 300 MHz, under specific limitations of the product characteristics. Hence it addresses the radiation coming from the enclosure port of the EUT. Another example of a radiated disturbance assessment method is the absorbing clamp method in the frequency range between 30 MHz and 1 000 MHz.

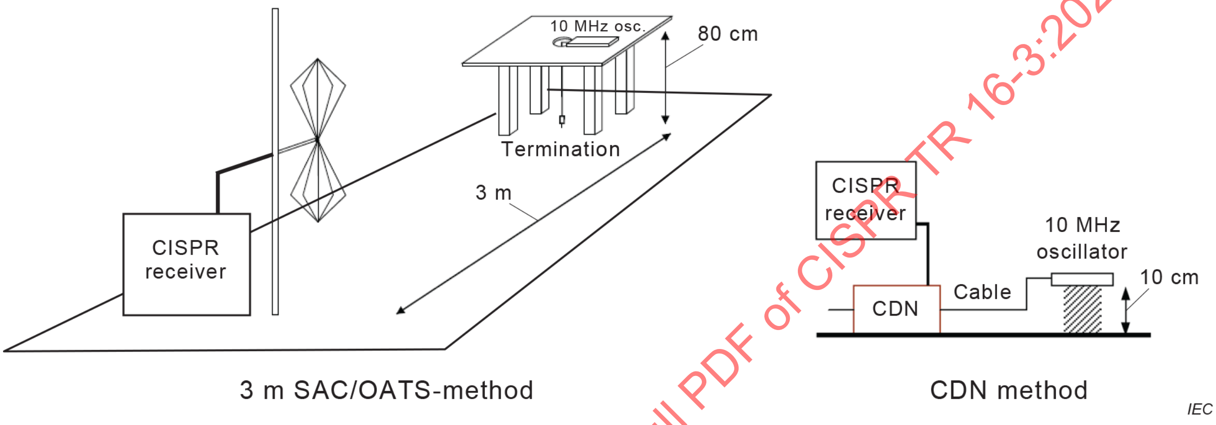
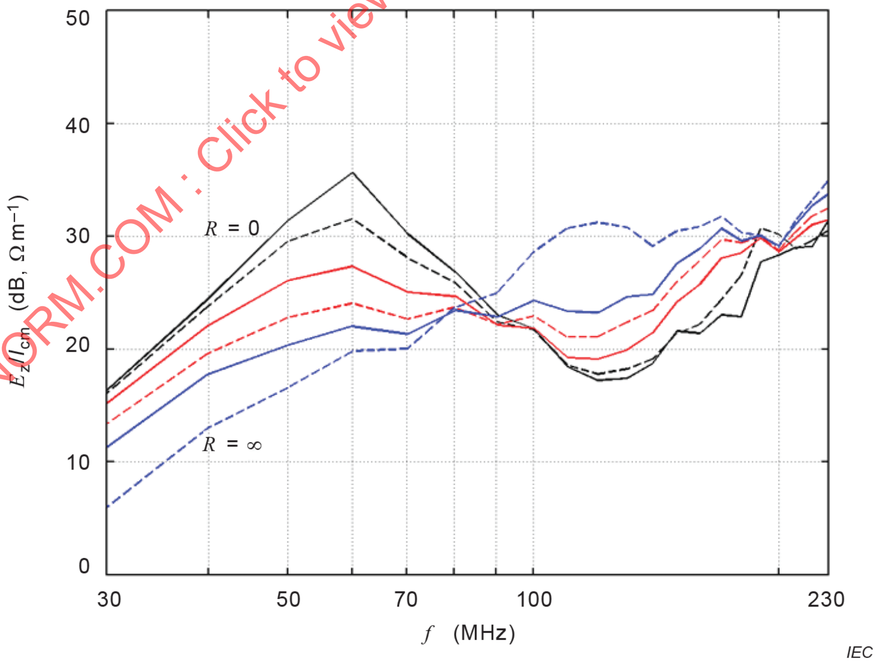


Figure 200 – Equivalent radiated measurement methods (30 MHz to 300 MHz)



The red curve is the 150-Ω termination.

Figure 201 – Measured relationship between field strength E_z and CM current I_{cm} for various termination resistances R

4.12.2.3 Derivation of the CDN limit

The asymptotic curve given in Figure 202 (using the equations given in [92]; matched case Γ = 0), is used to translate the limit levels $E_{\mathrm{Rad}}^{\mathrm{Lim,3\,m}}$ of the existing 3 m (see NOTE 2 of 4.12.2.2) radiated disturbance limits to the limit $I_{\mathrm{CDN}}^{\mathrm{Lim}}$ for the CM current of the CDN test method limit with the following equation:

$$I_{\mathrm{CDN}}^{\mathrm{Lim}} = \frac{E_{\mathrm{Rad}}^{\mathrm{Lim,3m}}}{E/I\ \mathrm{ratio}} \tag{104}$$

where the E/I ratio is the average relationship between field strength and CM current for various CM-impedance terminations, i.e. the black straight dashed line shown in Figure 202.

The CDN current limit is expressed in terms of terminal voltage limit across a 150-Ω impedance ($V_{\mathrm{CDN}}^{\mathrm{Lim}}$), so

$$V_{\mathrm{CDN}}^{\mathrm{Lim}} = 150\,\Omega \times \frac{E_{\mathrm{Rad}}^{\mathrm{Lim,3\,m}}}{E/I\ \mathrm{ratio}} \tag{105}$$

For example, a radiated disturbance limit of 40 dB(μV/m) at 3 m and 100 MHz translates to a terminal voltage limit of 20 lg (150) + 40 − 30 = 54 dB(μV). The CISPR 15 radiated limits translate in this way to the values given in Table B.1 of CISPR 15:2013 [98]; see also Figure 203.

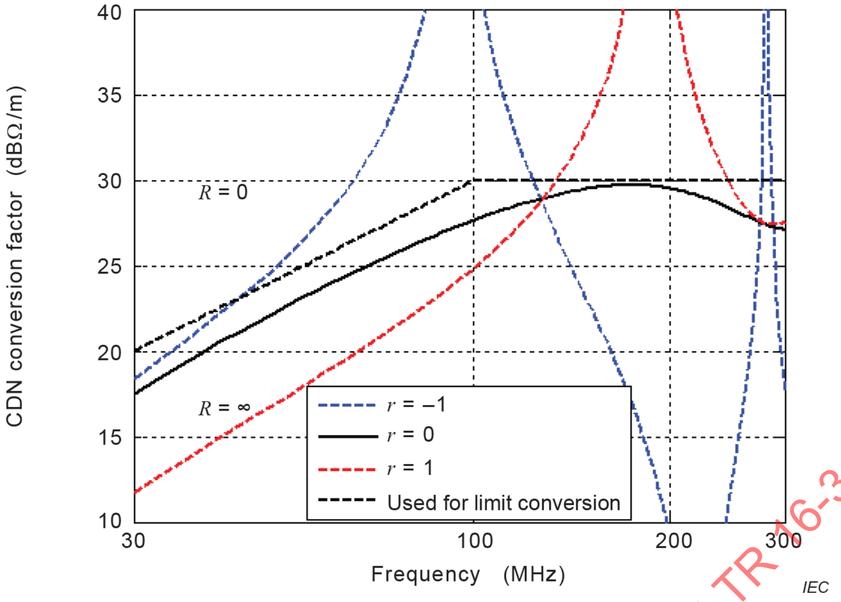
Note that the voltage division factor F_{CDNE} (in dB) and the value of the attenuator external to the CDN are added to achieve the CM-terminal voltage across 150 Ω, i.e. -20 lg(50/150) + dB-value of the external attenuator (6 dB):

$$F_{\mathrm{CDNE}} = -20\ \lg\ (50/150) + 6 \tag{106}$$

The CDNE-disturbance level V_{CDNE}, then can be calculated as follows:

$$V_{\mathrm{CDNE}} = V_{\mathrm{meas}} + F_{\mathrm{CDNE}} \tag{107}$$

where V_{CDNE} and V_{meas} are in dB(μV).



The black straight dashed lines are an asymptotic boundary curve used for translation of the limit.

Figure 202 – Modelled relationship between field strength E_z and CM current I_{cm} using EUT height 0,8 m, measurement distance 3 m, receive antenna height 1 m

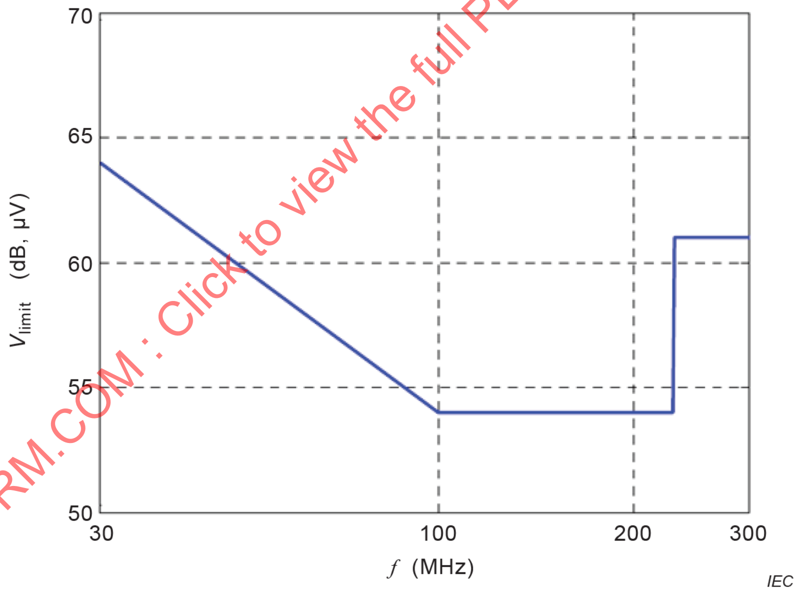


Figure 203 – Limit for the terminal voltage at the CDN

4.12.2.4 2006: first implementation of the CDN method in CISPR 15

In October 2006 the CDN method was adopted in the first amendment of Edition 7 of CISPR 15 [91] published in 2006 [91].

The CDN measurement method, the CDN specification and the CDN limits were included in a separate normative Annex B of CISPR 15:2005/AMD1:2006.

Basically, the CDN should satisfy the specifications of IEC 61000-4-6 [15], and the specification of the CM-impedance of 150 Ω was extended to 300 MHz.

The limit given in CISPR 15 is the same as given in Figure 203.

4.12.3 From CDN to CDNE

4.12.3.1 Shortcomings

After applying the CDN method for testing of lighting equipment for a few years, a number of shortcomings of the CDN method were found, including:

- lack of reproducibility of tests when using CDNs from different manufacturers;
- no restrictions on the size of the EUT;
- absence of an uncertainty budget;
- specification to only 230 MHz − CISPR 15 specified the CDN for measurements to 300 MHz;
- no documented correlation between the CDN method and the classical radiated method.

As an example, Figure 204 gives the results of an RRT. CDN measurement results from 11 laboratories within Philips were obtained using class 1 and class 2 artificial EUTs consisting of a comb generator and a coupling unit that launches both DM and CM disturbances. Each laboratory applied its own CDN from different manufacturers. The results of the class 1 EUT (CDN-M3) exhibited an especially large spread due to the variation in the performance of the CDNs. More in-depth investigations revealed that the main reason for the large spread was the absence of a DM-impedance specification of the CDN, large tolerances of the CM impedance, the absence of impedance specification above 230 MHz and the absence of phase angle tolerance of the CM impedance.

4.12.3.2 CISPR A/F JTF

A joint task force between CISPR/A and CISPR/F was formed on the ‘CDN measurement method of radio frequency disturbances for lighting equipment in the frequency range 30 MHz to 300 MHz’ (CDNE JTF A/F). That JTF was established in 2008 and tasked with transferring the CDN method of emission measurement in the frequency range 30 MHz to 300 MHz to the CISPR 16 series. An additional aim was to improve the reproducibility of the CDN method. Also in view of the EMC-standardization debate on the subject of ‘alternative test methods’ there was a need to consolidate the relationship between the CDN method and the classical radiated test method in CISPR 16-4-5 [97].

The JTF work included the following projects:

- adding CDNE specifications and validation methods in CISPR 16-1-2 [95];
- adding measurement set-up and method in CISPR 16-2-1 [8];
- adding background and rationale in CISPR TR 16-3 (this subclause);
- adding uncertainty aspects in CISPR 16-4-2 [96];
- adding conditions for alternative methods in CISPR TR 16-4-5 [97].

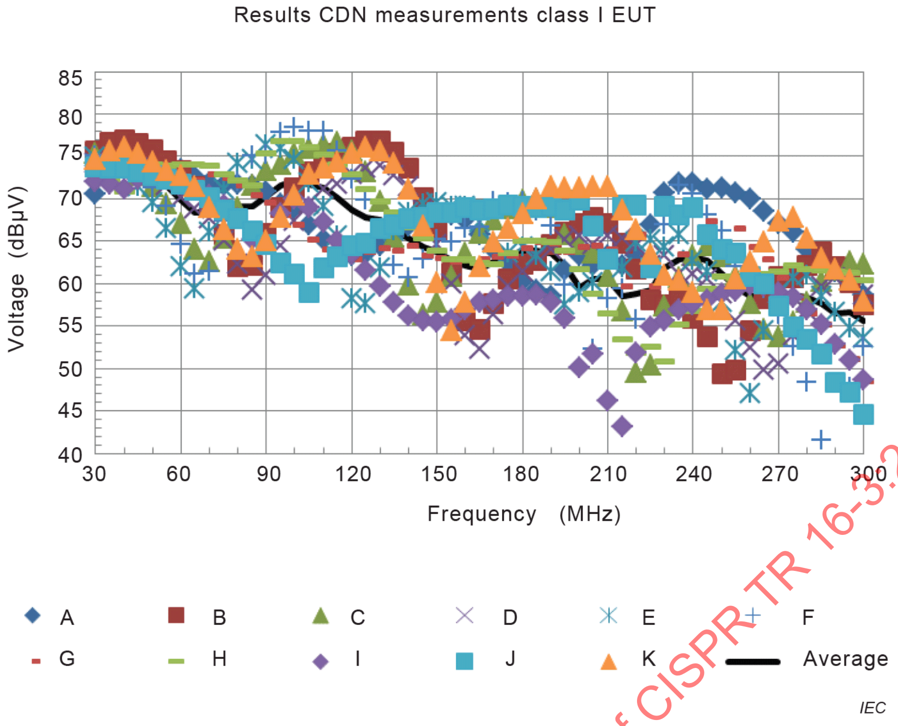


Figure 204 – Results of a Philips 11-lab internal CDN RRT using an artificial class 1 EUT – expanded uncertainty nearly 10 dB

4.12.3.3 Improvements of the CDNE

The main function of the CDNE has not changed compared with the CDN, i.e. the CDNE couples asymmetric (CM) disturbance voltage from the EUT into the input lead of the measuring receiver, and decouples that lead from any emissions or influences present in the test environment. It measures the CM disturbance in a short cable connected to the EUT (often AC mains but not absolutely necessary) through a nominal impedance of 150 Ω (see 4.12.2.2).

The most important changes in the CDNE specification are as follows (see CISPR 16-1-2 [95]).

a) A specification for the phase tolerance of the CM impedance has been added: 0° ± 25°;

b) The tolerance of the magnitude of the CM impedance of the CDNE (150 Ω) has been reduced to +10 Ω/–20 Ω;

c) A specification and tolerance of the DM impedance at the EUT port has been added, i.e. 100 Ω ± 20 Ω. Any symmetric (DM) disturbance coming from the EUT is loaded either by a symmetric impedance of 100 Ω at the EUT mains port (CDNE-M2 and CDNE-M3), or by the external symmetric load at the AE port of the CDNE-Sx. The value of 100 Ω equals the DM impedance of a mains network/LISN. However, the main reason of the CDNE JTF to specify the 100 Ω DM impedance was based on the fact that the reproducibility of test results was improved when this 100 Ω DM impedance was applied;

d) Instead of a separate external attenuator of 6 dB, a fixed internal attenuator of at least 6 dB is applied. This avoids mistakes in setting up the test method without an external attenuator at the receiver port;

e) A tolerance of the voltage division factor has been added: ± 1,5 dB;

NOTE This tolerance refers to the theoretical voltage division factor given in Equation (106). Normally the actual voltage division factor of a CDNE obtained during calibration is applied during a measurement. Then the value of ±1,5 dB is not used as the basis for the uncertainty contribution. The basis is the uncertainty of the voltage division factor calibration which is typically much lower; see CISPR 16-4-2 [96].